



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

918.56.870

**Harvard College
Library**



By Exchange



3 2044 097 062 673

V. M. W. C. . . .
H. M. M. . . .
C. A. . . .
T. . . .

CT 918.56.870

Harvard College
Library



By Exchange



3 2044 097 062 673

V. P. W. C. L. e. v. .
H. M. M. e. h. .
C. A.
11.11

Go on boldly and
with unyielding perseverance
and of them canst not gain
admittance into the temple of
fame, since as all hazards,
to drink of the fountain which
gives life to the base

at the end

LATIN LESSONS AND READER

WITH EXERCISES FOR THE

WRITING OF LATIN;

INTRODUCTORY TO

ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S AND BULLIONS'

LATIN GRAMMARS,

AND ALSO TO

NEPOS OR CÆSAR, AND KREBS' GUIDE.

BY ALLEN H. WELD, A. M.

PRINCIPAL OF NORTH YARMOUTH CLASSICAL ACADEMY.

Tenth Edition, Enlarged.

BOSTON:

SANBORN, CARTER AND BAZIN.

PORTLAND:

SANBORN & CARTER.

1856.

Educ T 918.56.870

✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE

JAN 8 1937

Entered according to Act of Congress in the year 1845, by
ALLEN, MORRILL AND WARDWELL,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Massachusetts

PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE following work was prepared at the suggestion of several experienced teachers, who with the author found it inconvenient to use introductory books, based upon Latin Grammars which are now generally discarded from classical schools.

The plan of instruction developed in this work, was adopted by the author previous to its publication ; but without a suitable text-book, it was attended with an expense of time and labor, which presented an additional motive for attempting a task which might have been performed better by a more experienced hand.

The grammatical exercises of the present work are not designed to take the place of a Grammar, but to facilitate the use of it, by illustrating the general principles of the Latin language in a series of exercises which may serve to impress these principles on the mind of the learner, and thus prepare the way for an intelligible application of grammatical rules to the interpretation of the language.

The work consists of two distinct parts. The first contains exercises on the forms or inflexions of nouns, adjectives, pronouns and verbs, and on the general rules of Syntax. When a form or principle has been committed to memory, the learner is exercised on this, by translating from English to Latin and from Latin to English simple clauses or sentences involving the form or principle under examination, and by writing upon the *black board* or *slate* at each recitation, Latin for the English in the book, or as dictated to him at the time by the teacher. In this manner the learner cannot fail of becoming familiar with each form or principle as it occurs. He moves on without discouragement, though not without having his memory and ingenuity constantly taxed.

PART SECOND consists of selections, except a few pages, from the best classical authors, which will not be found too difficult for those who have gone over thoroughly the first part. On the margin of every page are numerous references to Andrews and Stoddard's, and Bullions' Latin Grammars, which serve the double purpose of rendering the learner familiar with the Grammars, and of explaining difficult idioms and constructions. In this part, the rules of Syntax are again illustrated by examples for each general rule, carefully selected from the best authors, and somewhat more difficult than those furnished for Part First.

Exercises for writing are continued, at intervals, in Part Second, and are so far extended in the present edition, as to enable the student to enter advantageously upon the study of works designed exclusively for the writing of Latin; among which Krebs' Guide, recently translated from the German by Mr. S. H. Taylor, is decidedly to be preferred.

In the present edition, the Vocabulary for Part First has been carefully revised and distributed among the exercises as they occur words being occasionally omitted with which the student is supposed to have become familiar. The Vocabulary for Part Second is placed at the end of the book.

This edition is furnished with an entirely new selection of reading matter, which, it is believed, is sufficiently extended to make the work introductory to some classical author, as Nepos or Cæsar.

PREFACE

TO THE THIRD EDITION.

At the suggestion of several Teachers who have used the former editions of this book, about twenty pages have been added to the reading selections of Part Second. This has been done to ensure an easy introduction to Nepos, an edition of which is now in preparation, and is to be adapted, by notes and references to the same Grammars, to follow this book in the course of study. To accommodate such schools as use Bullions' Latin Grammar, grammatical references to that work are made simultaneously with those to Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, as explained in the preface to Part Second.

The additional reading has been inserted in such connections as will afford the most relief to the student in passing from one kind of style to another somewhat more difficult.

NOTES TO TEACHERS.

1. The Vocabularies in Part First are designed to be committed to memory by the student, so that he will be able to give the Latin definition for the English word, or vice versâ, before reading the Latin text.

2. The student will acquire much strength and encouragement by frequently reviewing, and occasionally recommencing.

3. Every thing is omitted in the work which is not *necessary* to successful progress; the learner therefore will not find it for his interest to advance faster, than a thorough understanding of every principle will allow.

4. It is earnestly requested that particular attention be given to analyzing sentences, in the manner explained in Part First, §§ 56, 68, and again in Part Second, p. 166, by references to the Grammars. The learner can gain in no other way, so readily, a correct knowledge of the construction of Language, as by frequently analyzing sentences.

5. "Make haste slowly" is the principle which the author has adopted in his own method of classical instruction, and to which he has constantly had an eye in the preparation of this work; bearing in mind, that a little work carefully and thoroughly done produces greater skill and power of execution, than a much larger amount slovenly and imperfectly performed.

6. The Second Part, or Reader, should be studied and reviewed until every sentence and every grammatical reference become familiar; if this is done, the transition to Nepos will not be difficult.

A. H. W.

LATIN LESSONS.

PART I.

PRONUNCIATION.

LETTERS.

§ 1. The number of letters in the Latin language is twenty-five; of which six, *a, e, i, o, u, y*, are vowels; the rest are consonants.

VOWELS.

- § 2. 1. *A* has three sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *fate*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *mat*.
 - (3) The broad sound, as in *march*.
2. *E* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *mete*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *met*.
3. *I* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *pine*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *mint*.
4. *O* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *note*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *not*.
5. *U* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *tube*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *tub*.
6. *Y* has the sounds of *I*.

The diphthongs, *au, eu, ou, æ, œ, ai, oi, ei*, have the same sounds in Latin as in English.

CONSONANTS.

§ 3. 1. The consonants *c, s, t* and *x*, before *ia, ie, ii, io*, and *iu*, when preceded by the accent, commonly have the sound of *sh*; as, *Lucius, Martius, Phocion, Tadius*.

2. *C* and *g* are *hard* before *a, o, u, l*, and *r*; *soft* before *e, i*, and *y*.

3. *Ch* has the sound of *k*.

4. *L, m, n, r*, are *liquids*.

5. *P, b, t, d, k, c, g, q*, are *mutés*.

6. *X, z*, are *double consonants*.

QUANTITY.

§ 4. 1. The quantity of a vowel, or syllable, is the time employed in pronouncing it.

NOTE. A long vowel and syllable requires *double* the time of a short vowel or syllable.

2. The quantity of syllables is long or short; and is determined by rules, or by authority of the poets.

3. The vowel of a syllable, though *short* in quantity, often has the prolonged sound in pronouncing it; and though *long* in quantity, it is often pronounced with the contracted sound. (See § 8; 1, 2, 3.)

NOTE 1. The long vowel of a syllable is sometimes marked thus: -. The short vowel, thus: ∪.

NOTE 2. When the quantity is not determined by the following general rules, the marks - or ∪ will be placed on the syllable before the last, in all words of more than two syllables.

NOTE 3. The syllable before the last, is called the *penult*. The syllable before the penult is called the *antepenult*.

RULES FOR THE QUANTITY OF THE PENULT.

§ 5. 1. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, in-vid-ia, *envy*; ra-di-us, *radius*.

2. A vowel before two consonants, except a mute and liquid, and before *x, z, j*, is long in quantity; as, fla-gel-lum, *a small scourge*; ga-za, *wealth*; bux-um, *boxwood*.

3. A diphthong is long; as, au-rum, *gold*; æ-tas, *age*.

Exc. *Præ* before a vowel, in compound words, is short.

4. A contracted syllable is long.

ACCENT.

§ 6. Accent is a particular stress of voice on some *syllable* in a word.

In pronouncing Latin words, the main accent is on the *penult* or *antepenult*.

NOTE.—An accented syllable is sometimes marked thus: '

RULES.

§ 7. 1. Words of two syllables have the accent on the *first*; as áltus, *high*; áqua, *water*.

2. Words of more than two syllables, when their penult is *long* in quantity, have the accent on the *penult*; but when the penult is *short* in quantity, they have the accent on the *antepenult*; as, libĕrtas, *liberty*; janŭa, *a gate*.

EXERCISE.

1. On which syllable is the accent in *musa*, *a muse*; *culpa*, *blame*; *telum*, *a dart*? Why? § 6, § 7. 1.

2. Which syllable is accented in *juvĕnis*, *a youth*; *insŭla*, *an island*; *liberalis*, *liberal*? Why? § 7. 2.

3. Write on the black-board, *lingua*, *a tongue*; *longitŭdo*, *length*; *litĕra*, *a letter*; *invidia*, *envy*, and mark the accented syllable

SOUND OF THE VOWELS.

§ 8. 1. The vowel of the *penult*, when accented and followed by a vowel or a *single* consonant, has the prolonged sound.* (See § 2; as, lib-*e-ra*-lis, a-*qua*.)

2. The vowel of the *penult*, when followed by two consonants or the double consonant *x*, has the contracted sound. (See § 2 and § 3. 6; as, li-ber-*tas*, rex-*i*.)

3. The vowel of the *antepenult*, when accented, has the contracted sound; as, in-*sū*-la, lit-*ĕ*-ra.

Exc. 1. *U* has the prolonged sound, before a single consonant; as, ju-*vĕ*-nis, a *youth*.

Exc. 2. A vowel in the antepenult, before another vowel or the letter *h*, has the prolonged sound; as, pa-*ri-ĕ*-tes, *vĕ*-hi-mus.

Exc. 3. The vowel of the antepenult, except *i*, when followed by a single consonant, and *e* or *i*, with a vowel after them, has the prolonged sound; as, in-*pe*-ri-um, pa-*re*-o, ma-*ne*-o.

Exc. 4. Any accented vowel before another vowel has the prolonged sound; as, o-*ce-ĕ*-nus.

4. An accented vowel before a mute followed by a liquid, has generally the prolonged sound; as, sa-*cra*, pa-*trĭa*.

5. In monosyllables, when the vowel is the *final* letter, it has the prolonged sound; as, me, da, sto.

REMARKS.

1. *A*, at the end of a word (except monosyllables,) and at the end of an unaccented syllable, has the broad sound; as, mu-*sa* (*mu-zah*), pen-*na* (*pen-nah*.)

2. Terminations in *es*, and plural cases in *os*, are pronounced long, like *case* and *doss*.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

1. Write, le-o, le-nus, lep-t-dus, li-bi-do.

Mark the accented syllable in each. What is the sound of

* Some regard *sibi* and *tibi* exceptions to this rule, and pronounce them *sibby* and *tibby*.

the penultimate and antepenultimate vowels in each? See § 8, 1, 2, 3, etc. Repeat the rules for the sound of the vowels.

2. Write *vetustas*, *vespillo*, *lapideus*,
invenio, *Lycæus*, *laudis*.

Mark the quantity of the penult, § 5; the accented syllable, § 7; and give the sounds of the penultimate and antepenultimate vowels in each.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

Musa,¹ *penna*,¹ *culpa*,¹ *puella*, *plumbarum*, *industria*, *juvénis*,²
peninsûla, *doceo*,³ *placeo*,³ *amâbam*, *monébam*, *legébam*, *audié-
bam*, *sermônis*, *capitis*, *celeritûs*, *amicus*.

N O U N S .

§ 9. 1. A noun is the name of a person, place or thing.

2. Latin nouns have three genders, *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*; and two numbers, *Singular* and *Plural*.

GENERAL RULES FOR GENDER.

§ 10. 1. Names of *men* and of *male beings* are masculine; as *homo*, *a man*; *rex*, *a king*.

The names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months*, are masculine; because, *fluvius*, *a river*; *ventus*, *the wind*; and *mensis*, *a month*, are masculine.

2. (1) The names of *female beings* are feminine.

(2) The names of *trees*, *towns*, *countries* and *islands*, are feminine; because, *arbor*, *a tree*; *urbs*, *a city*; *regio*, *a country*; and *insûla*, *an island*, are feminine.

(3) The names of *ships*, *poems* and *gems*, are feminine.

3. Nouns which may be either masculine or feminine

¹ § 8, 1, 2.

² § 8, 3. Exc. 1.

³ § 8, 3. Exc. 3.

are said to be of the *Common* gender; as, *dux*, a leader; *civis*, a citizen; *incōla*, an inhabitant.

NOTE. The above rules take the precedence of the rules for gender found in the declensions.

DECLENSION.

§ 11. There are five declensions.

The First is distinguished by *æ* in the *Genitive Singular*. The Second, by *i* in the Gen. Sing. The Third, by *is* in the Gen. Sing. The Fourth, by *us* in the Gen. Sing. The Fifth, by *ei* in the Gen. Sing.

CASE.

§ 12. Latin nouns have six cases, *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative*.

NOTE 1. There is no article in the Latin language. The other parts of speech, are the same as in English.

NOTE 2. The cases in Latin are represented by the article *a* or *the*, with the following prepositions in English.

Nominative,	<i>a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Genitive,	<i>of a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Dative,	<i>to</i> or <i>for a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Accusative,	<i>a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Vocative,	<i>O! the</i> .
Ablative,	<i>in, with, from, on, by a</i> or <i>the</i> .

FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 13. Latin nouns of the first declension end in *a*, and are of the feminine gender.*

* Greek nouns end in *e, as, es*. Their terminations are as follows:

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>
Those in <i>e</i> ; N. <i>e</i> ,	Those in <i>as</i> ; N. <i>as</i> ,	Those in <i>es</i> ; N. <i>es</i> ,
G. <i>es</i> ,	G. <i>æ</i> ,	G. <i>æ</i> ,
D. <i>æ</i> ,	D. <i>æ</i> ,	D. <i>æ</i> ,
A. <i>en</i> ,	A. <i>am</i> or <i>an</i> ,	A. <i>en</i> ,
V. <i>e</i> ,	V. <i>a</i> ,	V. <i>a</i> and <i>e</i> ,
A. <i>æ</i> .	A. <i>a</i> .	A. <i>e</i> and <i>a</i> .

The plural is regular, like that of *musa*.

They are thus declined :

Musa, a muse (pronounced *Mu'-zah.*)

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>musa, a muse.</i>	a.
G. <i>musæ, of a muse.</i>	æ.
D. <i>musæ, to or for a muse.</i>	æ.
A. <i>musam, a muse.</i>	am.
V. <i>musa, O muse!</i>	a.
A. <i>musâ, in, with, from, or by a muse.</i>	â.
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>musæ, the muses.</i>	æ.
G. <i>musârum, of the muses.</i>	ârum.
D. <i>musis, to or for the muses.</i>	is.
A. <i>musas, muses.</i>	as.
V. <i>musæ, O muses!</i>	æ.
A. <i>musis, in, with, from or by muses.</i>	is.

QUESTIONS.

1. What three cases are alike in the singular?
 2. What cases are alike in the plural?
 3. What part of *musa* is unchanged in declining it?
- NOTE 1. The part unchanged in declining, is called the *root*.
 NOTE 2. The part varied in declining, is called the *termination*.
4. What is the root of *musa*? What are the terminations?

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *stella, a star*; *mensa, a table*; *terra, the earth*; *gloria, glory*.

Place the root of each by itself, and annex the terminations.

Write the Latin for the following English:

Of the stars.	On the earth (Abl).
From the stars.	On the tables (Abl).
To the earth.	For the tables.
In the earth.	From the muses.
Of the muses.	Of the tables.

The glory of the stars.
 Of the glory of the stars.
 To the glory of the earth.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 14. An adjective is a word joined to a substantive to explain or qualify it.

There are three declensions of adjectives, distinguished like nouns, by the termination of the Gen. Sing.

FIRST DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 15. Adjectives of the first declension end in *a* and are of the feminine gender. They are declined like nouns of the same declension.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. lucida,	lucidæ,
G. lucidæ,	lucidarum,
D. lucidæ,	lucidis,
A. lucidam,	lucidas,
V. lucida,	lucidæ,
A. lucidâ.	lucidis.

RULE.

§ 16. Adjectives agree with their nouns in *gender, number and case*; as,

N. lucida stella, <i>a bright star.</i>
G. lucidæ stellæ, <i>of a bright star.</i>
D. lucidæ stellæ, <i>to a bright star.</i>

Decline through.

Decline rotunda terra, *the round earth.*

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *sylva, a forest; magna, great; pluma, a feather; alba, white.*

Write the Latin for,

A great forest.
Of white feathers.
To the bright stars.
A white feather.

Great forests.
Of the round earth.
In great forests.
Bright stars.

EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

NOTE. In parsing the adjective, the student may be guided by these questions. Of what declension? Why? Of what gender? Of what case? Decline it. Of what number? Rule.

Parse the adjectives in the following sentences.

Magna sylva.	Magnæ terræ (translate in four ways).
Albæ plumæ.	Albæ plumæ (translate in four ways).
Lucidârum stellârum.	Alba pluma (translate in three ways).
Magnas sylvas.	Magnis sylvis (translate in two ways).

QUESTIONS.

1. How is the first declension distinguished?
2. How do Latin nouns of this declension end?
3. What are the terminations of nouns of this declension?
4. How are adjectives of the first declension declined?
5. Repeat the Latin words which you remember, and give their significations.
6. Give the Latin for, The great earth. Of the bright stars. The glory of the stars. To the muses.
7. What case is of *the* the sign of? *to the?* *from the?* *with the?*

SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 17. Nouns of the second declension end in *us, er, ir, os, um, on*. Those in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine. •

They are thus declined:

1. In *us*, like *gladius, a sword*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>gladius, a sword.</i>	us.
G. <i>gladii, of a sword.</i>	i.
D. <i>gladio, to a sword.</i>	o.
A. <i>gladium, a sword.</i>	um.
V. <i>gladie, O sword!</i>	e.
A. <i>gladio, with, from, or by a sword.</i>	o.
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>gladii, swords.</i>	i.
G. <i>gladiôrum, of swords.</i>	ôrum.
D. <i>gladiis, to or for swords.</i>	is.
A. <i>gladios, swords.</i>	os.
V. <i>gladii, O swords!</i>	i.
A. <i>gladiis, with, from, or by swords.</i>	is.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *mundus, the world*; *dominus, the lord*; *amicus, a friend*.

Annex the terminations to the roots, *mund-*, *domin-*, *amic-*.

Write the Latin for, A friend of the world. The lord of the world. A friend of the lord. A friend of swords. Of worlds. To friends. By swords.

2. In *er*, like *puer, a boy*, and *ager, a field*.*Singular.**Terminations*

N. <i>puer, a boy.</i>	—
G. <i>puëri, of a boy.</i>	i
D. <i>puëro, to or for a boy</i>	o.
A. <i>puërum, a boy.</i>	um.
V. <i>puer, O boy!</i>	—
A. <i>puëro, with, from, by a boy.</i>	o.

*Plural.**Terminations.*

N. <i>puëri, boys.</i>	i.
G. <i>puërorum, of the boys.</i>	orum.
D. <i>puëris, to or for the boys.</i>	is.
A. <i>puëros, boys.</i>	os.
V. <i>puëri, O boys!</i>	i.
A. <i>puëris, with, from, by the boys.</i>	is.

Gener, a son-in-law; *socer, a father-in-law*. Annex the terminations to the roots, *gener-*, *socer-*.

NOTE. Some nouns in *er*, drop the *e* in declension; as,

3. *Ager, a field.**Singular.**Plural.*

N. <i>ager,</i>	<i>agri,</i>
G. <i>agri,</i>	<i>agrorum,</i>
D. <i>agro,</i>	<i>agris,</i>
A. <i>agrum,</i>	<i>agros</i>
V. <i>ager,</i>	<i>agri,</i>
A. <i>agro,</i>	<i>agris.</i>

4. Neuters in *um* are thus declined:

Regnum, a kingdom.

*Singular.**Terminations.*

N. <i>regnum, a kingdom.</i>	um.
G. <i>regni, of a kingdom.</i>	i.
D. <i>regno, to or for a kingdom.</i>	o.
A. <i>regnum, a kingdom.</i>	um.
V. <i>regnum, O kingdom!</i>	um.
A. <i>regno, in, with, from, by, etc.</i>	o.

<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. regna, <i>kingdoms.</i>	a.
G. regnorum, <i>of kingdoms.</i>	orum.
D. regnis, <i>to or for kingdoms.</i>	is.
A. regna, <i>kingdoms.</i>	a.
V. regna, <i>O kingdoms!</i>	a.
A. regnis, <i>in, with, from, by, etc.</i>	is.

ADJECTIVES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 18. 1. Adjectives of the second declension end in *er*, *us* and *um*; *er* and *us* are masculine; *um* is neuter.

2. They are declined like nouns of the same declension; those in *us*, like *gladius*; in *er*, like *puer* or *ager*; in *um*, like *regnum*.

Decline *bonus*, *good*, like *gladius*.

“ *tener*, *tender*, “ *puer*.

“ *niger*, *black*, “ *ager*.

“ *longum*, *long*, “ *regnum*.

QUESTIONS.

1. How do nouns of the second declension differ from the first?
2. What is the gender of nouns in the second declension? First?
3. Can adjectives of the second agree with nouns of the first? Why not?
4. Is it proper to say *bonus terra*? Why not? See Rule, § 16.
5. Give the terminations of nouns and adjectives in *us*, in *er*, in *um*

3. The adjective, *bonus*, *good*, and the noun, *mundus*, *the world*, may be declined together; as,

N. *bonus mundus*, *a good world.*

G. *boni mundi*, *of a good world.*

D. *bono mundo*, *to or for a good world.*

Decline through.

4. *Bonum*, *good*; *regnum*, *kingdom.*

N. *bonum regnum*, *a good kingdom.*

G. *boni regni*, *of a good kingdom.*

D. *bono regno*, *to or for a good kingdom.*

Decline through.

5. Niger puer, a black boy.

N. niger puer,
G. nigri puëri,
D. nigro puëro.

EXERCISE FOR TRANSLATING AND PARSING.

NOTE. Name the declension, number, gender and case of the adjectives. See rule, § 16.

Bonus gladius.
Tenëro puëro.
Bona regna.

English.

A good kingdom,
Of tender boys,
In the good world,
Long necks,

Nigròrum pueròrum.
Tenëros puëros.
Boni mundi (in three ways.)

Latin to be corrected.

Bono regnum.
Tenëri puëri.
Bonus mundus. [regnum.]
Longum collum (declined like

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

(See Rule, § 16.)

Write *ocùlus*, the eye; *agnus*, a lamb; *magnus*, great.

Write the Latin for,

Black lambs.
Of a tender eye.
The eyes of the boy are (*sunt*) black.
The kingdoms of the world.

Black eyes.
Of black lambs.
The great world.
In the great world.

REMARKS.

1. Proper names and *filius*, omit *s* in the vocative; as, *Virgili*, *O Virgil!* *fili*, *O son!*

2. *Deus*, a god, has *deus* in the vocative, and *dei*, *dii* and *di*, in the nominative plural; *deos* in the accusative, and *deis*, *diis*, *dis* in the dative and ablative plural.

3. The gen. plu. *um* is contracted from *orum*.

THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 19 Nouns of the third declension have their genitive in *is*.

1. The final letters in this declension are *y*, *o*, *u*, *s*, *a*, *n*, *t*, *l*, *i*, *e*, (you can't lie,) *s* and *x*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. —		N. es. Neut. a or ia,
G. is,		G. um, ium,
D. i,		D. ibus,
A. em, im. Neut. like Nom.		A. es. Neut. like Nom.
V. like Nom.		V. like Nom.
A. e, i.		A. ibus.

RULES FOR GENDER.

§ 20. 1. Nouns ending in *o*, preceded by a consonant, Gen., *-ōnis*, are masculine.

2. Nouns of more than two syllables, in *do* and *go*, Gen. *-inis*, are feminine.

3. Nouns ending in *men*, are neuter. Other nouns ending in *n*, are masculine.

4. Nouns ending in *us*, Gen., *-ūtis* or *-ūdis*, are feminine.

ROOTS.

1. The part of the noun which remains unchanged in declining it, is called the *Root*.

2. The root of any noun of the third declension is found by removing the termination *is*, in the Gen. singular; as, Nom. *ars*, Gen. *art-is*; Nom. *opus*, Gen. *opēr-is*; *art-* and *oper-* are the roots.

3. The root is found entire in all the cases except the Nom. and Voc. singular.

NOTE. The student should point out the root before declining the noun; then the terminations will be easily annexed.

EXAMPLES.

Leo, a lion. *Homo, a man.* *Virtus, virtue.* *Pecus, a flock.*

<i>Singular.</i>			
N. Leo,	homo,	virtus (Fem.),	pecus (Neut.),
G. leōnis,	homīnis,	virtūtis,	pecōris,
D. leōni,	homīni,	virtūti,	pecōri,
A. leōnem,	homīnem,	virtūtem,	pecus,
V. leo,	homo,	virtus,	pecus,
A. leōne.	homīne.	virtute.	pecōre.

Plural.

N. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
G. leōnum,	homīnum,	virtūtum,	pecōrum,
D. leonībus,	hominībus,	virtutībus,	pecorībus,
A. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
V. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
A. leonībus.	hominībus.	virtutībus.	pecorībus.

EXERCISES.

1. Decline like leo : Opinio, *an opinion.* Latro, *a robber.*
Pavo, *a peacock.* Plato, *Plato.*

Translate the following :

Opiniōnis.	Latrōnes.	Opinionībus.
Latrōnum.	Pavōni.	Pavonibus.
Opiniōnes.	Platōnis.	Opiniōnum.

For the board or slate.

Write Imitatio, *an imitation.* Sermo, *a discourse.*

Write the Latin for,

The discourses of Plato.

A discourse for Plato.

By imitation of robbers.

Imitation of the discourse of Plato.

2. Decline like homo : Arundo, *a reed.* Origo, *an origin.*
" " " Imāgo, *an image.* Consuetudo, *habit.*
" " virtus : Salus, *safety.* Juventus, *youth.*
" " pecus : Corpus, *a body.* Frigus, *cold.*

Translate the following :

Arundinis.	Consuetudinē.	Originibus.
Salūti.	Imaginum.	Juventutibus.
Corpōra.	Frigōra.	Juventute.

For writing :

The habits of men.

To the reeds.

For the safety of youth.

Of the bodies.

The bodies of men.

For youth.

Of the flocks.

The customs of men.

§ 21. The genitives of other nouns of this declension are formed variously, and are to be learned by practice, or from larger Grammars.

EXAMPLES.

1. *Ætas, age. Rupes, a rock. Lapis, a stone. Parens, a parent.*

Singular.

N. <i>ætās,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapis,</i>	<i>parens,</i>
G. <i>ætātis,</i>	<i>rupis,</i>	<i>lapīdis,</i>	<i>parentis,</i>
D. <i>ætāti,</i>	<i>rupi,</i>	<i>lapīdi,</i>	<i>parenti,</i>
A. <i>ætātem,</i>	<i>rupem,</i>	<i>lapīdem,</i>	<i>parentem,</i>
V. <i>ætās,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapis,</i>	<i>parens,</i>
A. <i>ætāte.</i>	<i>rupe.</i>	<i>lapīde</i>	<i>parente.</i>

Plural.

N. <i>ætātes,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapīdes,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
G. <i>ætātum,</i>	<i>rupium,</i>	<i>lapīdum,</i>	<i>parentum (and ium),</i>
D. <i>ætātibus,</i>	<i>rupibus,</i>	<i>lapīdibus,</i>	<i>parentibus,</i>
A. <i>ætātes,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapīdes,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
V. <i>ætātes,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapīdes,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
A. <i>ætātibus.</i>	<i>rupibus.</i>	<i>lapīdibus.</i>	<i>parentibus.</i>

EXERCISE.

Decline like *rupes*: *Proles, an offspring. Vulpes, a fox.*
Fames, hunger. Moles, a heap.

Decline like *parens*:

Prudens (Adj.), prudent. Patiens (Adj.), patient.
Ardens (Adj.), ardent. Amens (Adj.), mad.

Write the Latin for,

A prudent parent.
 Foxes patient of hunger (Gen.).
 A fox mad from hunger (Abl.).
 An offspring of prudent parents.

Promiscuous examples of nouns and adjectives of the third declension:

2. *Miles, a soldier. Pater, a father. Lex, a law. Opus, a work.*

Singular.

N. <i>miles,</i>	<i>pater,</i>	<i>lex (Fem.),</i>	<i>opus (Neut.),</i>
G. <i>militis,</i>	<i>patris,</i>	<i>legis,</i>	<i>opēris,</i>
D. <i>militi,</i>	<i>patri,</i>	<i>legi,</i>	<i>opēri,</i>
A. <i>militem,</i>	<i>patrem,</i>	<i>legem,</i>	<i>opus,</i>
V. <i>miles,</i>	<i>pater,</i>	<i>lex,</i>	<i>opus,</i>
A. <i>militē.</i>	<i>patre.</i>	<i>lege.</i>	<i>opēre</i>

Plural.

N. milites,	patres,	leges,	opera,
G. militum,	patrum,	legum,	operum,
D. militibus,	patribus,	legibus,	operis,
A. milites,	patres,	leges,	opera,
V. milites,	patres,	leges,	opera,
A. militibus.	patribus.	legibus.	operibus.

3. *Turris, a tower. Sedile, a seat. Mite, mild. Tempus, time.**Singular.*

N. turris,	sedile (Neut.),	mite (Adj., Neut.),	tempus (Neut.),
G. turris,	sedilis,	mitis,	temporis,
D. turri,	sedili,	miti,	tempori,
A. turrem,	sedile,	mite,	tempus,
V. turris,	sedile,	mite,	tempus,
A. turre.	sedili.	miti.	tempore.

Plural.

N. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempora,
G. turrium,	sedilium,	mitium,	temporum,
D. turribus,	sedilibus,	mitibus,	temporibus,
A. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempora,
V. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempora,
A. turribus.	sedilibus.	mitibus.	temporibus.

4. *Felix (Adj.), happy. Pauper, poor. Vetus, old, ancient.**Singular.*

N. felix (Masc. and Fem.),	felix (Neut.),	pauper (Masc. and Fem.),
G. felicis,	felicis,	pauperis,
D. felici,	felici,	pauperi,
A. felicem,	felix,	pauperem,
V. felix,	felix,	pauper,
A. felice, or i.	felice or i.	paupere.

Plural.

N. felices,	felicia,	pauperes,
G. felicitum,	felicitium,	pauperum,
D. felicibus,	felicibus,	pauperibus,
A. felices,	felicia,	pauperes,
V. felices,	felicia,	pauperes,
A. felicibus.	felicibus.	pauperibus.

Singular.

N. pauper (Neut.),	vetus (Masc. and Fem.),	vetus (Neut.),
G. pauperis,	veteris,	veteris,
D. pauperi,	veteri,	veteri,
A. pauper,	veterem,	vetus,
V. pauper,	vetus,	vetus,
A. paupere.	vetere.	vetere.

Plural.

N. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
G. paupĕrum,	vetĕrum,	vetĕrum,
D. pauperĭbus,	veterĭbus,	veterĭbus,
A. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
V. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
A. pauperĭbus.	veterĭbus.	veterĭbus.

QUESTIONS.

1. How does the neuter of nouns and adjectives differ from the masculine and feminine?
2. What cases are alike in Masc. and Fem. nouns and adjectives in the singular? Plural?
3. What cases are alike in Neut. nouns and adjectives?
4. Decline *similis* in the Neut.
5. Decline *similis* in the Masc. and Fem.
6. Decline *piĕtas* (Fem.,) *piety*; *immortalis*, *immortal*; *rex*, *king*.

EXERCISES.

NOTE. The Latin words are such as have been used in some of the last pages.

1. For translating:

Vetĕres leges.

Paupĕrem patrem.

O felices milites.

Opĕra militum.

Vetĕrum militum.

Vetĕra opĕra.

2. For the board:

By the old laws.

The works of poor men.

Old friends (see p. 16).

For the happy soldiers.

The poor flocks (see p. 19).

For good soldiers.

QUESTIONS.

1. How does the third declension differ from the first?
2. Decline an example of the first, second and third declensions.
3. Decline *patria*, *jucundus*, *mitis*, *regnum*.
4. How can a noun of the third declension be distinguished?
5. Mention the *roots* of the nouns and adjectives of this declension, which have been declined.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

§ 22. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*.

Most in *us* are masculine; a few are feminine; of which, *manus*, *a hand* (fem.), and *domus*, *a house* (fem.), occur frequently. Those in *u* are neuter.

Domus, a house, is of the second and fourth declensions.

EXAMPLES.

Fructus, a fruit. *Cornu, a horn.* *Domus, a house.*

Singular.

N. fructus,	cornu,	domus,
G. fructûs,	cornu and -i	domûs and domi,
D. fructui,	cornu,	domui and domo,
A. fructum,	cornu,	domum,
V. fructus,	cornu,	domus,
A. fructu.	cornu.	domo.

Plural.

N. fructus,	cornua,	domus,
G. fructuum,	cornuum,	domuum and domõrum,
D. fructibus,	cornibus,	domibus,
A. fructus,	cornua,	domus and domos,
V. fructus,	cornua,	domus,
A. fructibus.	cornibus.	domibus.

NOTE 1. *Domûs* (in the Gen.) signifies, *of a house*; *domi* (in the Gen.) *at home*.

NOTE 2. Some nouns have *ubus* in the Dat. and Abl. plural.

NOTE 3. Some nouns in *u* have forms in *us* and *um*; as, *cornus*, -i; *cornum*, -i.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

§ 23. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es* and are of the feminine gender.

Dies, a day, is Masc. and Fem. in the singular, and Masc. in the plural.

EXAMPLES.

<i>Res, a thing.</i>		<i>Dies, a day.</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. res,	res,	N. dies,	dies,
G. rei,	rerum,	G. diëi,	diërum,
D. rei,	rebus,	D. diëi,	diëbus,
A. rem,	res,	A. diem,	dies,
V. res,	res,	V. dies,	dies,
A. re.	rebus.	A. die.	diëbus.

EXERCISE.

Series, <i>an order.</i>	Currus, <i>a chariot.</i>
Species, <i>an appearance.</i>	Exercitus, <i>an army.</i>
Series hominum, <i>an order of men.</i>	Series curruum.
Speciei exercitūs.	Series exercitibus.
Species rerum.	Dies bonarum rerum.
In the chariots.	For the army.
In the day.	By the horns.
A happy (felix) day.	O happy days.
Ancient (vetus) days. °	Long days.

Exercise on all the Declensions.

RULES.

§ 24. A noun annexed to another noun denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case; as, Cicero, orator, Cicero, *the orator.*

§ 25. A noun limiting another noun denoting a different person or thing is put in the genitive; as, spes pe oris, *the hope of the flock.*

§ 26. A verb may have the same case after as before it, when both nouns refer to the same person or thing; as, Cicero erat orator, *Cicero was an orator.*

EXERCISE FOR TRANSLATING.

NOTE. The nouns and adjectives are to be declined and the rules applied. See § 16

Cato ¹ , doctissimus ² vir ³ .	Orationes ¹⁰ Ciceronis ¹¹ .
Cicero ⁴ , eloquentissimus ⁵ orator ⁶ .	Epistola ¹² matris ¹³ .
Archias ⁷ , summus ⁸ poeta ⁹ .	Longum ¹⁴ collum ¹⁵ camel ¹⁶

¹ Cato, ōnis, *Cato.* ² doctissimus, a, um, Adj., *most learned.* ³ vir, viri, 2nd Dec., *a man.* ⁴ Cicero, ōnis, *Cicero.* ⁵ eloquentissimus, i, Adj., *most eloquent.* ⁶ orator, ōnis, *an orator.* ⁷ Archias, æ, *Archias.* ⁸ summus, i, Adj., *most excellent.* ⁹ poeta, æ, *a poet.* ¹⁰ oratio, ōnis, *an oration.* ¹¹ Cicero, ōnis, *Cicero.* ¹² epistola, æ, *a letter.* ¹³ mater, matris, *a mother.* ¹⁴ longum, Adj., *long.* ¹⁵ collum, i, *a neck.* ¹⁶ camelus, i, *a camel.*

Jucundus¹⁷ cantus¹⁸ lusciniæ¹⁹.
 Romulus²⁰, filius²¹ Rheæ²² Silviae²³.
 Exercitus²⁴ Romanorum²⁵.
 Mercurius²⁶ erat (was) inventor²⁷ lyrae²⁸.
 Milites²⁹ exercituum²⁴ Romanorum²⁵ erant³⁰ fortes³¹.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

§ 27. 1. *Respublica, a commonwealth*, is of the fifth and first declensions.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>respublica,</i>	<i>respublicæ,</i>
G. <i>reipublicæ,</i>	<i>rerumpublicarum,</i>
D. <i>reipublicæ,</i>	<i>rebuspublicis,</i>
A. <i>rempublicam,</i>	<i>respublicas,</i>
V. <i>respublica,</i>	<i>respublicæ,</i>
A. <i>republicâ.</i>	<i>rebuspublicis.</i>

2. *Pater familias, a master of a family*, has *familias* annexed to each case of *pater*.

Jusjurandum, an oath.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>jusjurandum,</i>	<i>jurajuranda,</i>
G. <i>jurisjurandi,</i>	—
D. <i>jurijurando,</i>	—
A. <i>jusjurandum,</i>	<i>jurajuranda,</i>
V. <i>jusjurandum,</i>	<i>jurajuranda.</i>
A. <i>jurejurando.</i>	—

3. *Bos (Com. Gen.), an ox or cow.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>bos,</i>	<i>boves,</i>
G. <i>bovis,</i>	<i>boum,</i>
D. <i>bovi,</i>	<i>bobus or bubus,</i>
A. <i>bovem,</i>	<i>boves,</i>
V. <i>bos,</i>	<i>boves,</i>
A. <i>bove.</i>	<i>bobus or bubus.</i>

¹⁷ *jucundus*, i, Adj., *sweet*. ¹⁸ *cantus*, ūs, *singing*. ¹⁹ *lusciniæ*, a *nightingale*. ²⁰ *Romulus*, i, *Romulus*. ²¹ *filius*, ii, a *son*. ²² *Rheæ*, æ, *Rhea*. ²³ *Silvia*, æ, *Silvia*. ²⁴ *exercitus*, ūs, an *army*. ²⁵ *Romanus*, i, a *Roman*, and *Romanus*, an Adj., *Roman*. ²⁶ *Mercurius*, ii, *Mercury*. ²⁷ *inventor*, ōris, an *inventor*. ²⁸ *lyra*, æ, a *lyre*. ²⁹ *miles*, Itis, a *soldier*. ³⁰ *erant*, *were*. See § 57. ³¹ *fortis*, is, *brave*.

4. Jupiter, *Jupiter* or *Jove*.*Singular.*

N. Jupiter,
G. Jovis,
D. Jovi,
A. Jovem,
V. Jupiter,
A. Jove.

- *Sing.*

N. vis,
G. vis,
D. —
A. vim,
V. —
A. vi.

Plur.

vires,
virium,
viribus,
vires,
vires,
viribus.

Vis is a noun of the third declension, wanting the *Dat.* and *Voc.* in the singular.

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE DECLENSIONS.

1. How are the different declensions distinguished?
2. Decline some noun of each.
3. What are the endings and gender of the first and second?
4. Decline *musa*, *gladius*, *regnum*, *puer*, *niger*.
5. What are the final letters of the third declension?
6. Decline an example under each division of the third declension.
7. Decline some noun and adjective of the neuter gender.
8. What is the gender of nouns in the fourth and fifth declensions?
9. Decline an example of each.
10. How are adjectives of the first three declensions declined?

ADJECTIVES.

§ 28. An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

Adjectives are declined like substantives.

All adjectives are either of the *first* and *second* declension, or of the *third* only.

Bonus is of the first and second declension, and is declined in both declensions, as follows :

*Singular.*2d Dec. *Masc.*

N. bonus, *good*,
G. boni,
D. bono,
A. bonum
V. bone,
A. bono.

1st Dec. *Fem.*

bona,
bonæ,
bonæ,
bonam,
bona,
bonâ.

2d Dec. *Neut.*

bonum,
boni,
bono,
bonum,
bonum,
bono.

	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. boni,	bonæ,	bona,
G. bonōrum,	bonārum,	bonōrum,
D. bonis,	bonis,	bonis,
A. bonos,	bonas,	bona,
V. boni,	bonæ,	bona,
A. bonis,	bonis,	bonis.

Tener, tender.

	<i>Singular.</i>	
2d Dec. Masc.	1st Dec. Fem.	2d Dec. Neut.
N. tener,	tenēra,	tenērum,
G. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēri,
D. tenēro,	tenēræ,	tenēro,
A. tenērum,	tenēram,	tenērum,
V. tener,	tenēra,	tenērum.
A. tenēro,	tenērā,	tenēro.

	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēra,
G. tenerōrum,	tenerārum,	tenerōrum,
D. tenēris,	tenēris,	tenēris,
A. tenēros,	tenēras,	tenēra,
V. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēra,
A. tenēris,	tenēris,	tenēris.

In like manner decline *asper, liber, miser.*

1. *Niger* and several other adjectives in *er*, drop the *e* in declension; as, *niger, nigri* (not *nigēri*.)

Niger, black.

	<i>Singular.</i>	
2d Dec. Masc.	1st Dec. Fem.	2d Dec. Neut.
N. niger,	nigra,	nigrum,
G. nigri,	nigræ,	nigri,
D. nigro,	nigræ,	nigro,
A. nigrum,	nigram,	nigrum,
V. niger,	nigra,	nigrum,
A. nigro,	nigrā,	nigro.

	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. nigri,	nigræ,	nigra,
G. nigrōrum,	nigrārum,	nigrōrum,
D. nigris,	nigris,	nigris,
A. nigras,	nigras,	nigra,
V. nigrī,	nigræ,	nigra,
A. nigris,	nigris,	nigris.

In like manner decline *piger, macer, sacer.*

2. The following adjectives have *ius* in the genitive, and *i* in the dative singular.*

Alius, -a, -ud,	G. alius,†	D. alii.
Nullus, -a, -um,	G. nullius,	D. nulli.
Solus, -a, -um,	G. solius,	D. soli.

In like manner, *totus, ullus, unus, alter, uter, neuter*†

EXERCISE FOR PARSING ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Repeat the rule, § 16, and apply it in the following sentences. See vocabulary, p. 34. See also Rule, § 57.

Novus populus. Unam rempublicam. [mum que.†
 Magnus clangor. Supplicium fuit (was) primum ul-
 timum. Benigna fortuna. Divinarum humanarum que rerum.
 Sancte pater! (Voc.) Nuda terga.
 Nullus locus in urbe est non plenus religionum Deorumque.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

English.

Latin to be corrected.

A great kingdom,	Magnus regnum, (2d Dec. Neut.)
Of a great man,	Magnus homo, (3d Dec. Masc.)
To a handsome girl,	Formosus puella, (1st Dec. Fem.)
High rocks,	Altus rupes, (3d Dec. Fem.)

§ 29. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

L. Mitis, mild.

Singular.		Plural.	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. mitis,	mite,	N. mites,	mitia,
G. mitis,	mitis,	G. mitium,	mitium,
D. miti,	miti,	D. mitibus,	mitibus,
A. mitem,	mite,	A. mites,	mitia,
V. mitis,	mite,	V. mites,	mitia,
A. miti,	miti.	A. mitibus,	mitibus.

In like manner decline *omnis, acer* (or *acris*), *facilis, similis*, etc.

* In other respects they are declined like *bonus*, except that *alius* has *aliud* in the Nom. Sing., neuter.

† The penult in the genitive singular of these adjectives is common, i. e. either long or short, but may be regarded long in prose, as it always receives the accent.

‡ *Que* is a conjunction and connects *primum* and *ultimum*. The syllable preceding *que* is regarded as the penult.

2. Felix, happy.

Singular.		Plural.	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. felix,	felix,	N. felices,	felicia,
G. felicis,	felicis,	G. felicium,	felicium,
D. felici,	felici,	D. felicibus,	felicibus,
A. felicem,	felix,	A. felices,	felicia,
V. felix,	felix,	V. felices,	felicia,
A. felice, or -i.	felice, or i.	A. felicibus,	felicibus.

3. Prudens, prudent.*

Singular.		Plural.	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. prudens,	prudens,	N. prudentes,	prudentia,
G. prudentis,	prudentis,	G. prudentium,	prudentium,
D. prudenti,	prudenti,	D. prudentibus,	prudentibus,
A. prudentem,	prudens,	A. prudentes,	prudentia,
V. prudens,	prudens,	V. prudentes,	prudentia,
A. prudente, or i.	prudente, or i.	A. prudentibus,	prudentibus.

§ 30. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

1. Numeral adjectives are divided into *Cardinal*, *Ordinal* and *Distributive*.

2. Unus, duo, tres, quatuor, etc., *one, two, three, four*, are cardinal numbers.

3. Primus, secundus, tertius, etc., *first, second, third*, are called ordinal, because they denote *succession* or *rank*. They are declined like *bonus*.

4. Singūli, *one by one*; bini, *two by two*, etc., are called distributive. They are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

5. The cardinals, duo, *two*; tres, *three*, are thus declined:

	Plural.	
N. duo,	duo,	duo.
G. duōrum,	duarum,	duōrum.
D. duōbus,	duabus,	duōbus.
A. duos or duo,	duas,	duo.
V. duo,	duæ,	duo.
A. duōbus.	duabus,	duōbus.

* Participles in *ns* are declined like *prudens*.

	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. tres,	tres,	tria.
G. trium,	trium,	trium.
D. tribus,	tribus,	tribus.
A. tres,	tres,	tria.
V. tres,	tres,	tria.
A. tribus.	tribus,	tribus.

6. The cardinal numbers from *four* to *one hundred*, inclusive, are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*; as, *ducenti*, -æ, -a, *two hundred*.

Mille, *one thousand*, is either a noun or an adjective. When used as a noun, it is indeclinable in the singular. When an adjective, it is indeclinable in the singular and plural.

EXERCISE FOR PARSING ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DEC.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

Felices homines.	Audaces milites.
Veteres amici! (Voc.)	Mille homines.
Omnium populorum.	Centum milites.
Mitis legatio.	Tres turmae equitum.
Diis immortalibus, (Dat.)	Tres literae.
Sententia est atrox.	Leones sunt (are) rapaces
Ingentes clamores.	Ver est (is) salubre.
Ingentia bella.	Vita est breve iter.
Prudentis consilii.	Sapientes homines.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Of slender form;	Gracilis forma.
Civil wars,	Civilis bellum.
Time is short,	Tempus est brevis.
Lions are bold,	Leo sunt audax.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 31. There are three Degrees of Comparison, the *Positive*, the *Comparative* and the *Superlative*.

FORMATION OF THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE.

The comparative is formed by annexing *ior* to the root,* for the masculine and feminine, and *ius* for the neuter; the superlative, by annexing *issimus*, *-a*, *-um*. Thus:

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Root</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
altus,	(alt),	alt-ior, alt-ius.	alt-issimus.
carus,	(car),	car-ior, car-ius,	car-issimus.
audax,	(audac),	audac-ior, audac-ius,	audac-issimus.
Compare mitis	(root mit),	felix (root felic),	
arctus	{ " arct),	crudelis (" crudel),	
durus	{ " dur),	tenax (" tenac).	

1. Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by annexing *rimus* to the nominative case; as, tener, tenerior, tenerrimus; acer, acrior, acerrimus.

2. Adjectives of the comparative degree are thus declined:

Singular.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. mitior, <i>meeker</i> ,	mitius,
G. mitiōris,	mitiōris,
D. mitiōri,	mitiōri,
A. mitiōrem,	mitius,
V. mitior,	mitius,
A. mitiōre, <i>or i</i> .	mitiōre, <i>or i</i> .

Plural.

N. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
G. mitiōrum,	mitiōrum,
D. mitioribus,	mitioribus,
A. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
V. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
A. mitioribus,	mitioribus.

3. Adjectives of the superlative degree are declined like *bonus*, *-a*, *-um*.

* The root is found by dropping the termination of the Gen. Sing.; e. g. *durus*, Gen. *duri*, root *dur*; *crudelis*, Gen. *crudelis*, root *crudel*; *felix*, Gen. *felicis*, root *felic*.

EXAMPLES OF IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

bonus, <i>good</i> ,	melior, <i>better</i> ,	optimus, <i>best</i> .
malus, <i>bad</i> ,	pejor, <i>worse</i> ,	pessimus, <i>worst</i> .
magnus, <i>great</i> ,	major, <i>greater</i> ,	maximus, <i>greatest</i> .
parvus, <i>small</i> ,	minor, <i>less</i> ,	minimus, <i>least</i> .
superus, <i>high</i> ,	superior, <i>higher</i> ,	{ summus, } <i>highest</i> .
inferus, <i>low</i> ,	inferior, <i>lower</i> ,	{ supremus, } <i>highest</i> .
multus, <i>much</i> ,	plus, <i>more</i> ,	{ infimus, or } <i>lowest</i> .
multum, <i>much</i> ,	facilior, <i>easier</i> ,	imus, } <i>lowest</i> .
facilis, <i>easy</i> ,		plurimus, <i>most</i> .
		plurimum, <i>most</i> .
		facillimus, <i>easiest</i> .

(For other examples of irregular comparison, see a large grammar.)

EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

RULE.

§ 32. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative when *quam* (*than*) is omitted; as, *dulcior melle*, *suceter than honey*. (See Rule, § 57.)

Dulcior is an adjective in the comparative degree, from *dulcis*,—*dulcis, dulcior, dulcissimus*. *Melle* is a noun of the 3d Dec. Neut., and is put in the Abl., according to the rule.

Lux est celerior vento.

Mel est dulcius sacchæro.

Ær est levior aquâ.

Sol est pulchrior lunâ.

Æqua est gravior aëre.

Opinio Ciceronis erat (was) melior opinione Cæsaris.

Horatius erat bonus poëta, Virgilius melior, Homërus optimus.

RULE.

§ 33: Superlatives are followed by the genitive plural.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

Delphinus est velocissimus¹ omnium animalium.

Belgæ sunt fortissimi² Gallorum.

Calumnia est nocentissima³ omnium rerum.

Cicero erat (was) doctissimus⁴ Romanorum.

Amazon est maximus⁵ omnium fluminum.

¹ Velox, ðcis, -ior-issimus.

² Fortis, is, -ior-issimus.

³ Nocens, tis, etc.

⁴ Doctus. ⁵ Magnus.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quam* (than) is omitted.

English.

Latin to be corrected.

The sun is brighter than the moon,	Sol splendidus luna (Abl.)
No place is dearer than our country,	Nullus locus dulcis patria.
The worst of men,	Malus ⁶ homo (Gen.)
The most elegant of the philosophers,	Elegans ⁷ philosophus.

VOCABULARY.*

Aër, aëris, m. <i>air</i> ;	Elegans, -tis, <i>elegant</i> .
Altus, -a, -um, <i>high</i> .	Eques, equitis, <i>a horseman</i> .
Amazon, -onis, <i>the river</i>	Est, verb, <i>is</i> .
Amicus, -i, m. <i>a friend</i> .	Felix, -icis, <i>happy</i> .
Animal, -âlis, n. <i>an animal</i> .	Flumen, -inis, n. <i>a river</i> .
Aqua, -æ, <i>water</i> .	Fortis, -is, -e, <i>brave</i> .
Atrox, -ôcis, adj. <i>bold, fierce</i> .	Formosus, -a, -um, <i>handsome</i> .
Audax, -âcis, adj. <i>courageous</i> .	Fortuna, -æ, <i>fortune</i> .
Belgæ, -ârûm, <i>the Belgians</i> .	Galli, -ôrum, <i>the Gauls</i> .
Bellum, -i, n. <i>war</i> .	Gracilis, -is, -e, <i>slender</i> .
Benignus, -a, -um, <i>kind</i> .	Gravis, -is, -e, <i>heavy</i> .
Bonus, -a, -um, <i>good</i> .	Homêrus, -i, <i>Homer</i> .
Brevis, -is, -e, <i>short</i> .	Homo, -inis, <i>a man</i> .
Cæsar, -âris, <i>Cæsar</i> .	Horatius, -i, <i>Horace</i> .
Calumnia, -æ, <i>slander</i> .	Humânus, -a, -um, <i>human</i> .
Celer, celêris, celêre, <i>swift</i> .	In, prep. <i>in</i> .
Centum, <i>a hundred</i> .	Ingens, -tis, <i>great</i> ; ac. pl. <i>ingentia</i> .
Cicêro, -onis, m. <i>Cicero</i> (the Roman orator).	Iter, itinêris, n. <i>a journey</i> .
Civilis, -is, -e, <i>civil</i> .	Leo, -onis, <i>a lion</i> .
Clamor, -ôris, m. <i>a shout</i> .	Legatio, -onis, f. <i>legation</i> .
Clangor, -ôris, m. <i>a cry</i> .	Levis, -is, -e, <i>light</i> .
Consilium, -i, n. <i>counsel</i> .	Litêræ, -ârûm, <i>letters, a letter</i> .
Delphinus, -i, m. <i>a dolphin</i> .	Locus, -i, m. <i>a place</i> .
Deus, -i, m. <i>a god</i> .	Luna, -æ, f. <i>the moon</i> .
Dii, deôrum, diis or deis, <i>gods</i> .	Lux, lucis, f. <i>light</i> .
Divinus, -a, -um, <i>divine</i> .	Magnus, -a, -um, <i>great</i> .
Doctus, -a, -um, <i>learned</i> .	Mel, mellis, n. <i>honey</i> .
Dulcis, -is, -e, <i>sweet</i> .	Melior, -ôris, com. of bonus <i>better</i> .
	Miles, -itis, c. <i>a soldier</i> .

⁶ Malus, *bad*; pejor, *worse*; pessimus, *worst*. ⁷ Elegans *tis*.

* The vocabularies are to be committed to memory.

† m. denotes masculine, f. feminine, n. neuter.

Mille, *a thousand.*
 Mitis, -is, -e, *mild.*
 Nocens, -tis, adj. *hurtful.*
 Non, adv. *not.*
 Novus, -a, -um, *new.*
 Nudus, -a, -um, *naked.*
 Nullus, -a, -um, *no, no one.*
 Omnis, -is, -e, *all, every.*
 Opinio, -ōnis, *f. an opinion.*
 Optimus, -a, -um, sup. of bonus. *best.*
 Pater, patris, m. *a father.*
 Plenus, -a, -um, *full.*
 Poëta, -æ, m. *a poet.*
 Populus, -i, *people.*
 Primus, -a, -um, *first.*
 Prudens, -tis, adj. *prudent.*
 Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *beautiful.*
 Que, conj. *and.*
 Rapax, -âcia, adj. *rapacious.*
 Religio, -ōnis, *f. religion.*
 Res, rei, *f. a thing.*
 Respublica, -æ, *republic.*

Românus, -i, *a Roman.*
 Rupes, -is, *f. a rock.*
 Sanctus, -a, -um, *holy.*
 Sapiens, -entis, *wise.*
 Salubris, -is, -e, *salubrious.*
 Saccharum, -i, n. *sugar.*
 Sententia, -æ, *opinion.*
 Sol, solis, m. *the sun.*
 Splendidus, -a, -um, *bright.*
 Supplicium, -i, *a punishment.*
 Tempus, -ōris, n. *time.*
 Tres, tres, tria, *three.*
 Tergum, -i, n. *the back.*
 Turma, -æ, *a troop.*
 Ultimus, -a, -um, *last.*
 Unus, -a, -um, num. adj. *one.*
 Urbs, urbis, *f. a city.*
 Velox, -ōcis, adj. *swift.*
 Ventus, -i, m. *the wind.*
 Ver, veris, n. *spring.*
 Vetus, -ëris, adj. *old.*
 Virgilius, -ii, *Virgil.*
 Vita, -æ, *life.*

PRONOUNS.

§ 34. A pronoun is a word used instead of a noun.

There are three *personal* pronouns: ego, *I*; tu, *thou*; sui, *of himself, of herself*, etc.; to these add ipse, *self*, called *intensive*; as, ego ipse, *I myself*.

There are three *demonstratives*: hic, *this*; ille, *that*; is, *he*.

Meus, *mine*; tuus, *thine*; suus, *his* (declined like bonus, -a, -um;) noster, *our*; vester, *your* (declined like the adjective niger, nigra, nigrum,) are adjective pronouns.

Qui, *who*, is a relative; quis, *who?* is an interrogative pronoun.

§ 35. DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

I. Ego, I. Tu, thou. Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself.

Singular.

N. ego, I;	tu, thou, you;	_____
G. mei, of me;	tui, of thee, of you;	sui, of himself, etc.
D. mihi, to me;	tibi, to thee, to you;	sibi, to himself, etc.
A. me, me;	te, thee, you;	se, himself, etc.
V. _____	tu, O thou!	_____
A. me, with, by, from me.	te, with, etc.	se, with, etc.

Plural.

N. nos, we;	vos, ye, you;	_____
G. { nostrum, } of us;	vestrum, } of you;	sui, of themselves;
D. nobis, to us;	vestri, } of you;	sibi, to themselves;
A. nos, us;	vobis, to you;	se, themselves;
V. _____	vos, you;	_____
A. nobis, with, etc., us.	vos, O ye!	_____
	vobis, with, etc.	se, with, etc.

EXERCISE.

See Vocabulary, p. 37.

Inflection of the verb *sum* and *laudo* in the indicative mode present tense.*Sum, I am.**Laudo, I praise.**Singular.*

1 person, sum, I am;	laudo, I praise;
2 " es, thou art;	laudas, thou praisest;
3 " est, he is.	laudat, he praises.

Plural.

1 person, sumus, we are;	laudamus, we praise;
2 " estis, ye are;	laudatis, ye or you praise;
3 " sunt, they are.	laudant, they praise.

For parsing.

RULES.

I. The dative is used after adjectives, to denote the object or end to which the quality is directed.

II. The object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative

Tu es Marcellus. Tu es similis mihi.²
 Ego sum similis patri.² Vos estis similes Diis.²
 Te¹ homines laudant. Nos laudamus fortes⁴ viros.¹
 Homines se¹ laudant. Nemo nostrum³ est semper felix.⁴
 Grata mihi² est memoria tua mei.³
 Conscientia est iudex in nobis.
 Homo invidus sibi² inimicissimus⁵ est.

For the board.

I praise you.	You are similar to me.	Of themselves.
O thou!	I myself. Of me. ⁴	Of us.
To you.	To me. For us.	Of you.
I praise myself.	You praise me.	
They praise us.	We praise them.	
I praise him.	Ye praise me.	

VOCABULARY.

To be committed.

NOTE. Words which have been used will not in all cases be inserted in the vocabularies which accompany the exercises.

Conscientia, -æ, <i>conscience.</i>	Marcellus, -i, <i>Marcellus.</i>
Gratus, -a, -um, <i>pleasing.</i>	Memoria, -æ, <i>remembrance.</i> ⁷
In, prep. <i>in.</i>	Nemo, neminis, <i>no one.</i>
Inimicus, -a, -um, <i>unfriendly</i> ; inimicior, comp. ; inimicissimus, sup.	Semper, adv. <i>always.</i>
Invidus, -a, -um, <i>envious.</i>	Similis, -is, -e, <i>like.</i>
Judex, -icis, <i>a judge.</i>	Tuus, -a, -um, <i>thine.</i>
	Vir, viri, <i>a man.</i>

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

2. Ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it or that* (man, woman or thing).

Singular.

N. ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it or that* ;
 G. illius, illius, illius, *of him, of her, of it or of that* ;
 D. illi, illi, illi, *to or for him, her, it or that* ;
 A. illum, illam, illud, *him, her, it or that* ;
 V. _____
 A. illo, illâ, illo, *with, etc. him, her, it or that.*

¹ Rule. II. ² R. 1. ³ § 25. ⁴ § 16. ⁵ § 31.

Plural.

- N. illi, illæ, illa, *they, those*;
 G. illorum, illarum, illorum, *of them, of those*,
 D. illis, illis, illis, *to or for them, those*;
 A. illos, illas, illa, *them, those*;
 V. — — —
 A. illis, illis, illis, *with, etc. them, those*.

Is, ea, id, *he, she, it, or that*.

Singular.

- N. is, ea, id,
 G. ejus, ejus, ejus,
 D. ei, ei, ei,
 A. eum, eam, id,
 V. — — —
 A. eo, eâ, eo.

Plural.

- ii, eæ, ea,
 eorum, earum, eorum,
 iis or eis, iis or eis, iis or eis,
 eos, eas, ea,
 V. — — —
 iis or eis, iis or eis, iis or eis.

3. Hic, hæc, hoc, *this*.

Singular.

- N. hic, hæc, hoc,
 G. hujus, hujus, hujus.
 D. huic, huic, huic,
 A. hunc. hanc, hoc,
 V. — — —
 A. hoc, hac, hoc.

Plural

- hi, hæ, hæc,
 horum, harum, horum,
 his, his, his,
 hos, has, hæc,
 — — —
 his, his, his.

Iste, ista, istud, *that*, is declined like *ille*.

Ipsæ, ipsa, ipsum, *himself, herself, itself*, is declined like *ille*, except in the Nom. and Acc. Sing. it has *ipsum* in the neuter. It is often joined to the other pronouns, for emphasis; as, ego ipse, *I myself*; tu ipse, *thou thyself*, etc.

REMARKS.

1. *Ille* and *hic* differ in this respect; *ille* refers to what is distant, *hic* to what is near; as, ille vir, *that man*; hic vir, *this man*.

2. The syllable *dem* is annexed to *is* to form *idem*, *eâdem*, *idem*, *the same*. It is declined throughout like *is*, dropping *s* in the Nom. and changing *m* into *n* before *d*; as,

Singular.

- N. idem, eâdem, idem,
 G. ejusdem, ejusdem, ejusdem,
 D. eidem, eidem, eidem,
 A. eundem, eandem, idem,
 V. — — —
 A. eodem, eâdem, eodem.

Plural.

- iidem, eâdem, eâdem,
 eorundem, earundem, eorundem,
 iisdem or } iisdem or } iisdem or }
 eisdem, } eisdem, } eisdem. }
 eosdem, eâdem, eâdem.
 iisdem or eisdem.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

3. Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which.**Singular.*

N. qui, quæ, quod,
 G. cujus, cujus, cujus,
 D. cui, cui, cui,
 A. quem, quam, quod,
 V. — — —

Plural.

qui, quæ, quæ,
 quorum, quarum, quorum.
 quibus, quibus, quibus,
 quos, quas, quæ,
 — — —

*A. quo, quâ, quo.

quibus, quibus, quibus.

Quis is sometimes found in the Dat. and Abl. plural.

The interrogative *quis?* has *quis, quæ, quid*, in the Nom., and *quem, quam, quid*, in the Acc. The other cases are like *qui*.

Quicumque, whoever, is declined like *qui*; and *quisquis, whoever*; *aliquis, some one*; *quisque, each one*; *quisquam, any one*, are declined like *quis*.

RULES.

I. The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number.

II. Adjective pronouns agree with nouns in gender, number, and case.

EXERCISE.

See Vocabulary.

Ille leo est audax.

Hæc non est mea culpa.

Hæc est culpa illius¹.Illi soli felices² qui sunt boni.Statua Jovis¹, quæ est in templo Elæo² est opus³ Phidias¹.Quis fuit (was) clarior⁴ in Macedonâ, quàm Alexander?Robur leonis¹ est in ejus¹ ossibus et dentibus.Qui est justus, is (he) est laudabilis².

Quid est tibi nomen?

Homines, quorum¹ sententiæ diversæ sunt.*For the board.*

NOTE. The Latin words for the English are found in the exercise above.

They praise his work³ (the work of him).

¹ § 25. ² § 16. ³ § 20. 2. ⁴ § 31.

Whose fault is it? (the fault of whom).
 The man who is virtuous (bonus) is happy.
 She is happy who is virtuous.
 The works of them (their works).
 For him. Of these. Of those.
 Of this (man). Of that (man). Of whom.
 For whom. I praise them.

VOCABULARY.

Comprising words which have not been used before.

Alexander, -dri, <i>Alexander</i> .	Macedonia, -æ, <i>Macedonia</i> .
Audax, -âcis, adj. <i>bold</i> .	Meus, -a, -um, adj. pro. <i>mine, my</i> .
Clarus, -a, -um, <i>renowned</i> ; comp. clarior, <i>more renowned</i> .	Nomen, nomînis, <i>a name</i> .
Culpa, -æ, <i>a fault</i> . [a tooth.	Opus, opêris, n. <i>work</i> .
Dens, dentis, abl. plur. dentibus,	Os, ossis, n. <i>a bone</i> .
Diversus, -a, -um, <i>different</i> .	Phidias, -æ, <i>Phidias</i> . See margin, p. 12.
Eliâcus, -a, -um, <i>Elian</i> . [§ 27.	Quâm, conj. <i>than</i> . [2.
Jovis, gen. from Jupiter. See	Robur, -ôris, n. <i>strength</i> . § 20,
Justus, -a, -um, <i>just, upright</i> .	Solus, Gen. solius, <i>alone</i> .
Laudabilis, -is, -e, <i>praiseworthy</i> .	Statua, -æ, <i>a statue</i> .
See § 29.	

VERBS.

§ 36. 1. A Verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

Puer legit, *the boy reads*. What is affirmed of the boy? What word affirms it?

2. Verbs are Active or Neuter.

3. An Active verb when *transitive*, takes an object. Neuter verbs and active intransitive verbs do not require an object.

The man sleeps (homo dormit). What kind of a verb is *dormit*? Why? Equus currit (the horse runs). What kind of a verb is *currit*? Ans.—Active intransitive. Why?

VOICES.

§ 37. 1. Active (transitive) verbs have two voices *active* and *passive*.

2. A verb in the active voice represents the agent as acting upon some person or thing.

3. A verb in the passive voice represents the object as being acted upon by the agent.

Sol calefacit terram, the sun warms the earth. *Sol* is the agent which acts upon *terram*. The verb then is in the active voice. *The earth is warmed by the sun*; in this case the verb is in the passive voice.

MODES.

§ 38. 1. There are four modes: Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive.

2. The Indicative is used in independent assertions; as, *ambulo, I walk*.

3. The Subjunctive mode implies *power, duty or contingency*; as, *amem, I may love*; *si me obsecret, redibo, if he entreat me, I will return*.

4. The infinitive mode is used to express an action or state in an indefinite and unlimited manner; as, *ambulare, to walk*.

5. The Imperative is used to *command, exhort and entreat*.

TENSES.—GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

§ 39. 1. Latin verbs have six tenses: Present, Imperfect, Future, Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect.

2. The present tense represents an action as now going on and not terminated; as, *ambulo, I walk or am walking*.

3. The Imperfect tense represents an action as continued at some past time, but not then completed; as, *ambulabam,*

I was walking. It denotes also *customary past action*; as, *legēbam, I was wont to read.*

4. The Future tense denotes that the action will take place hereafter; as *ambulābo, I shall walk or be walking.*

5. The Perfect tense represents an action as just terminated, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *ambulāvi, I have walked or I walked.*

6. The Pluperfect tense represents an action as completed at or before the time of another past action or event; as, *legēram librum ante venisti, I had read the book before you came.*

7. The Future Perfect tense denotes that the action will be completed at or before the time of some other future action or event.

8. *Gerunds* are verbal nouns, and are found only in the singular.

9. *Supines* are verbal nouns, in the accusative and ablative of the fourth declension.

NUMBER.

§ 40. Verbs have two numbers, Singular and Plural, and three persons.

ROOTS.

§ 41. A verb consists of two parts, the root and the termination. The general root is the part which remains unchanged by inflection.

(a) There are *three special roots*, found in the Pres. Ind., in the Perf. Ind., and in the supine in *um*.

(b) The principal parts are the Pres. Ind., the Pres. Inf., the Perf. Ind. and the supine in *um*.

(c) To conjugate a verb is to give its principal parts.

§ 42. THE IRREGULAR VERB, *Sum*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Fut. Part.</i>
<i>Sum,</i>	<i>es'-se,</i>	<i>fu'-i,</i>	<i>fu-tū'-rus.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Person.	1. <i>sum, I am,</i>	<i>su'-mus, we are,</i>
	2. <i>es, thou art,</i>	<i>es'-tis, ye are,</i>
	3. <i>est, he is ;</i>	<i>sunt, they are.</i>

Imperfect.

1. <i>e'-ram, I was,</i>	<i>e-rā'-mus, we were,</i>
2. <i>e'-ras, thou wast,</i>	<i>e-rā'-tis, ye were,</i>
3. <i>e'-rat, he was ;</i>	<i>e'-rant, they were.</i>

Future. *shall or will.*

1. <i>e'-ro, I shall be,</i>	<i>er'-i-mus, we shall be,</i>
2. <i>e'-ris, thou wilt be,</i>	<i>er'-i-tis, ye will be,</i>
3. <i>e'-rit, he will be ;</i>	<i>e'-runt, they will be.</i>

Perfect. *have been or was.*

1. <i>fu'-i, I have been,</i>	<i>fu'-i-mus, we have been,</i>
2. <i>fu-is'-ti, thou hast been,</i>	<i>fu-is'-tis, ye have been,</i>
3. <i>fu'-it, he has been ;</i>	<i>fu-ē'-runt or -rc, they have been.</i>

Pluperfect.

1. <i>fu'-ē-ram, I had been,</i>	<i>fu-e-rā'-mus, we had been,</i>
2. <i>fu'-ē-ras, thou hadst been,</i>	<i>fu-e-rā'-tis, ye had been,</i>
3. <i>fu'-ē-rat, he had been ;</i>	<i>fu'-ē-rant, they had been.</i>

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

1. <i>fu'-ē-ro, I shall have been,</i>	<i>fu-er'-i-mus, we shall have been,</i>
2. <i>fu'-ē-ris, thou will have been,</i>	<i>fu-er'-i-tis, ye will have been,</i>
3. <i>fu'-ē-rit, he will have been ;</i>	<i>fu'-ē-rint, they will have been.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present. *may or can.*

1. <i>sim, I may be,</i>	<i>si'-mus, we may be,</i>
2. <i>sis, thou mayst be,</i>	<i>si'-tis, ye may be,</i>
3. <i>sit, he may be ;</i>	<i>sint, they may be.</i>

Imperfect. *might, could, would or should.*

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. es'-sem, <i>I would be,</i> | es-sē'-mus, <i>we would be,</i> |
| 2. es'-ses, <i>thou wouldst be,</i> | es-sē'-tis, <i>ye would be,</i> |
| 3. es'-set, <i>he would be ;</i> | es'-sent, <i>they would be.</i> |

Perfect.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-rim, <i>I may have been,</i> | fu-er'-ī-mus, <i>we may have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | fu-er'-ī-tis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he may have been ;</i> | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they may have been.</i> |

Pluperfect. *might, could, would or should have.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. is'-sem, <i>I would have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-mus, <i>we would have been,</i> |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, <i>thou wouldst have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-tis, <i>ye would have been,</i> |
| 3. fu-is'-set, <i>he would have been ;</i> | fu-is'-sent, <i>they would have been.</i> |

IMPERATIVE MODE.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2. es or es'-to, <i>be thou,</i> | es'-te or es-tō'-te, <i>be ye,</i> |
| 3. es'-to, <i>let him be ;</i> | sun'-to, <i>let them be.</i> |

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present, es'-se, to be,
Perfect, fu-is'-se, to have been,
Future, fu-tū'-rus¹ es'-se, to be about to be

PARTICIPLE.

Future, fu-tū'-rus,¹ about to be.

Exercise 1st on the Verb Sum.

See Vocabulary, p. 45, and Rule § 57. § 26. § 58.

Omnes homines sunt immortales.

Cicero erat eloquentissimus orator.

Tu es Marcellus.

Tuum nomen erit notum.

Sapientes erunt beati.

Hic fuit currus; hic fuerunt arma.

Illum fuit. Nos Troes fuimus.

Non sumus ignari malorum.

Vos eratis ignari eventus.

¹ *Futurus, -a, -um*, is declined like *bonus*. Participles agree with nouns like adjectives.

Exercise 2d.

Sis felix, may you be happy.

Quis ego sim, ignōtum est tibi.

Essēmus feliciōres, si fuissēmus providi.

Quis esset pauper, si omnes hōmīnes essent liberāles?

Ille fuērit improvidens.

Vos essētis doctiōres si fuissētis diligentes.

Exercise 3d.

Este procul, profāni.

Es industrius, brevis est vita.

Justus et benignus esto.

Quām longa mea vita futūra sit ignōtum est mihi.

Mens hōmīnum est nescia sortis futūræ.

VOCABULARY.*

Arma, -ōrum, 2d dec. neut. used only in the plural, <i>arms.</i>	Industrius, -a, -um, <i>diligent.</i>
Beātus, -a, -um, <i>happy.</i>	Justus, -a, -um, <i>just.</i>
Benignus, -a, -um, <i>kind.</i>	Liberālis, -is, -e, <i>generous.</i>
Brevis, -is, -e, <i>short.</i>	Longus, -a, -um, <i>long.</i>
Currus, -ūs, m. <i>a chariot.</i>	Malum, -i, n. <i>evil, misfortune.</i>
Diligens, -tis, <i>diligent.</i>	Marcellus, -i, <i>Marcellus.</i>
Doctus, -a, -um, <i>learned.</i>	Mens, mentis, f. <i>mind.</i>
Doctior, comp. deg. from doctus.	Nescius, -a, -um, <i>ignorant.</i>
Elōquens, -tis, <i>eloquent.</i> § 29.	Notus, -a, -um, <i>known.</i>
Eventus, -ūs, m. <i>result.</i>	Orātor, -ōris, <i>orator.</i>
Felix, -icis, <i>happy.</i> [<i>be—future.</i>]	Pauper, paupēris, <i>poor.</i>
Futūrus, -a, -um, part. <i>about to</i>	Procul, adv. <i>far off.</i>
Hic, adv. <i>here.</i>	Profānus, -a, -um, <i>profane.</i>
Ignārus, -a, -um, <i>ignorant.</i>	Providens, -tis, <i>provident.</i>
Ilium, -ii, n. <i>the city of Troy.</i>	Quām, adv. <i>how.</i>
Immortālis, -is, -e, <i>immortal.</i>	Si, conj. <i>if.</i>
Improvidens, -tis, <i>improvident.</i>	Sors, sortis, f. <i>destiny</i>
	Troes, Troum, m. plur. <i>Trojans.</i>

REGULAR VERBS.

§ 43. There are four conjugations, which are distin-

* When the student finds it difficult to recollect the meaning of words which have been used before and are not re-inserted in the vocabulary, he should review from the beginning.

guished from each other by the vowel before *re*, in the infinitive mode.

The first conjugation has *ā* long, before *re* in the infinitive; as, amāre.

The second, *ē* long; as, docēre.

The third, *ĕ* short; as, legĕre.

The fourth, *ī* long; as, audire.

Ques. How is *amo* (I love) conjugated?

Ans. By giving the present indicative, *amo*, the present infinitive, *amāre*, the perfect indicative, *amāvī*, and the supine, *amātum*, as follows: *amo*, *amāre*, *amāvī*, *amātum*. Conjugate *ambūlo*. *ambūlo*, *-āre*, *-āvi*, *-ātum*; *aro*, *arāre*, *arāvī*, *arātum*; *fugo*, *-āre*, *-āvi*, *-ātum*; *clamo*, *-āre*, etc.; *oro*, *-āre*, etc. Of what conjugation are these verbs? Why?

Terminations to be added to the Roots.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -o,	-eo,	-o,	-io,
2. -as,	-es,	-is,	-is,
3. -at;	-et;	-it;	-it;

Plural.

1. -amus,	-emus,	-imus,	-imus,
2. -atis,	-etis,	-itis,	-itis,
3. -ant.	-ent.	-unt.	-iunt.

Imperfect (1st root).

Singular.

1. -ābam,	-ēbam,	-ēbam,	-iēbam,
2. -ābas,	-ēbas,	-ēbas,	-iēbas,
3. -ābat;	-ēbat;	-ēbat;	-iēbat;

Plural.

1. -ābamus,	-ēbamus,	ēbamus,	-iēbamus,
2. -ābātis,	-ēbātis,	-ēbātis,	-iēbātis,
3. -ābant.	-ēbant.	-ēbant.	-iēbant.

Future (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -ābo,	-ēbo,	-am,	-iam,
2. -ābis,	-ēbis,	-es,	-ies,
3. -ābit ;	-ēbit ;	-et ;	-iet ;

Plural.

1. -ābimus,	-ēbimus,	-ēmus,	-iēmus,
2. -ābītis,	-ēbītis,	-ētis,	-iētis,
3. -ābunt.	-ēbunt.	-ent,	-ient.

Perfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -i,	-i,	-i,	-i,
2. -isti,	-isti,	-isti,	-is,
3. -it ;	-it ;	-it ;	-it ;

Plural.

1. -imus,	-imus,	-imus,	-imus,
2. -istis,	-istis,	-istis,	-istis,
3. -erunt or ēre.	-erunt or -ēre.	-erunt or ēre.	-erunt or ēre.

Pluperfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -eram,	-eram,	eram,	-eram,
2. -eras,	-eras,	-eras,	-eras,
3. -erat ;	-erat ;	-erat ;	-erat ;

Plural.

1. -erāmus,	-erāmus,	-erāmus,	-erāmus,
2. -erātis,	-erātis,	-erātis,	-erātis,
3. -erant.	-erant.	-erant.	-erant.

Future Perfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -ēro,	-ēro,	-ēro,	-ēro,
2. -ēris,	-ēris,	-ēris,	-ēris
3. -ērit ;	-ērit ;	-ērit ;	-ērit ;

Plural.

1. -erimus,	-erimus,	-erimus,	erimus,
2. -eritis,	-eritis,	-eritis,	-eritis,
3. -erint.	-erint.	-erint	-erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -em,	-eam,	-am,	-iam,
2. -es,	-eas,	-as,	-ias,
3. -et ;	-eat ;	-at ;	-iat ;

Plural.

1. -ēmus,	-eāmus,	-āmus,	-iamus,
2. -ētis,	-eātis,	-ātis,	-iātis,
3. -ent.	-eant.	-ant.	-iant.

Imperfect (1st root).

Singular.

1. -ārem,	-ērem,	-ērem,	-īrem,
2. -āres,	-ēres,	-ēres,	-īres,
3. -āret ;	-ēret ;	-ēret ;	-īret ;

Plural.

1. -arēmus,	-erēmus,	-erēmus,	-irēmus,
2. -arētis,	-erētis,	-erētis,	-irētis,
3. -arent.	-erent.	-erent.	-irent.

Perfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -ērim,	-ērim,	-ērim,	-ērim,
2. -ēris,	-ēris,	-ēris,	-ēris,
3. -ērit ;	-ērit ;	-ērit ;	-ērit ;

Plural.

1. -erīmus,	-erīmus,	-erīmus,	-erīmus,
2. -erītis,	-erītis,	-erītis,	-erītis,
3. -erint.	-erint.	-erint.	-erint.

Pluperfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -issem,	-issem,	-issem,	-issem,
2. -isses,	-isses,	-isses,	-isses,
3. -isset ;	-isset ;	-isset ;	-isset ;

Plural.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -issēmus,	-issēmus,	-issēmus,	-issēmus,
2. -issētis,	-issētis,	-issētis,	-issētis,
3. -issent.	-issent.	-issent.	-issent.

IMPERATIVE MODE (1st root).

Singular.

2. -a or -āto,	-e or ēto,	-e or -ĭto,	-i or -ĭto,
3. -āto;	-ēto;	-ĭto;	-ĭto;

Plural.

2. -āte or -atōte,	-ēte or -etōte,	-ĭte or -itōte,	-ite or -itōte,
3. -anto.	-ento.	-unto.	-iunto.

INFINITIVE MODE.

<i>Pres.</i> (1st root),	-āre,	-ēre,	-ĭre,	-ire,
<i>Perf.</i> (2d root),	-isse,	-isse,	-isse,	-isse,
<i>Fut.</i> (3d root),	-rus esse.	-rus esse.	-rus esse.	-rus esse.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> (1st root),	-ans,	-ens,	-ens,	-iens,
<i>Fut.</i> (3d root),	-rus.	-rus.	-rus.	-rus.

GERUNDS.

1st root	G. -andi,	-endi,	-endi,	-iendi,
	D. -ando,	-endo,	-endo,	-iendo,
	A. -andum,	-endum,	-endum,	-iendum,
	A. -ando.	-endo.	-endo.	-iendo.

SUPINES.

3d root,	-m.	-m.	-m.	-m.
----------	-----	-----	-----	-----

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2nd Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -or,	-eor,	-or,	-ior,
2. -aris or āre,	-ēris or -ēre,	-ēris, or ēre,	-iris or ire,
3. -atur;	-etur;	-ĭtur;	-itur;

Plural.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -amur,	-emur,	-imur,	-imur,
2. -amīni,	-emīni,	-imīni,	-imīni,
3. -antur.	-entur.	-untur.	-iuntur.

Imperfect (1st root)

Singular.

1. -abar,	-ebar,	-ebar,	-iebar,
2. -abāris or -abāre,	-ebāris or -ebāre,	-ebāris or -ebāre,	-iebāris or -iebāre,
3. -abatur;	-ebatur;	-ebatur;	-iebatur;

Plural.

1. -abāmur,	-ebāmur,	-ebāmur,	-iebāmur,
2. -abamīni,	-ebamīni,	-ebamīni,	-iebamīni,
3. -abantur.	-ebantur.	-ebantur.	-iebantur.

Future (1st root).

Singular.

1. -abor,	-ēbor,	-ar,	-iar,
2. -abēris or -ēre,	-ebēris or -ēre,	-ēris or -ēre,	-iēris or iēre,
3. -abītur;	-ebītur;	-ētur;	-iētur;

Plural.

1. -abīmur,	-ebīmur,	-ēmur,	-iēmur,
2. -abimīni,	-ebimīni,	-emīni,	-iemīni,
3. -abuntur.	-ebuntur.	-entur.	-ientur.

Perfect (3d root).

*Singular.**Plural.*

1. -s sum or fui,	-i, sumus or fuīmus,	} The same terminations to the third root in all the conjugations.
2. -s es or fuisti,	-i, estis or fuistis,	
3. -s est or fuit;	-i, sunt or fuērunt.	

Pluperfect (3d root).

*Singular.**Plural.*

1. -s eram or fuēram,	-i, erāmus or fuerāmus,	} The same in all the conjugations.
2. -s eras or fuēras,	-i, erātis or fuerātis,	
3. -s erat or fuērat;	-i, erant or fuērant.	

Future Perfect (3d root).

*Singular.**Plural.*

1. -s ero or fuēro,	-i, erīmus or fuerīmus,	} The same in all the conjugations.
2. -s eris or fuēris,	-i, erītis or fuerītis,	
3. -s erit or fuērit;	-i, erunt or fuērint.	

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -er,	-ear,	-ar,	-iar,
2. -ēris or -ēre,	-eāris or -eāre,	-āris or -āre,	-iāris or -iāre,
3. -ētur;	-eātur;	-atur;	-iatur;

Plural.

1. -ēmur,	-eāmur,	-āmur,	-iāmur,
2. -emīni,	-eamīni,	-amīni,	-iamīni,
3. -entur.	-eantur.	-antur.	-iantur.

Imperfect (1st root).

Singular.

1. -ārer,	-ērer,	-ārer,	-Irer,
2. -arēris or -arēre,	-erēris or erēre,	-erēris or -erēre,	-irēris or irēre,
3. -arētur;	-erētur;	-erētur;	-irētur;

Plural.

1. -arēmur,	-erēmur,	-erēmur,	-irēmur,
2. -aremīni,	-eremīni,	-eremīni,	-iremīni,
3. -arentur.	-erentur.	-erentur.	-irentur.

Perfect (3d root).

Singular.

1. -s sim or fuērim,
2. -s sis or fuēris,
3. -s sit or fuērit;

Plural.

- i, simus or fuerimus,
- i, sitis or fueritis,
- i, sint or fuerint.

} The same in all the conjugations.

Pluperfect (3d root).

Singular.

1. -s essem or fuissēm,
2. -s esses or fuisses,
3. -s esset or fuisset;

Plural.

- i, essēmus or fuissēmus,
- i, essētis or fuissētis,
- i, essent or fuissent.

} The same in all the conjugations.

IMPERATIVE MODE (1st root).

Singular.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 2. -are, or ātor, | -ēre or -ētor, | -ēre or Itor, | -ire or -Itor, |
| 3. -ator; | -ētor; | -Itor; | -itor; |

Plural.

2. -amīni,	-emīni,	-imīni,	imīni,
3. -antor.	-entor.	-untor.	-iuntor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

<i>Pres.</i> (1st root), -ari.	-ēri.	-i.	-Iri-
<i>Perf.</i> (3d root), -s esse or fuisse.	The same in all the conjugations.		
<i>Fut.</i> (3d root), -m, -Iri.	"	"	"

FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Formation of Tenses.*ACTIVE VOICE, amo, *I love.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

A'-mo,	a-mā'-re,	a-mā'-vi,	a-mā'-tum.
--------	-----------	-----------	------------

<i>First root.</i>	<i>Second root.</i>	<i>Third root.</i>
Am-,	a-mav-,	a-mā'-tu-.

FIRST ROOT.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	amo,
" <i>Impf.</i>	amābam,
" <i>Fut.</i>	amābo,
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	amem,
" <i>Impf.</i>	amārem,
<i>Imp. mode,</i>	ama,
<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	amāre,
<i>Part. Pres.</i>	amans,
<i>Gerund,</i>	amandi.

SECOND ROOT.

<i>Ind. Perf.</i>	amāvi,
" <i>Plup.</i>	amāvērā,
" <i>Fut. Pf.</i>	amāvēro,
<i>Subj. Perf.</i>	amāvērīm,
" <i>Plup.</i>	amāvīssēm
<i>Inf. Perf.</i>	amāvīsse,
THIRD ROOT.	
<i>Fut. Part.</i>	amatūrus,
<i>Supine,</i>	amātum.

PASSIVE VOICE, amor, *I am loved.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

A'-mor,	a-mā'-ri,	a-mā'-tus sum.
---------	-----------	----------------

FIRST ROOT.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	amor,
" <i>Imp.</i>	amābar,

THIRD ROOT.

<i>Ind. Perf.</i>	amātus sum or fui,
" <i>Plup.</i>	amātus eram or fuērā,

<i>Ind. Fut.</i>	<i>amābor,</i>	<i>Ind. Fut. Pf.</i>	<i>amātus erō or fuēro,</i>
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	<i>amer,</i>	<i>Subj. Perf.</i>	<i>amātus sim or fuērim,</i>
" <i>Impf.</i>	<i>amārer,</i>	" <i>Plup.</i>	<i>amātus essem or fuisset,</i>
<i>Imp. mode,</i>	<i>amāre,</i>	<i>Inf. Perf.</i>	<i>amātus esse or fuisse,</i>
<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	<i>amāri,</i>	" <i>Fut.</i>	<i>amātum iri,</i>
<i>Part. Fut.</i>	<i>amandus.</i>	<i>Part. Perf.</i>	<i>amātus,</i>
		<i>Supine,</i>	<i>amātu.</i>

INFLECTION.

Active Voice.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Singular.

1. ego a'mo, † *I love,*
2. tu a'-mas, *thou lovest,*
3. ille a'-mat, *he loves ;*

Plural.

- a-mā'-mus, *we love,*
 a-mā'-tis, *ye love,*
 a' mant, *they love.*

Imperfect.

1. a-mā -bam, *I was loving,*
 2. a-mā'-bas, *thou wast loving,*
 3. a-mā'-bat, *he was loving ;*
- am-a-bā'-mus, *we were loving,*
 am-a-bā'-tis, *ye were loving,*
 a-mā'-bant, *they were loving.*

Future. *shall or will.*

1. a-mā'-bo, *I shall or will love,*
 2. a-mā'-bis, *thou shalt or wilt love,*
 3. a-mā'-bit, *he shall or will love ;*
- a-māb'-ī-mus, *we shall or will love,*
 a-māb'-ī-tis, *ye shall or will love,*
 a-mā'-bunt, *they shall or will love.*

Perfect. *have.*

1. a-mā'-vi, *I have loved,*
 2. am-a-vis'-ti, *thou hast loved,*
 3. a-mā'-vit, *he has loved ;*
- a-māv'-ī-mus, *we have loved,*
 am-a-vis'-tis, *ye have loved,*
 am-a-vē'-runt or -re, *they have, etc.*

* The syllables are divided, and the place of the accent marked in the inflections, to enable the student to pronounce correctly. The stress of voice must be laid upon the syllable marked thus, ' as, a-mā'-bam, the a is accented.

† The pronouns *ego, tu, nos* and *vos* are seldom expressed.

Pluperfect. *had.*

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. a-mav'-ē-ram, <i>I had loved,</i> | am-a-ve-rā'-mus, <i>we had loved,</i> |
| 2. a-mav'-ē-ras, <i>thou hadst loved,</i> | am-a-ve-rā'-tis, <i>ye had loved,</i> |
| 3. a-mav'-ē-rat, <i>he had loved ;</i> | a-mav'-ē-rant, <i>they had loved.</i> |

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. a-mav'-ē-ro, <i>I shall have loved,</i> | am-a-ver'-i-mus, <i>we shall have, etc.,</i> |
| 2. a-mav'-ē-ris, <i>thou wilt have loved,</i> | am-a-ver'-i-tis, <i>ye will have loved,</i> |
| 3. a-mav'ērit, <i>he will have loved ;</i> | a-mav'-ē-rint, <i>they will have loved</i> |

RULE FOR TRANSLATING.

1. Translate the *nominative case*, with the words (if any) which agree with it, or the *genitive* which limits it.

2. Take the *verb*, and the object (if any) after it ; then the adverb which modifies it ; next the *preposition* and word following.

EXERCISE I.

Indicative Mode. (See Rule § 57.)

Ego voco.	Agricola arābat.
Canis latrat.	Tiberis campum ¹ inundavit.
Canes latrabant.	Tempora ³ mutaverint.
Canis latrabit.	Cicero patriam ¹ unice amavit.
Homines ambulaverunt in campum. ⁴	
Templum ¹ dedicaverunt ² Minervæ. § 83	

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
The day approaches,	Dies appropinquo.
The husbandman will plough,	Agricola aro.
Shall we walk?	Ambulo-ne ²⁵
My country calls,	Meus patria voco.
The dogs have barked,	Canis latro.
The wind was blowing,	Ventus spiro.

¹ § 60.

² *Dedicaverunt* ; illi, *they*, is understood.

³ *Tempora*, from *tempus*, -*oris*, 3d Dec. Neut.

⁴ § 64.

⁵ *Ne* is placed after *ambulo* to show that a question is asked.

EXERCISE III. (*for the black-board*).*Latin words to be used.*Ventus, -i, *the wind.*Avis, -is, *a bird.*Aquila, -æ, *the eagle.*Spiro, -âre, *to blow.*Volo, -âre, *to fly.*

The wind will blow,

The birds have flown,

The eagle was flying,

The wind blows.

The birds will have flown.

The eagles have flown.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Singular.

1. a'-mem, *I may love,*
2. a'-mes, *thou mayest love,*
3. a'-met, *he may love ;*

Plural.

- a-mé'-mus, *we may love,*
- a-mé'-tis, *ye may love,*
- a'-ment, *they may love.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would or should.*

1. a-mâ'-rem, *I might love,* am-a-ré'-mus, *we might love,*
2. a-mâ'-res, *thou mightest love,* am-a-ré'-tis, *ye might love,*
3. a-mâ'-ret, *he might love ;* a-mâ'-rent, *they might love.*

Perfect. *may have.*

1. a-mav'-ê-rim, *I may have loved,* am-a-ver'-i-mus, *we may have, etc.,*
2. a-mav'-ê-ris, *thou mayest have loved,* am-a-ver'-i-tis, *ye may have loved,*
3. a-mav'-ê-rit, *he may have loved ;* a-mav'-ê-rint, *they may have loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would or should have.**Singular.*

1. am-a-vis'-sem, *I might have loved,*
2. am-a-vis'-ses, *thou mightest have loved,*
3. am-a-vis'-set, *he might have loved ;*

Plural.

1. am-a-vis'-sê'-mus, *we might have loved,*
2. am-a-vis'-sê'-tis, *ye might have loved,*
3. am-a-vis'-sent, *they might have loved.*

Exercises on the Subjunctive Mode.

EXERCISE I.

Milites pugnent.
 Nos deliberarēmus!
 Oro ut Dii¹ secudent nostra incepta².
 Ille exploravērit rem diligenter.
 Arbor omnis frondes (Acc.) explicavērit
 Tempora mutavissent.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

Cowards may boast,	Ignāvus jacto.
I will walk in the groves, when the trees put forth their leaves,	Ambūlo in nēmus (Acc. Pl.), cum arbor explico (Subj. Perf.) frons.
I may have established this,	Hic (hoc) confirmo.

EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).*Latin words used.*Laudo, -āre, *to praise.*Bonus, *good*; bonos (Acc.), *the good.*

We may praise.	He may have praised.
They might have praised.	Ye might praise.
We might have praised the good.	Thou mayest praise. I might have praised.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

2. a'-ma or a-mā'-to, <i>love thou,</i>	2. a-mā'-te or am-a-tē'-te, <i>love ye,</i>
3. a-mā'-to, <i>let him love;</i>	3. a-man'-to, <i>let them love.</i>

INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres. a-mā'-re, to love,**Perf. am-a-vis'-se, to have loved,**Fut. am-a-tū'-rū, to be about to love.*¹ p. 18, R. 2.² *Incepta*, 2d Dec. Neut. from *inceptum*. § 60.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. a'-mans, *loving*, *G.* amantia,
Fut. am-a-tu'-rus, *about to love*.

GERUND.

G. a-man'-di, *of loving*,
D. a-man'-do, *to or for loving*,
A. a-man'-dum, *loving*,
A. a-man'-do, *with, by or from loving*.

SUPINE.

a-ma'-tum, *to love*.

EXERCISE I.

Imperative, Infinitive, etc.

Ora veniam.	Ille maturavit supplicare ² Deos.
Muta sententiam.	Video te maturantem.
Parate convivium.	Veniunt ad spectandum ludos.
Errare ¹ est humanum.	

EXERCISE II. (*for the board*).

Latin words used.

Paro, -are, <i>to prepare.</i>	Maturo, -are, <i>to hasten.</i>
Amo, -are, <i>to love.</i>	Jacto, -are, <i>to boast.</i>
Let them prepare.	For loving.
Hasten thou.	To boast.
Boast ye.	Prepare ye for hastening.
To have loved.	Make haste to prepare.
About to love.	Prepare ye a feast.
By hastening.	

¹ *Errare*; the infinitive is sometimes used as the nominative case to a verb.

² § 66.

Passive Voice.

INDICATIVE MODE

Present Tense.

Singular.

1. a'-mor, *I am loved,*
2. a-mā'-ris or -re, *thou art loved,*
3. a-mā'-tur, *he is loved;*

Plural.

- a-mā'-mur, *we are loved,*
 a-mam'-ī-ni, *ye are loved,*
 a-man'-tur, *they are loved.*

Imperfect

Singular.

1. a-mā'-bar, *I was loved,*
2. am-a-bā'-ris or -re, *thou wast loved,*
3. am-a-bā'-tur, *he was loved;*

Plural.

1. am-a-bā'-mur, *we were loved,*
2. am-a-bam'-ī-ni, *ye were loved,*
3. am-a-ban'-tur, *they were loved.*

Future. *shall or will be.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-bor, *I shall be loved,*
2. a-mab'-ē-ris or -re, *thou wilt be loved,*
3. a-mab'-ī-tur, *he will be loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mab'-ī-mur, *we shall be loved,*
2. am-a-bim'-ī-ni, *ye will be loved,*
3. am-a-bun'-tur, *they will be loved.*

Perfect. *have been or was.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-tus, * -a, -um, *sum or fu'-i, I have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus, -a, -um, *es or fu-is'-ti, thou hast been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus, -a, -um, *est or fu'-it, he has been loved;*

* The Perf. and Plup. Pass. are compound forms of the Pert. Pass. Part. and the verb *sum*; as, *amātus sum, amāta sum*. The participle is declined like *bonus, -a, -um*.

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus, *we have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis, *ye have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti sunt or fu-ē'-runt or -re, *they have been loved.*

Pluperfect. ✕

Singular.

1. a-mā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram, *I had been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras, *thou hadst been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat, *he had been loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus, *we had been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis, *ye had been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant, *they had been loved.*

Future Perfect. *shall have been.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro, *I shall have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris, *thou wilt have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit, *he will have been loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus, *we shall have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis, *ye will have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint, *they will have been loved.*

Exercises on the Indicative Passive.

RULE. The preposition *a* or *ab* is followed by the ablative.

EXERCISE I.

Libēri amantur a parentibus.¹
 Judicor ab inimicis.¹
 Paries confirmabatur.
 Equitatus hostium fugatus est.
 Virtute militum exercitus hostium superatus est.
 Enna inundabitur vestro sanguine.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

The ships are tossed by the
 waves.

Navis jacto unda.

The Roman army was con- quered by Hannibal,	Romānus exercitus sup̄ero (Pf.) ab Hannibal. ¹
The Senate had been convened,	Senātus convōco.
The Persian empire was found- ed by Cyrus,	Persicus imperium fundo (Pf.) ab Cyrus. ¹

EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).*Latin words used.*

ACTIVE.

Vulnĕro, -āre, *to wound*.
Voco, -āre, *to call*.
He was wounded.
I have been wounded.
They will be called.
Ye had been called.
They shall have been called.

PASSIVE.

Vulnĕror, -āri, *to be wounded*.
Vocor, -āri, *to be called*.
He is wounded.
We have been called.
They have been wounded.
We had been called.
They had been called.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Singular.

1. a'-mer *I may be loved,*
2. a-mĕ'-ris or -ĕre, *thou mayest be loved,*
3. a-mĕ'-tur, *he may be loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mĕ'-mur, *we may be loved,*
2. a-mem'-i-ni, *ye may be loved,*
3. a-men'-tur, *they may be loved.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would or should be.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-rer, *I might be loved,*
2. am-a-rĕ'-ris or -ĕre, *thou mightest be loved,*
3. am-a-rĕ'-tur, *he might be loved;*

Plural.

1. am-a-rĕ'-mur, *we might be loved,*
2. am-a-rem'-i-ni, *ye might be loved,*
3. am-a-ren'-tur, *they might be loved.*

Perfect. *may have.*

Singular.

1. a-mā'-tus sim or fu'-ḡ-rim, *I may have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus sis or fu'-ḡ-ris, *thou mayest have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus sit or fu'-ḡ-rit, *he may have been loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus, *we may have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis, *ye may have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti sint or fu'-ḡ-rint, *they may have been loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would or should have been.*

Singular.

1. a-mā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem, *I might have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses, *thou mightest have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set, *he might have been loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus, *we might have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis, *ye might have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti es-sent or fu-is'-sent, *they might have been loved.*

Exercises on the Subjunctive Passive.

EXERCISE I.

Non dubito quin honorer¹ ab hominibus probis,
Cùm hostes fugati essent, milites redierunt (returned) ad
castra.

Cognoscis-ne² quantopere delectentur meo cantu?³
Nemo dubitat quin⁴ terra inundata sit.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

English.

I do not doubt but that the orations of Cicero are admired by all learned men.

It remains that I may implore and entreat your forgiveness.

There was great fear lest the city should be seized by the Gauls.

¹ The subjunctive is often to be translated like the indicative mode in English; as, quin honorer, *but that I am honored.*

² Cognoscis-ne, *do you know?*

³ § 106.

⁴ The subjunctive is used after *ut, ne, quo* and *quin*.

If Cæsar had not been a tyrant, he might not have been assassinated.

Latin to be corrected.

Non dubito quin oratio Cicero admiror ab omni vir doctus.
Reliquum est ut oro et obsecro tua venia.
Ingens erat timor ne urbs occupo (Impf. Subj.) a Galli.
Si Cæsar non sum tyrannus non trucidō (Plup. Subj.).

EXERCISE III. (for the board).

Latin words used.

ACTIVE.

Supero, -āre, to overcome, to conquer.
Inundo, -āre, to overflow, to inundate.
Hostis, -is, an enemy.

PASSIVE.

Superior, -āri, -ātus sum, to be overcome.
Inundor, -āri, to be inundated, to be overflowed.
Terra, -æ, the earth.

The enemy may be overcome.

The enemy might be conquered.

The earth may have been inundated.

The earth might be inundated.

The enemy might have been conquered.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Singular.

2. a-mā'-re or a-mā'-tor, be thou loved,
3. a-mā'-tor, let him be loved;

Plural.

2. a-mam'-i-ni, be ye loved,
3. a-man'-tor, let them be loved.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. a-mā'-ri, to be loved.

Perf. a-mā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se, to have been loved,

Fut. a-mā'-tum i'-ri to be about to be loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. a-mā'-tus *loved or having been loved,*
Fut. a-man'-dus, *to be loved.*

SUPINE.

a-mā'-tu, *to be loved.*

EXERCISE.

Terra arātor.

Maria navigantor.

Omnes homines desidērant laudāri.¹

Ille erat dignus amāri.¹

Philosophia homines dissipātos convocāvit in societātem
 vitæ.

Incredibile memorātu.²

For the board.

Laudo, -āre, *to praise.* Laudor, -āri, *to be praised.*

To be praised.

Let them be praised.

To have been praised.

Having been praised.

To be about to be praised.

To be praised.

Be ye praised.

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

1. How is the first conjugation distinguished?
2. What are the roots of *a-mo*? of *lau-do*? of *pug-no*?
3. How is the imperfect tense formed? the pluperfect?
4. Give the formation of the tenses in the indicative mode.
5. Give the formation of the tenses in the subjunctive mode.
6. Conjugate *amo* in the active voice. In the passive.
7. Decline each of the tenses in the indicative mode, active voice.
8. Decline the present tense, passive voice.
9. Decline the imperfect and future tenses, passive.
10. Decline the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect Ind., passive.
11. Decline the subjunctive present and imperfect, passive.
12. Decline the perfect and pluperfect subjunctive, passive.
13. How many participles in the active voice? How many in the passive voice? Name them.

¹ § 66.

² § 116. 6.

14. Beginning with *amo*, name the first person singular in each tense of the indicative mode, active and passive; of the subjunctive, active and passive.

VOCABULARY.

- A**, prep. *from*, followed by the abl.
- Ab**, prep. *from*, the same as *a*. *A* can stand only before words beginning with a consonant; *ab* stands before words beginning with either vowels or consonants.
- Admīror**, -āri, -ātus sum, *to admire*; it has no active form.
- Agricōla**, -æ, *a husbandman*; from *ager*, *a field*, and *colo*, *to cultivate*.
- Ambūlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to walk*.
- Appropinquo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to approach* (ad and propinquo.)
- Arbor**, -ōris, *a tree*.
- Aro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to plough*.
- Cæsar**, -āris, *Cæsar* (a Roman general).
- Campus**, -i, *a plain, an open field*.
- Canis**, -is, m. and f. *a dog*.
- Cantus**, -ūs, *singing*.
- Castra**, -ōrum, *a camp*; used only in the plural with this signification. The Roman camp was made quadrangular with a trench and palisades before it.
- Causa**, -æ, *cause*.
- Cicero**, -ōnis, *Cicero* (the Roman orator).
- Cognosco**, -ere, cognōvi, cognītum, *to know*.
- Compāro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to compare*.
- Confirmo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to strengthen, to establish*.
- Convoco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call together*.
- Convivium**, -ii, n. *a feast*.
- Cūm** and **quā**, adv. *when*.
- Cyrus**, -i, *Cyrus* (king of Persia).
- Dedico**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to dedicate*.
- Delecto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to delight*.
- Delibero**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deliberate*.
- Desidero**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to desire*.
- Dies**, *a day*. See § 23.
- Dii**, *the gods*. See p. 18. Rem 2.
- Dignus**, -a, -um, *worthy*.
- Diligentia**, -æ, *diligence*.
- Dissipatus**, -a, -um, part. *scattered*, from *dissipo*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum.
- Dubitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to doubt*.
- Enna**, -æ, *Enna* (a city in Sicily).
- Equitatus**, -ūs, *cavalry*.
- Erro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to err*.
- Et**, conj. *and*.
- Exercitus**, -ūs, *an army*.
- Explico**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to unfold*.
- Exploro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to examine*.
- Frons**, -dis, f. *a leaf*.
- Fugo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to rout*.
- Fundo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to establish, to found*.
- Galli**, -ōrum, *the Gauls*.
- Hannibal**, -ālis, *Hannibal* (a Carthaginian general).
- Honoro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to respect*.
- Hostis**, -is, m. and f. *an enemy*.
- Ignāvus**, -a, -um, *cowardly*; used as a noun, *a coward*.
- Imperium**, -i, *empire*.
- In**, prep. *in*.
- Inceptum**, -i, *an undertaking*.
- Incredibilis**, -is, -e, *strange*.

- Inimicus, m. *an enemy*.
 Inundo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deluge*.
 Jacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to cast, to toss, to boast*.
 Judico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to judge*.
 Latro, -ōnis, m. *a robber*.
 Latro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to bark*.
 Laudo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to praise*.
 Libēri, -ōrum, *children*.
 Ludus, -i, *game*.
 Mare, -is, n. *the sea*; nom. plur. maria. [*en.*]
 Māturo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to hasten*.
 Memōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to relate*; memorātu, supine, *to be related*.
 Minerva, -æ, *Minerva* (goddess of the arts).
 Muto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to change*.
 Navīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to sail*.
 Navis, -is, f. *a ship*.
 Ne, adv. *lest, not*. *Ne*, when joined to a word, denotes that a question is asked.
 Nemo, nemīnis, m. and f. *no one*.
 Nemus, ōris, n. *a grove*.
 Non, adv. *not*.
 Noster, nostra, nostrum, adj. pron. *our*.
 Obsēcro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to entreat*.
 Occūpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to take possession of*.
 Omnis, -is, -c, *all, every*.
 Oratio, -ōnis, f. *an oration*.
 Oro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to pray*.
 Parens, -entis, *a parent*.
 Paries, -ētis, *a wall*.
 Paro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to prepare*.
 Patria, -æ, *one's native country*.
 Persicus, -a, -um, *Persian*.
 Philosophia, -æ, *philosophy*.
 Probus, -a, -um, *honest*.
 Pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fight*.
 Quantopere, adv. *how greatly*.
 Quin, adv. *but that*.
 Rediērunt, perf. tense, from red-eo, *they returned*.
 Reliquum est, *it remains*.
 Res, rei, f. *a thing*.
 Romanus, -a, -um, *Roman*.
 Sanguis, sanguinis, m. *blood*.
 Secundo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to prosper*.
 Senātus, -ūs, *a senate*.
 Sententia, -æ, *an opinion, sentiment*.
 Si, conj. *if*.
 Societas, -tatis, f. *society*.
 Specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to view*.
 Spiro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to blow*.
 Supēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to conquer*.
 Supplicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to supplicate*.
 Templum, -i, n. *a temple*.
 Tempus, -ōris, n. *time*.
 Terra, -æ, *the earth*.
 Tibēris, -is, m. *the river Tiber*.
 Timor, -ōris, m. *fear*.
 Trucido, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to kill*.
 Tuus, -a, -um, *thine, thy*.
 Tyrannus, -i, *a tyrant*.
 Unice, adv. *exceedingly*.
 Urbs, urbis, f. *a city*.
 Ut, conj. *that*.
 Venia, -æ, *forgiveness*.
 Veniunt, *they come*.
 Ventus, -i, *the wind*.
 Vester, vestra, vestrum, adj. pron. *your*.
 Video, *I see*.
 Vir, viri, *a man*.
 Virtus, -tutis, f. *virtue, valor*.
 Voco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call*

SECOND CONJUGATION.

The second conjugation is distinguished by having *ē* long before *re* in the infinitive mode: as, *video, vidēre*; (*e* is long in quantity before *re*).

The second root of *regular verbs* in this conjugation ends in *u*, the third root in *itu*; as, *habeo, habēre, habū-i, habitu-m*.

The roots of the *irregular verbs* can be found in the dictionary.

Conjugate the following verbs and tell why they are in the second conjugation :

de/-be-o, -ēre, -ui, -itum,	ad-hib/-eo,
mo/-ne-o,	ha/-be-o
ter/-re-o,	tim/-e-o.

Formation of tenses.

ACTIVE VOICE, mo'-ne-o, *I admonish.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mo'-ne-o, mo-nē'-re, mon'-ū-i, mon'-ī-tum.

<i>First root.</i>	<i>Second root.</i>	<i>Third root.</i>
mon-,	monu-,	mon-ī-tu-.

FIRST ROOT.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	moneo,
" <i>Impf.</i>	monēbam,
" <i>Fut.</i>	monēbo,
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	moneam,
" <i>Impf.</i>	monērem,
<i>Imp. mode.</i>	mone,
<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	monēre,
<i>Part.</i>	monens,
<i>Gerund,</i>	monendi,-o,-um, etc.

SECOND ROOT.

<i>Ind. Perf.</i>	monui,
" <i>Plup.</i>	monuēram,
" <i>Fut. Pf.</i>	monuēro,
<i>Subj. Perf.</i>	monuērim,
" <i>Plup.</i>	monuīssē,
<i>Inf. Perf.</i>	monuisse.
THIRD ROOT.	
<i>Inf. Fut.</i>	monitūrus esse,
<i>Fut. Part.</i>	monitūrus,
<i>Supine,</i>	monitum.

PASSIVE VOICE, *mo'-ne-or, I am advised.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mo'-ne-or, *mo'-nē-ri,* *mon'-i-tus sum.*

FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres. moneor,
 " *Impf.* monēbar,
 " *Fut.* monēbor,
Subj. Pres. monear,
 " *Impf.* monērer,
Imp. mode, monēre,
Inf. Pres. monēri,
Fut. Part. monendus.

THIRD ROOT.

Ind. Perf. monitus sum or fui,
 " *Plup.* monitus eram or fuēram,
 " *Fut. Pf.* monitus ero or fuēro,
Subj. Perf. monitus sim or fuērim,
 " *Plup.* monitus essem or fuēsem,
Inf. Perf. monitus esse or fuisse,
 " *Fut.* monitum iri,
Perf. Part. monitus.

INFLECTION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I advise.

Sing. *mo'-ne-o,*
mo'-nes,
mo'-net;
Plur. *mo- nē'-mus,*
mo-nē'-tis,
mo'-nent.

I am advised.

Sing. *mo'-ne-or,*
mo-nē'-ris or -re,
mo-nē'-tur;
Plur. *mo-nē'-mur,*
mo-nem'-i-ni,
mo-nen'-tur.

Imperfect.

I was advising.

S. *mo-nē'-bam,*
mo-nē'-bas,
mo-nē'-bat;
P. *mon-e-bā'-mus,*
mon-e-bā'-tis,
mo-nē'-bant.

I was advised.

S. *mo-nē'-bar,*
mon-e-bā'-ris or -re,
mon-e-bā'-tur;
P. *mon-e-bā'-mur,*
mon-e-bam'-i-ni,
mon-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or will advise.

- S.* mo-nē'-bo,
mo-nē'-bis,
mo-nē'-bit ;
P. mo-neb'-ī-mus,
mo-neb'-ī-tis,
mo-nē'-bunt.

I shall or will be advised.

- S.* mo-nē'-bor,
mo-neb'-ē-ris or -re,
mo-neb'-ī-tur ;
P. mo-neb'-ī-mur,
mon-e-bim'-ĭ-ni,
mon-e-bun'-tur.

Perfect.

I advised or have advised.

- S.* mon'-u-i,
mon-u-is'-ti,
mon'-u-it ;
P. mo-nu'-ī-mus,
mon-u-is'-tis,
mon-u-ē'-runt or -re.

I was or have been advised.

- S.* mon'-ī-tus sum or fu'-i,
mon'-ī-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
mon'-ī-tus est or fu'-it ;
P. mon'-ī-ti su'-mus or fu'-ī-mus,
mon'-ī-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
mon'-ī-ti sunt or fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had advised.

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ram,
mo-nu'-ē-ras,
mo-nu'-ē-rat ;
P. mon-u-e-rā'-mus,
mon-u-e-rā'-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rant.

I had been advised.

- S.* mon'-ī-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
mon'-ī-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
mon'-ī-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat ;
P. mon'-ī-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
mon'-ī-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
mon'-ī-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have advised.

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ro,
mo-nu'-ē-ris,
mo-nu'-ē-rit ;
P. mon-u-er'-ī-mus,
mon-u-er'-ī-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

I shall have been advised.

- S.* mon'-ī-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
mon'-ī-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
mon'-ī-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit ;
P. mon'-ī-ti er'-ī-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,
mon'-ī-ti er'-ī-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,
mon'-ī-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

Exercises on the Indicative Mode.

EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

Non me terret Catilina.
Fabius me admonuit.

PASSIVE.

Ego non terreor a Catilinā.
Ego admonitus sum a Fa-
bio.

Supëri Turnum admonuë- rant.	Turnus admonitus erat a Supëris.
Vidi nullam sorörum tuärum.	Nulla tuärum sorörum visa est a me.
Terra movëbit.	Terra movebitur.
Scipio delëvit Carthaginem.	Carthägo delëta est a Scip- iöne.
Apes arcent ignävös fucos.	Ignävi fuci arcentur ab* apī- bus.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

Rule for changing the Active Voice to the Passive.—Make the object of the active form, the *nominative* for the *passive*—put the *nominative* in the *ablative*, with *a* or *ab*,—change the *verb* to the *passive* form.

*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

All the citizens abhorred Ca- tiline,	Omnis civis abhorreo Catilina.
Catiline was abhorred by all the citizens,	Catilina (<i>make the change accord- ing to the rule.</i>)
You will increase your posses- sions,	Augeo tuus possessio.
Your possessions will be in- creased,	
The anchor holds the ship,	Ancöra teneo navis.
The ship is held by the anchor.	

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

*I may or can advise.**I may or can be advised.*

S. mo'-ne-am,
mo'-ne-as,
mo'-ne-at;

S. mo'-ne-ar,
mo-ne-ä'-ris or -re,
mo-ne-ä'-tur;

P. mo-ne-ä'-mus,
mo-ne-ä'-tis,
mo'-ne-ant.

P. mo-ne-ä'-mur,
mo-ne-am'-'ni,
mo-ne-an'-tur.

* The preposition *a* or *ab* is followed by the *ablative*; *a* stands before words beginning with consonants; *ab*, before words beginning with vowels or consonants

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

I might, could, would or should advise.

S. mo-nē'-rem,
mo-nē'-res,
mo-nē'-ret;
P. mon-e-rē'-mus,
mon-e-rē'-tis,
mo-nē'-rent

I might, could, would or should be advised.

S. mo-nē-rer,
mon-e-rē'-ris or -re,
mon-e-rē-tur;
P. mon-e-rē-mur,
mon-e-rem'-ī-ni,
mon-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have advised.

S. mo-nu'-ĕ-rim,
mo-nu'-ĕ-ris,
mo-nu'-ĕ-rit;
P. mon-u-er'-ī-mus,
mon-u-er'-ī-tis,
mo-nu'-ĕ-rint.

I may have been advised.

S. mon'-ī-tus sim or fu'-ĕ-rim,
mon'-ī-tus sis or fu'-ĕ-ris,
mon'-ī-tus sit or fu'-ĕ-rit;
P. mon'-ī-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,
mon'-ī-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,
mon'-ī-ti sint or fu'-ĕ-rint.

Pluperfect.

I might, could, would, or should have advised.

S. mon-u-is'-sem,
mon-u-is'-ses,
mon-u-is'-set;
P. mon-u-is-sē'-mus,
mon-u-is-sē'-tis,
mon-u-is'-sent.

I might, could, would or should have been advised.

S. mon'-ī-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
mon'-ī-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
mon'-ī-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. mon'-ī-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
mon'-ī-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
mon'-ī-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

Exercises on the Subjunctive Mode.

EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

Accidit ut te vidērem.
Si jussisses¹ ego paruissem.
Livius narrat, quantam seditiōnem Romāni popūli movērunt.²

PASSIVE.

Accidit ut tu viderēris a me.
Si ego jussus essem¹ a te, paruissem.
Livius narrat, quanta seditio mota sit² a popūlo Romāno.

¹ Jubeo.² Moveo.

Uterque exerceat ¹ eam ar- tem, quam scit.		Ea ars quam scit (which he knows), ² exerceatur ab utrôque.
--	--	--

EXERCISE II. (*for the board*).

He may advise. He may be advised. We might advise. They might be advised. Ye may have advised. Ye may have been advised. I should have advised. I should have been advised.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Advise thou.**Be thou advised.*

S. mo'-ne or mo-nē'-to,
mo-nē'-to;

S. mo-nē'-re or mo-nē'-tor,
mo-nē'-tor;

P. mo-nē'-te or mon-e-tō'-te,
mo-nen'-to.

P. mo-nem'-I-ni,
mo-nen'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. mo-nē'-re, to advise.*Pres.* mo-nē'-ri, to be advised,*Perf.* mon-u-is'-se, to have advised,*Perf.* mon'-I-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
to have been advised,*Fut.* mon-i-tū'-rus es'-se, to be
about to advise.*Fut.* mon'-I-tum i'-ri, to be about
to be advised.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mo'-nens, advising.*Perf.* mon'-I-tus, advised.*Fut.* mon-i-tū'-rus, about to ad-
vise.*Fut.* mo-nen'-dus, to be advised.

GERUND.

G. mo-nen'-di, of advising,

D. mo-nen'-do, for, etc.

A. mo-nen'-dum,

A. mo-nen'-do.

SUPINES.

mon'-I-tum, to advise.

| mon'-I-tu, to be advised.

¹ "Let each one practice."² "Let that art, which he knows, be practised"

Exercise on the Imperative, Infinitive, etc.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
Adhibete diligentiam.	Diligentia adhibetor.
Persuade populo parere legibus.	Populi persuadentor parere legibus.
Schoneus dicitur (is said) habuisse formosissimam filiam.	Cræsus cupit (desires) haberi (to be esteemed) beatissimus omnium hominum.
Ille tenens lora vehitur (is drawn) in curru.	Tu admonitus, vita (shun) ejus exemplum.
Tempus exercendi.	Deus est parendus.

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

1. What are the roots of regular verbs of this conjugation ?
2. Name the tenses derived from the first and second roots, in the active voice.
3. What tenses are formed from the first root in the passive voice ? From the third root ?
4. Decline the perfect passive, subjunctive. The pluperfect sub.
5. How many participles in the active voice ? How many in the passive ? What are they ?

VOCABULARY.

Accidit, <i>impers. verb, it happened.</i>	Fabius, -ii, <i>Fabius.</i>
Adhibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to use.</i>	Filia, -æ, <i>f. daughter.</i>
Admoneo, -ere, ui, -itum, <i>to admonish.</i>	Formosus, -a, -um, <i>handsome.</i>
Apis, -is, <i>f. a bee.</i>	Fucus, -i, <i>m. a drone.</i>
Arceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to drive away.</i>	Habeo, -ere, habui, habitum, <i>to have.</i>
Ars, artis, <i>f. art.</i>	Habeor, -eri, habitus sum, <i>pass. voice of habeo, to be held, to be esteemed.</i>
Beatus, -a, -um, <i>happy.</i>	Ignavus, -a, -um, <i>idle, sluggish.</i>
Carthago, -inis, <i>Carthage.</i>	Is, ea, id, <i>he, she, it, that.</i>
Catilina, -æ, <i>Catiline.</i>	Jubeo, -ere, jussi, jussum, <i>to command.</i>
Cræsus, -i, <i>Cræsus.</i>	Lex, legis, <i>f. law.</i>
Cupit, <i>he desires.</i>	Livius, ii, <i>Livy.</i>
Curus, -us, <i>m. a chariot.</i>	Lorum, -i, <i>n. a rein,</i>
Deleo, -ere, -evi, -etum, <i>to destroy.</i>	Lora, -orum, <i>n. reins.</i>
Deus, -i, <i>God.</i>	Moveo, -ere, movi, motum, <i>to move, to excite.</i>
Dicitur, <i>it is said.</i>	Narro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to relate,</i>
Diligentia, -æ, <i>diligence.</i>	Pareo, -ere, parvi, paritum, <i>to obey.</i>
Exemplum, -i, <i>n. example.</i>	
Exerceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to practise, to exercise.</i>	

Persuadeo, -ere, persuasi, persuasum, <i>to persuade.</i>	Sup̄eri, -ōrum, 2d dec. pl. <i>the gods.</i>
Popūlus, -i, m. <i>people.</i>	Tempus, -ōris, n. <i>time.</i>
Quantus, -a, -um, <i>how great.</i>	Teneo, -ere, tenui, tentum, <i>to hold.</i>
Romānus, -a, -um, <i>Roman.</i>	Terra, -e, <i>the earth.</i> [ca.]
Schōneus, -i, <i>Schaneus.</i>	Terreo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to fright-</i>
Scipio, -ōnis, <i>Scipio</i> , (a Roman general). [4th conj.]	Turnus, -i, <i>Turnus.</i>
Scit, 3d pers. sing. ind. <i>he knows,</i>	Veho, -ere, vexi, vectum, <i>to draw.</i>
Seditio, -ōnis, f. <i>a sedition.</i>	Uterque, utraque, utrumque, <i>each one.</i>
Soror, -ōris, <i>a sister.</i>	Video, -ere, vidi, visum, <i>to see.</i>
	Vito, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to shun.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

The third conjugation is distinguished by *ĕ* short before *e* in the infinitive; as, *rego, regĕre.*

Verbs of this conjugation form the second and third roots variously; as,

Rego,	regĕre,	rexī,	rectum,	<i>to rule.</i>
Lego,	legĕre,	legī,	lectum,	<i>to r- d.</i>
Facio,	facĕre,	fecī,	factum,	<i>to do, to make</i>
Fluo,	fluĕre,	fluxī,	fluxum,	<i>to flow.</i>
Arguo,	arguĕre,	arguī,	argūtum,	<i>to prove.</i>

*Formation of Tenses.*ACTIVE VOICE, *rego, I rule.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Re-go, reg'-ĕ-re, rex'-i, rec-tum.

First root.

Reg-

Second root.

rex-

Third root.

rectu-

FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres. rego,
 " Impf. regĕbam,
 " Fut. regam,

7

SECOND ROOT.

Ind. Perf. rexī,
 " Plup. rexĕram,
 " Fut. Pf. rexĕro,

<i>Subj. Pres.</i> regam,	<i>Subj. Perf.</i> rexerim,
" <i>Impf.</i> regerem,	" <i>Plup.</i> rexissem,
<i>Imp. mode,</i> rege,	<i>Inf. Perf.</i> rexisse.
<i>Inf. mode,</i> regere,	THIRD ROOT.
<i>Participle,</i> regens,	<i>Inf. Fut.</i> recturus esse,
<i>Gerund, G.</i> regendi,	<i>Fut. Part.</i> recturus,
D. regendo, etc.	<i>Supine,</i> rectum.

PASSIVE VOICE, regor, *I am ruled.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Re'-gor, re'-gi, rec'-tus sum.

FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres. regor,
 " *Impf.* regerbar,
 " *Fut.* regar,
Subj. Pres. regar,
 " *Impf.* regerer,
Inf. Pres. regi,
Imp. mode, regere,
Fut. Part. regendus.

THIRD ROOT.

Ind. Perf. rectus sum or fui,
 " *Plup.* rectus eram or fueram,
 " *Fut. Pf.* rectus ero or fuero,
Subj. Perf. rectus sim or fuerim,
 " *Plup.* rectus essem or fuissem,
Inf. Perf. rectus esse or fuisse,
 " *Fut.* rectum tri,
Perf. Part. rectus,
Supine, rectu.

INFLECTION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I rule.

Sing. re'-go,
 re'-gis,
 re'-git;
Plur. reg'-i-mus,
 reg'-i-tis,
 re'-gunt.

I am ruled.

Sing. re'-gor,
 reg'-è-ris or re,
 reg -i-tur;
Plur. reg'-i-mur,
 re-gim'-i-ni,
 re-gun'-tur.

ACTIVE.

I was ruling.

- S. re-gè'-bam,
re-gè'-bas,
re-gè'-bat ;
P. reg-s-bà'-mus,
reg-e-bà'-tis,
re-gè'-bant.

I shall or will rule.

- S. re'-gam,
re'-ges,
re'-get ;
P. re-gè'-mus,
re-gè'-tis,
re'-gent.

I ruled or have ruled.

- S. rex'-i,
rex-is'-ti,
rex'-it ;
P. rex'-i-mus,
rex-is'-tis,
rex-è'-runt or -re.

I had ruled.

- S. rex'-è-ram,
rex'-è-ras,
rex'-è-rat ;
P. rex-e-rà'-mus,
rex-e-rà'-tis,
rex'-è-rant.

I shall have ruled.

- S. rex'-è-ro,
rex'-è-ris,
rex'-è-rit ;

Imperfect.

I was ruled.

- S. re-gè'-bar,
reg-e-bà'-ris or -re,
reg-e-bà'-tur ;
P. reg-e-bà'-mur,
reg-e-bam'-i-ni,
reg-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall, or will be ruled.

- S. re'-gar,
re-gè'-ris or -re,
re-gè'-tur ;
P. re-gè'-mur,
re-gem'-i-ni,
re-gen'-tur.

Perfect.

I was or have been ruled.

- S. rec'-tus sum or fu'-i,
rec'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
rec'-tus est or fu'-it ;
P. rec'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,
rec'-ti estis or fu-is'-tis,
rec'-ti sunt or fu-è'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had been ruled.

- S. rec'-tus e'-ram or fu'-è-ram,
rec'-tus e'-ras or fu'-è-ras,
rec'-tus e'-rat or fu'-è-rat ;
P. rec'-ti e-rà'-mus or fu-e-rà'-mus,
rec'-ti e-rà'-tis or fu-e-rà'-tis,
rec'-ti e'-rant or fu'-è-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have been ruled.

- S. rec'-tus e'-ro or fu'-è-ro,
rec'-tus e'-ris or fu'-è-ris,
rec'-tus e'-rit or fu'-è-rit ;

ACTIVE.

P. rex-er'-i-mus,
rex-er'-i-tis,
rex-ě-rint.

PASSIVE.

P. rec'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
rec'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
rec'-ti e'-runt or fu-ě'-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I may or can rule.

S. re'-gam,
re'-gas,
re'-gat;
P. re-gá'-mus,
re-gá'-tis,
re'-gant.

I may or can be ruled.

S. re'-gar,
re-gá'-ris or -re,
re-gá'-tur;
P. re-gá'-mur,
re-gam'-i-ni,
re-gan'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or
should rule.*

S. reg'-ě-rem,
reg'-ě-res,
reg'-ě-ret;
P. reg-e-rě'-mus,
reg-e-rě'-tis,
reg'-ě-rent.

*I might, could, would, or
should be ruled.*

S. reg'-ě-rer,
reg-e-rě'-ris or -re,
reg-e-rě'-tur;
P. reg-e-rě'-mur,
reg-e-rem'-i-ni,
reg-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have ruled.

S. rex'-ě-rim,
rex'-ě-ris,
rex'-ě-rit;
P. rex-er'-i-mus,
rex-er'-i-tis,
rex'-ě-rint.

I may have been ruled.

S. rec'-tus sim or fu'-ě-rim,
rec'-tus sis or fu'-ě-ris,
rec'-tus sit or fu'-ě-rit;
P. rec'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
rec'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
rec'-ti sint or fu'-ě-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would
or should have ruled*

S. rex-is'-sem,
rex-is'-ses,
rex-is'-set;
P. rex-is-sě'-mus,
rex-is-sě'-tis,
rex-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would or should
have been ruled.*

S. rec'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
rec'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
rec'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. rec'-ti es-sě'-mus or fu-is-sě'-mus,
rec'-ti es-sě'-tis or fu-is-sě'-tis,
rec'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Rule thou.

S. re'-ge or reg'-i-to, '
 reg'-i-to;
 P. reg'-i-te or reg'-i-tō'-te,
 re-gun'-to.

Be thou ruled.

S. reg'-ē-re or reg'-i-tor,
 reg'-i-tor;
 P. re-gim'-i-ni,
 re-gun'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres. reg'-ē-re, to rule.**Perf. rex-is'-se, to have ruled.**Fut. rec-tō'-rus es'-se, to be about to rule.**Pres. re'-gi, to be ruled.**Perf. rec'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se, to have been ruled.**Fut. rec'-tum i'-ri, to be about to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. re' gens, ruling.**Fut. rec tu'-rus, about to rule.**Perf. rec'-tus, ruled.**Fut. re-gen'-dus, to be ruled.*

GERUND.

G. re-gen'-di, *of ruling,*D. re-gen'-do, *etc.*

A. re-gen'-dum,

A. re-gen'-do.

SUPINES.

rec'-tum, *to rule.*rec'-tu, *to be ruled.**Exercises on the third Conjugation.—Indicative Mode.*

EXERCISE I.

Discipūli Cicerōnis orationēs legunt.

Silānus sententiam dixit¹ (declared).

Tityrus capellas agēbat.

Orationēs Cicerōnis leguntur a discipūlis.

Sententia dicta est¹ a Silāno.

Capellæ agebantur a Tityro.

¹ dico.

Unde accepisti¹ anulūm?

Unde iste anulūsus acceptus est?¹

- Sabīna amisit² istum³ anulūm.

Iste anulūsus amissus est² a Sabīnā.

EXERCISE II. (for writing).

English.

Latin to be corrected.

Have you read the orations of Cicero?

Lego-ne (Perf.) oratio (Acc.) Cicēro?

Have the orations of Cicero been read by you?

Oratio (Nom.) Cicēro lego (Perf. Pass.) a tu (Abl.)?

Cæsar had sent the cavalry,

Cæsar mitto equitātus.

The cavalry had been sent by Cæsar,

Equitātus mitto ab Cæsar.

The civil war followed the servile war,

Civilis bellum succēdo (Perf.) servilis bellum.

The servile war was followed by the civil war,

(Change the Latin from the active according to the rule.)

EXERCISE III. (for the board).

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Lego, -ere, legi, lectum, *to read.*

Legor, legi, lectus sum, *to be read.*

Liber, libri, *a book.*

Epistōla, -æ, *a letter.*

I have read the book.

The book has been read by me.

The boy (puer) reads the book.

The book is read by the boy.

A friend (amicus) may read the letter.

The letter may be read by a friend.

Subjunctive Mode.

EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Omnes suadent ut ille instruat copias.

Omnes suadent ut copiæ instruantur.

Rex imperavit, ut illi deducērent copias. (that they).

Rex imperavit ut copiæ deducerentur.

¹ accipio.

² amitto.

³ iste, ista, istud.

Alexander, quum interemis- set ¹ Clitum, vix manus (Acc.) a se abstinuit.	Cæsar, quum Pompeius inter- emptus esset, ¹ dicitur fu- disse ² lacrymas.
What is the subject nom. of <i>ab- stinuit</i> ?	What is the subject nom. of <i>dī- citur</i> ?

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

I advise you to read (<i>that you read</i>) the book,	Moneo, ut lego (Subj. Pres.) li- ber.
I advise that the book be read by you,	Moneo, ut liber lego (Subj. Pres.) a tu.
I desired that my father would write the letter,	Rogo, ut pater scribo epistolā. [The subj. mode is used after <i>ut</i> .]
I desired that the letter might be written by my father,	Rogo ut epistolā scribo a pater. [In what tense will you put <i>scribo</i> ?]

Infinitive Mode, etc.

EXERCISE III.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Jugurtha jussus est ³ ab senātu discedere Italiā (<i>from It- aly</i>).	Omnia (<i>all things</i>) non possunt effici ⁴ ab pecuniā.
Allius maturat bellum con- ficere.	Nemo cupit contemni. Memorable dictu. ⁵
Senātus misit Pompeium ad conficiendum bellum.	Desolatus, in custodiam con- jectus, sibi alas aptavit ⁶ et 'avolavit.
Homīnes missi sunt ⁷ oracūlum consultum.	Horribile dictu. ⁵

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

1. How is the third conjugation distinguished?
2. What are the principal parts of *rego*?
3. Name the roots of *rego*.
4. What parts are formed from the first root?
5. What from the second root?—third root?

¹ interfimo. ² fundo. ³ jubeo. ⁴ efficio. ⁵ dico.⁶ Sibi alas aptavit, *he fitted wings to himself*.⁷ mitto, *missi sunt*, Perf. Pass.

6. Decline the tenses, active and passive, formed from the first root.
7. Decline the tenses, active and passive, formed from the second root.
8. Name the participles in the active voice;—in the passive voice.
9. Give the inflections of *rego* in the active voice.
10. Give the inflections in the passive voice.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

ACTIVE.	PASSIVE.
Rego, regēre, rexi, rectum, <i>to rule.</i>	Regor, regi, rectus sum.
Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, <i>to lead.</i>	Ducor, duci, ductus sum, <i>I am led.</i>
Rex, regis, <i>a king.</i>	Pastor, -ōris, <i>a shepherd.</i>
Justē, <i>justly.</i>	Pecus, -ōris (Neut.), <i>a flock.</i>
The king rules.	The people are ruled.
The shepherd leads his flock.	The flock is led by the shepherd.
The king would rule.	The flock would be led.
The shepherd was leading his flock.	The people have been ruled.
Rule justly, O king.	Let the flock be led.
The king will rule.	The flock will be led.

VOCABULARY.

Abstineo, -ēre, -ui, <i>to keep off.</i>	Conficio, -ēre, confēci, confectum, <i>to finish.</i>
Accipio, -ēre, accēpi, acceptum, <i>to receive.</i>	Conjicio, -ēre, conjēci, conjectum, <i>to throw.</i>
Ad, prep. <i>to.</i>	Consūlo, -ēre, consului, consultum, <i>to consult.</i>
Ago, -ēre, -egi, actum, <i>to drive, to do.</i>	Contemno, -ēre, contempsi, contemptum, <i>to despise.</i>
Ala, -æ, <i>a wing.</i>	Copiæ, -arum, <i>troops, forces.</i>
Albinus, -i, <i>Albinus.</i>	Cupio, -ēre, -ivi, -itum, <i>to desire.</i>
Alexander, -dri, <i>Alexander.</i>	Custodia, -æ, <i>guard, prison.</i>
Amitto, -ēre, amisi, amissum, <i>to lose.</i>	Dædalus, -i, <i>Dædalus.</i>
Anulus, -i, <i>a ring.</i>	Dedūco, -ēre, deduxi, deductum, <i>to lead out.</i>
Apto, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to fit.</i>	Dico, -ēre, dixi, dictum, <i>to say.</i>
Avōlo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to fly away.</i>	Discēdo, -ēre, discessi, discessum, <i>to depart.</i>
Bellum, -i, <i>war.</i>	Discipulus, -i, m. <i>a scholar.</i>
Capella, -æ, <i>a kid.</i>	
Civilis, -is, -e, <i>civil.</i>	
Clitus, -i, <i>Clitus (a familiar friend of Alexander).</i>	

Efficio, -ĕre, effĕci, effectum, <i>to do, to effect.</i>	Non, adv. <i>not.</i>
Epistŭla, -æ, <i>a letter.</i>	Omnia, from omnis, <i>all (things)</i>
Fundo, -ĕre, fudi, fustum, <i>to pour out, to shed.</i>	Oracŭlum, -i, <i>an oracle.</i>
Horribilis, -is, -e, <i>dreadful.</i>	Pater, patris, <i>a father.</i>
Ille, illa, illud, <i>he, she, it, that.</i>	Pecunia, -æ, <i>money.</i>
Impĕro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to command.</i>	Pompeius, -ii, <i>Pompey.</i>
Instruo, -ĕre, instruxi, instructum, <i>to put in array.</i>	Possunt, <i>they are able.</i>
Interimo, -ĕre, -ĕmi. -emptum, <i>to kill.</i>	Quum or cŭm, <i>when.</i>
Iste, ista, istud, <i>that.</i>	Rex, regis, <i>a king.</i>
Italia, -æ, <i>Italy.</i>	Rogo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to entreat.</i>
Jubeo, -ĕre, jussi, jussum, <i>to command.</i>	Sabina, -æ, <i>Sabina.</i>
Lacryma, -æ, <i>a tear.</i>	Scribo, -ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, <i>to write.</i>
Lego, -ĕre, legi, lectum, <i>to read.</i>	Senatus, -ŭs, <i>the Senate.</i>
Liber, -bri, <i>a book.</i>	Servilis, -is, -e, <i>servile.</i>
Manus, -ŭs, <i>a hand.</i>	Silanus, -i, <i>Silanus.</i>
Memorabilis, -is, -e, <i>memorable.</i>	Suadeo, -ĕre, suasi, suasum, <i>to persuade.</i>
Mitto, -ĕre, misi, missum, <i>to send.</i>	Succedo, -ĕre, successi, successum, <i>to follow.</i>
Moneo, -ĕre, monui, monitum, <i>to admonish, to advise.</i>	Sui, gen. (acc. se) <i>of himself.</i>
	Tityrus, -i, <i>Tityrus.</i>
	Unde, adv. <i>whence.</i>
	Ut, conj. <i>that.</i>
	Vix, adv. <i>scarcely.</i>

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The fourth conjugation is distinguished by *i* long before *re* in the infinitive.

In regular verbs the second root ends in *iv*; the third root in *itu*.

Audio,	audĭre,	audĭvi,	audĭtum,	<i>to hear.</i>
Munio,	munĭre,	munĭvi,	munĭtum,	<i>to fortify.</i>
Dormio,	dormĭre,	dormĭvi,	dormĭtum,	<i>to sleep.</i>

*Formation of Tenses.*ACTIVE VOICE, au'-di-o, *I hear.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Supins.</i>
au'-di-o,	au-di'-re,	au-di'-vi,	au-di'-tum.

First root. *Second root.* *Third root.*
 Aud-, audiv-, auditu-.

FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres. audio,
 " *Impf.* audiēbam,
 " *Fut.* audiam,
Subj. Pres. audiam,
 " *Impf.* audīrem,
Inf. mode, audire,
Imp. mode, audi,
Pres. Part. audiens,
Gerund, G. audiendī,
 D. audiendo, etc.

SECOND ROOT.

Ind. Perf. audīvi,
 " *Plup.* audivēram,
 " *Fut. Pf.* audivēro,
Subj. Perf. audivērim,
 " *Plup.* audivissem,
Inf. Perf. audivisse.
 THIRD ROOT.
Inf. Fut. auditūrus esse,
Fut. Part. auditūrus,
Supine, auditum.

PASSIVE VOICE, au'-di-or, I am heard.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind. *Pres. Inf.* *Perf. Ind.*
 Au-di-or, au-di'-ri, au-di'-tus sum.

FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres. audior,
 " *Impf.* audiēbar,
 " *Fut.* audiar,
Subj. Pres. audiar,
 " *Impf.* audīrer,
Inf. Pres. audiri,
Imp. mode, audire,
Fut. Part. audiendus.

THIRD ROOT.

Ind. Perf. auditus sum or fui,
 " *Plup.* auditus eram or fuēram,
 " *Fut. Pf.* auditus ero or fuēro,
Subj. Perf. auditus sim or fuērim,
 " *Plup.* auditus essem or fuisset,
Inf. Perf. auditus esse or fuisse,
 " *Fut.* auditum iri,
Perf. Part. auditus,
Supine, auditu.

INFLECTION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<p><i>I hear.</i> <i>S.</i> au'-di-o, au'-dis, au'-dit; <i>P.</i> au-di'-mus, au-di'-tis, au'-di-unt.</p>	<p><i>I am heard.</i> <i>S.</i> au'-di-or, au-di'-ris or -re, au-di'-tur; <i>P.</i> au-di'-mur, au-dim'-i-ni. au-di-un'-tur.</p>
---	--

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

I was hearing.

- S.* au-di-ē'-bam,
au-di-ē'-bas,
au-di-ē'-bat ;
P. au-di-e-bā'-mus,
au-di-e-bā'-tis,
au-di-ē'-bant.

I was heard

- S.* au-di-ē'-bar,
au-di-e-bā'-ris or -r,̄,
au-di-e-bā'-tur ;
P. au-di-e-bā'-mur,
au-di-e-bam'-i-ni,
au-di-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or will hear.

- S.* au'-di-am,
au'-di-es,
au'-di-et ;
P. au-di-ē'-mus,
au-di-ē'-tis,
au'-di-ent.

I shall or will be heard.

- S.* au'-di-ar,
au-di-ē'-ris or -re,
au-di-ē'-tur ;
P. au-di-ē'-mur,
au-di-em'-i-ni,
au-di-en'-tur.

Perfect.

I heard or have heard.

- S.* au-di'-vi,
au-di-vis'-ti
au-di'-vit ;
P. au-div'-i-mus,
au-di-vis'-tis,
au-di-vē'-runt or -re.

I have been or was heard.

- S.* au-di'-tus sum or fu'-i,
au-di'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
au-di'-tus est or fu'-it ;
P. au-di'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,
au-di'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
au-di'-ti sunt or fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had heard.

- S.* au-div'-ē-ram,
au-div'-ē-ras,
au-div'-ē-rat ;
P. au-di-ve-rā'-mus,
au-di-ve-rā'-tis,
au-div'-ē-rant.

I had been heard.

- S.* au-di'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
au-di'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
au-di'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat ;
P. au-di'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
au-di'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
au-di'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have heard.

- S.* au-div'-ē-ro,
au-div'-ē-ris,
au-div'-ē-rit ;
P. au-di-ver'-i-mus,
au-di-ver'-i-tis,
au-div'-ē-rint.

I shall have been heard.

- S.* au-di'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
au-di'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
au-di'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit ;
P. au-di'-ti e-r'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
au-di'-ti e-r'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
au-di'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I may or can hear.

S. au'-di-am,
au'-di-as,
au'-di-at ;
P. au-di-ā'-mus,
au-di-ā'-tis,
au'-di-ant.

I may or can be heard

S. au'-di-ar,
au-di-ā'-ris or -re
au-di-ā'-tur ;
P. au-di-ā'-mur,
au-di-am'-i-ni,
au-di-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

I might, could, would or should hear.

S. au-di'-rem,
au-di'-res,
au-di'-ret ;
P. au-di-rē'-mus,
au-di-rē'-tis,
au-di'-rent.

I might, could, would, or should be heard.

S. au-di'-rer,
au-di-rē'-ris or -re,
au-di-rē'-tur ;
P. au-di-rē'-mur,
au-di-rem'-i-ni,
au-di-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have heard.

S. au-div-ē'-rim,
au-div'-ē-ris,
au-div'-ē-rit ;
P. au-di-ver'-i-mus,
au-di-ver'-i-tis,
au-div'-ē-rint.

I may have been heard.

S. au-di'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,
au-di'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,
au-di'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit ;
P. au-di'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
au-di'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
au-di'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

I might, could, would or should have heard.

S. au-di-vis'-sem,
au-di-vis'-ses,
au-di-vis'-set ;
P. au-di-vis-sē'-mus,
au-di-vis-sē'-tis,
au-di-vis'-sent.

I might, could, would, or should have been heard.

S. au-di'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
au-di'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
au-di'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set ;
P. au-di'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
au-di'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
au-di'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Hear thou.**Be thou heard.*

S. au-di or au-di'-to
au-di'-to ;
P. au-di'-te or au-di-tō'-te,
au-di-un'-to.

S. au-di'-re or au-di'-tor,
au-di'-tor ;
P. au-dim'-i-ni,
au-di-un'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. au-di'-re, *to hear.*
Perf. au-di-vi'-se, *to have heard,*
Fut. au-di-tū'-rus es'-se, *to be*
about to hear.

Pres. au-di'-ri, *to be heard,*
Perf. au-di'-tus es'-se, or fu-is'-
se, *to have been heard,*
Fut. au-di'-tum i'-ri, *to be about*
to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. au'-di-ens, *hearing,*
Fut. au-di-tū'-rus, *about to hear.*

Perf. au-di'-tus, *heard,*
Fut. au-di-en'-dus, *to be heard.*

GERUND.

G. au-di-en'-di, *of hearing,*
D. au-di-en'-do, etc.
A. au-di-en'-dum,
A. au-di-en'-do.

SUPINES.

*au-di'-tum, to hear.**au-di'-tu, to be heard.**Exercises on the fourth Conjugation. — Indicative Mode.*

EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Audis-ne istam vocem?
Non ineptio sed dormio.
Unde linguæ Latinæ scientiam
hausisti?¹
Hausi hujus linguæ scientiam
ex Cicerōne ipso.

Vox auditur.
Vox-ne audiebatur?
Unde scientia linguæ Latinæ
hausta est¹ a te?
Scientia hauritur e diligen-
ti lectiōne librōrum.

¹ haurio.

Italiam (Acc.) natūra munita erat.	Italia munita erat ¹ a na- tūrâ.
Cupio dormire.	Cupio audiri.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*Active voice.**English.**Latin to be corrected.*

Whence have you come?	Unde venio?
I found the ring in the street,	Invenio anulus in platea (Abl.)
But when did you find the ring?	Quando verò invenio anulus?
He might have fortified the place,	Ille munio (Plup. Subj.) locus.
He will instruct the youth,	Ille erudio adolescens.

Passive voice.

The cause has been discovered,	Causa invenio.
The ring was found in the street,	Anulus invenio in platea.
The ring will be found to-day,	Anulus invenio hodie.
The place might have been for- tified,	Locus munio. [In what tense will you put <i>munio</i> ?]
The youth will be instructed,	Adolescens erudio.

EXERCISE III.

Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive Mode.—Active voice.

Qui fit (how does it happen) ut meæ litæ non veniant?
Legati Appiani redderunt² mihi volumen plenum querelæ
iniquissimæ, quod eorum ædificationem impedivissem.
Pythia respondit ut mœnibus ligneis illi se munirent.
Audi, Jupiter, audi, tu populus Albanus, jubes me ferre
fœdus³ cum populo Romano.

Passive Voice.

Vox populi audiatur, *let the voice, etc.*
Ille timuit ne opus impediretur.

¹ munio.² reddo.³ ferre fœdus, *to make a treaty.*

Non dubito quin Cicero ibi sepultus sit.
 Plato erat homo, eruditus in philosophia.
 Hoc faciebant², ut noster exercitus impeditur.

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF ALL THE CONJUGATIONS.

1. How many conjugations of regular verbs?
2. How are they distinguished from each other?
3. Name the *active* participles in each conjugation.
4. Name the *passive* participles in each conjugation.
5. Give the terminations of the imperfect tense, indicative mode, in each conjugation, in the active and passive voice.
6. Give the terminations of the future tense, indicative mode, in each conjugation, in the active and passive voice.
7. Give the terminations of the Plup. Perf. and Fut. Perf. Ind. mode, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
8. Give the terminations of the Pres., Impf. and Plup., subjunctive mode, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
9. Give the terminations of the present infinitive, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
10. Give the terminations of the perfect infinitive, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.

VOCABULARY.

Adolescens, -tis, m. and f. a youth.	Fœdus, -ëris, n. a treaty.
Ædificatio, -onis, f. building.	Hujus, of this, gen. of hic.
Albanus, -a, -um, Alban.	Haurio, -ire, hausi, haustum, to drink, to derive, to acquire.
Appianus, -a, -um, Appian.	Hodie, adv. to-day.
Audio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to hear.	Impedio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to hinder.
Cum, prep. with.	Ineptio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to trifle.
Cupio, -ëre, -ivi, -itum, to desire.	Iniquus, -a, -um, unjust.
Diligens, -tis, adj. diligent.	Invenio, -ire, invēni, inventum, to find, to discover. [mand.]
Dormio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to sleep.	Jubeo, -ëre, jussi, jussum, to com-
E or ex, prep. from.	Jupiter, Jovis, Jupiter.
Eorum, their (of them), gen. pl. of is, ea, id. [struct.]	Latina lingua, -æ, Latin tongue.
Erudio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to in-	Legatus, -i, an ambassador, deputy
Eruditus, perf. pass. part. from erudio, learned.	Lectio, -onis, f. reading.
Facio, -ëre, feci, factum, to do, to make.	Liber, libri, a book.
Ferio, -ire, to strike.	Ligneus, -a, -nm, wooden.
Fit, irreg. verb, it happens.	Lingua, -æ, a tongue,
	Litëræ, -arum, letters.

¹ sepelio, -ire.

² hoc faciebant, they did this.

Locus, -i, <i>a place.</i>	[<i>mine.</i>]	Quī, adv. <i>how.</i>
Meus, -a, -um, adj. pron. <i>my.</i>		Quōd, conj. <i>because, that.</i>
Mœnia, -ium, <i>walls</i> (of a town); commonly used in the plural.		Reddo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, <i>to re- store, to deliver.</i>
Munio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, <i>to fortify.</i>		Respondeo, -ere, respondi, respon- sum, <i>to answer.</i>
Natura, -æ, <i>nature.</i>		Scientia, -æ, <i>knowledge.</i> [<i>bury.</i>]
Platea, -æ, <i>a street.</i>		Scelio, -ire, -ivi, sepultum, <i>to</i>
Plato, -ōnis, <i>Plato.</i>		Unde, adv. <i>whence.</i>
Plenus, -a, -um, <i>full, filled.</i>		Venio, -ire, veni, ventum, <i>to come.</i>
Populus, -i, <i>a people.</i>		Verō, adv. <i>truly, conj. but.</i>
Pythia, -æ, <i>Pythia</i> (the priestess of Apollo).		Volūmen, -inis, <i>a document, a packet of writings or letters.</i>
Quando, adv. <i>when.</i>		Vox, vocis, <i>f. a voice.</i>
Querēla, -æ, <i>a complaint.</i>		

DEPONENT VERBS.

§ 44. Verbs which have a passive form with an active signification, are called *Deponent Verbs*, (from *depono*, *to lay aside*,) because they lay aside the active form.

1. They are conjugated like passive verbs and retain the participles in the active voice.

ILLUSTRATION.

2. *Miror*, *mirari*, *miratus sum*, *to admire*, is a deponent verb; it is conjugated and declined like *amo* in the *passive voice*. It has four participles.

<i>Active</i> ,	<i>mi'-rans, admiring,</i> <i>mir-a-tū'-rus, about to admire.</i>
<i>Passive</i> ,	<i>mi-rā'-tus, having admired,</i> <i>mi-ran'-dus, to be admired.</i>
<i>Gerund</i> ,	<i>mi-ran'-di, of admiring,</i> <i>mi-ran'-do, for admiring, etc.</i>
<i>Supines</i> ,	<i>mi-rā'-tum, to admire.</i> <i>mi-rā'-tu, to be admired.</i>

IRREGULAR VERBS.

§ 45. The irregular verbs are *sum*, *volo*, *fero*, *edo*, *co*, and their compounds, *possum* (*potis* and *sum*,) *nolo* (*non* and *volo*,) etc.

Possum, I am able.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>
Pos'-sum,	pot'-se,	pot'-u-i

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sum,	pot'-es,	pot'-est ;
<i>Plur.</i> pos'-sū-mus,	pot'-es'-tis,	pos'-sunt.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-ē-ram,	pot'-ē-ras,	pot'-ē-rat ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot'-e-rā'-mus,	pot'-e-rā'-tis,	pot'-ē-rant

Future.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-ē-ro,	pot'-ē-ris,	pot'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot'-er'-ī-mus,	pot'-er'-ī-tis,	pot'-ē-runt

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-u-i,	pot'-u-is'-ti,	pot'-u-it ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot'-u'-ī-mus,	pot'-u-is'-tis,	pot'-u-ē-rum <i>or</i> -rē,

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-u'-ē-ram,	pot'-u'-ē-ras,	pot'-u'-ē-rat ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot'-u-e-rā'-mus,	pot'-u-e-rā'-tis,	pot'-u'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-u'-ē-ro,	pot'-u'-ē-ris,	pot'-u'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot'-u-er'-ī-mus,	pot'-u-er'-ī-tis,	pot'-u'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sim,	pos'-sis,	pos'-sit ;
<i>Plur.</i> pos'-sī'-mus,	pos'-sī'-tis,	pos'-sint.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sem,	pos'-ses,	pos'-set ;
<i>Plur.</i> pos'-sē'-mus,	pos'-sē'-tis,	pos'-sent.

g*

Perfect.

Sing. pot-u'-ĕ-rim, pot-u'-ĕ-ris, pot-u'-ĕ-rit ;
Plur. pot-u-er'-Ī-mus, pot-u-er'-Ī-tis, pot-u'-ĕ-rint.

Pluperfect.

Sing. pot-u-is'-sem, pot-u-is'-ses, pot-u-is'-set ;
Plur. pot-u-is-sē'-mus, pot-u-is-sē'-tis, pot-u-is'-sent.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. pot'-se. *Perf.* pot-u-is'-se.

§ 46. E'-o, I go.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

E'-o, i'-re,, i'-vi, i'-tum.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Sing. e'-o, is, it ;
Plur. i'-mūs, i'-tis, e'-unt.

Imperfect.

Sing. i'-bam, i'-bas, i'-bat ;
Plur. i-ba'-mus, i-ba'-tis, i'-bant.

Future.

Sing. i'-bo, i'-bis, i'-bit ;
Plur. i-b'-I-mus, i-b'-I-tis, i'-bunt.

Perfect.

Sing. i'-vi, i-vis'-ti, i'-vit ;
Plur. i-v'-I-mus, i-vis'-tis, i-vé'-runt

Pluperfect.

Sing. i-v'-ĕ-ram, i-v'-ĕ-ras, i-v'-ĕ-rat ;
Plur. i-v-e-ra'-mus, i-v-e-rā'-tis, i-v'-ĕ-rant.

Future Perfect.

Sing. i-v'-ĕ-ro, i-v'-ĕ-ris, i-v'-ĕ-rit ;
Plur. i-ver'-I-mus, i-ver'-I-tis, i-v'-ĕ-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> e'-am,	e'-as,	e'-at,
<i>Plur.</i> e-a'-mus,	e-a'-tis,	e'-ant.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> i'-rem,	i'-res,	i'-ret;
<i>Plur.</i> i-rē'-mus,	i-rē'-tis,	i'-rent.

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> iv'-ē-rim,	iv'-ē-ris,	iv'-ē-rit;
<i>Plur.</i> i-ver'-i-mus,	i-ver'-i-tis,	iv'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> i-vis'-sem,	i-vis'-ses,	i-vis'-set;
<i>Plur.</i> iv-is-sē'-mus,	iv-is-sē'-tis,	i-vis'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

S. i' or i'-to, i'-to;
P. i'-te or i-tō'-te, e-un'-to.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. i'-re,
Perf. i-vis'-se,
Fut. i-tū'-rus es -se.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. i'-ens (Gen. e-un'-tis),
Fut. i-tū'-rus.

GERUND.

G. e-un'-di, *of going*,
D. e-un'-do, etc.

§ 47. Fi'-o, fi'-ē-ri, factus sum, *to become, or to be made.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

<i>Pres. S.</i> fi'o, fis, fit;		<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sum or fu'-i, etc.
<i>P.</i> fi'-mus, fi'-tis, fi'-unt.		<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram, etc. [etc.
<i>Impf.</i> fi-ē'-bam, fi-ē'-bas, etc.		<i>Fut. Pf.</i> fac'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
<i>Fut.</i> fi'-am, fi'-es, etc.		

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

<i>Pres.</i> fi'-am, -as, -at, etc.		<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim, etc.
<i>Impf.</i> fi'-ē-rem, -ē-res, etc.		<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus es'-sem or fu'-is'-sem, etc.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

S. fi or fi'-to, fi'-to;
P. fi'-te or fi-tō'-te, fi-un'-to.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. fi'-ḡ-ri,
Perf. fac'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
Fut. fac'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. fac'-tus,
Fut. fa-ci-en'-dus.

SUPINE.

fac'-tu.

Fe'-ro, I bear.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

fe'-ro, fer'-re,
 tu'-li, la'-tum.

fe -ror, fer'-ri,
 la'-tus sum.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Pres. S. fe -ro, fers, fert;
P. fer'-i-mus, fer'-tis, fe'-
 runt.
Impf. fe-rē'-bam, -ē'-bas, etc.
Fut. fe'-ram, -es, -et, etc.
Perf. tu'-li, -is'-ti, etc.
Plup. tu'-lē-ram, -ē-ras, etc.
Fut. Pf. tu'-lē-ro, -ē-ris, etc.

Pres. S. fe'-ror, fer'-ris or -re, fer'-
 tur;
P. fer'-i-mur, fe-rim'-i-ni,
 fe-run'-tur.
Impf. fe-rē'-bar, -e-bā'-ris, -e-
 bā'-tur, etc.
Fut. fe'-rar, -ē'-ris, -ē'-tur, etc.
Perf. la'-tus sum or fu'-i, es or
 fu-is'-ti, etc.
Plup. la'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-
 ram, etc.
Fut. Pf. la'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Pres. fe'-ram, -as, -at, etc.
Impf. fer'-rem, fer'-res, fer'-ret,
 etc.
Perf. tu'-lē-rim, -ē-ris, -ē-rit, etc.
Plup. tu-lis'-sem, -is'-ses, -is'-set,
 etc.

Pres. fe'-rar, -ā'-ris, -ā'-tur, etc.
Impf. fer'-rer, fer-rē'-ris, fer-rē'-
 tur, etc.
Perf. la'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim, etc.
Plup. la'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
 etc.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

S. fer, fer'-to, fer'-to;
P. fer'-te or fer-tō'-te, fe-run'-to.

S. fer'-re or fer'-tor, fer'-tor;
P. fe-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. fer'-re,
Perf. tu-lis'-se,
Fut. la-tū'-rus es'-se.

Pres. fer'-ri,
Perf. la'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se
Fut. la'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fe'-rens,
Fut. la-tū'-rus.

Perf. la'-tus,
Fut. fe-ren'-dus.

GERUND.

fe-ren'-di, etc.

SUPINES.

la'-tum, la'-tu.

§ 48. Volo, *I wish*. Nolo, (non volo,) *I am unwilling*.
 Malo, (magis volo,) *I am more willing, or I choose rather*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Ma'-lo,	mal'-le,	mal'-u-i.
Vo'-lo,	vel'-le,	vol'-u-i.
No'-lo,	nol'-le,	nol'-u-i.

INDICATIVE MODE.†

Present Tense.

<i>S.</i> vo'-lo, vis, vult,	<i>S.</i> no'-lo, non'-vis, non'-vult,	<i>S.</i> ma'-lo, ma'-vis, ma'-vult.
<i>P.</i> vol'-ū-mus, vul'-tis, vo'-lunt,	<i>P.</i> nol'-ū-mus, non-vul'-tis, no'-lunt,	<i>P.</i> mal'-ū-mus, ma-vul'-tis, ma'-lunt.

Imperfect (declined like *regēbam*).

vo-lē'-bam, etc.	no-lē'-bam, etc.	ma-lē'-bam, etc.
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------

Future (declined like *regam*).

vo'-lam,	no'-lam,	ma'-lam.
----------	----------	----------

Perfect (declined like *monui*).

vol'-u-i,	nol'-u-i,	mal'-u-i.
-----------	-----------	-----------

Future Perfect (declined like *monuēro*).

vo-lu'-ē-ro,	no-lu'-ē-ro,	ma-lu'-ē-ro.
--------------	--------------	--------------

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>S.</i> ve-lim, ve'-lis, ve'-lit,	<i>S.</i> no'-lim, no'-lis, no'-lit,	<i>S.</i> ma'-lim, ma'-lis, ma'-lit.
<i>P.</i> ve-li'-mus, ve-li'-tis, ve'-lint.	<i>P.</i> no-li'-mus, no-li'-tis, no'-lint.	<i>P.</i> ma-li'-mus, ma-li'-tis, ma'-lint.

Imperfect.

<i>S.</i> vel'-lem, vel'-les, vel'-let,	<i>S.</i> nol'-lem, nol'-les, nol'-let,	<i>S.</i> mal'-lem, mal'-les, mal'-let.
<i>P.</i> vel-lé'-mus, vel-lé'-tis, vel'-lent,	<i>P.</i> nol-lé'-mus, nol-lé'-tis, nol'-lent,	<i>P.</i> mal-lé'-mus, mal-lé'-tis, mal'-lent

IMPERATIVE MODE.

S. 2. no'-li or no-li'-to;
P. 2. no-li'-te or nol-i-tó' te.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present and Perfect.

vel'-le, vol-u-is'-se,	nol'-le, nol-u-is'-se,	mal'-le, mal-u-is'-se.
---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

PARTICIPLES.

vo'-lens,	no'-lens.
-----------	-----------

EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

Volūmus scire.

Ille potest scribere.

Non potest fieri, *it cannot be done.*

Nolitote dubitare.

Nolite velle experiri, [what kind of a verb is *experiri*?]

Mallet* interire quam non experiri.

* Mallet (Subj. Imp.) *he would choose* rather to perish than not to make the trial; experiri (Dep.).

Tempus est ire in somnum.
 It clamor in cœlum.
 Terra fert fruges (frux).
 Ætas tulit oratorem, *the age has produced, etc.*
 Ego ibo sub terram.
 Non possum ferre contumeliam.
 Miltiades hortabatur (Dep.) milites.
 Non possum hic morari (Dep.).
 Est tempus eundi in scholam.

VOCABULARY.

Ætas, -tatis, <i>age.</i>	Intereo, (inter and eo), -ire, -ii, -itum, <i>to perish.</i>
Clamor, -oris, <i>a shout.</i>	Miltiades, -is, <i>Miltiades.</i>
Cœlum, -i, n. <i>sky, heaven.</i>	Moror, -ari, -atus sum, <i>to delay.</i>
Contumelia, -æ, <i>indignity, disgrace.</i>	Quàm, <i>adv. than.</i>
Dubito, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to doubt.</i>	Schola, -æ, <i>a school.</i>
Experior, -iri, expertus sum, <i>to try.</i>	Scio, -ire, scivi, scitum, <i>to know.</i>
Frux, frugis, <i>f. fruit.</i>	Scribo, -ere, scripsi, scriptum, <i>to write.</i>
Hortor, -ari, -atus sum, <i>to encourage.</i>	Somnus, -i, m. <i>sleep.</i>
Hic, <i>adv. here.</i>	Sub, <i>prep. under.</i>
	Terra, -æ, <i>the earth.</i>

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 49. Verbs are called *impersonal* which are found only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject.

They have no nominative expressed, but are translated with the pronoun *it*.

EXAMPLES.

Delectat, <i>it delights.</i>	Scribitur, <i>it is written.</i>
Contingit, <i>it happens.</i>	Pugnatum est, <i>it has been fought.</i>

§ 50. Most verbs may be used impersonally, in the passive voice, especially *neuter* and *intransitive* verbs, which otherwise have no passive voice.

Thus instead of milites pugnans, *the soldiers fight*, we

find used, *pugnātur ab militibus, it is fought by the soldiers. The enemy have come, hostes venērunt, or ventum est ab hostibus. I favor thee, faveo tibi, or favētur tibi a me.*

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

§ 51. Defective verbs are those which are wanting in certain tenses, numbers and persons; as, *odi, I hate; cœpi, I have begun; memīni, I remember*, which are used chiefly in the perfect, and in tenses formed from the second root.

Odi and *memīni* have the sense of the present.

A D V E R B S .

§ 52. An adverb is a part of speech used to modify or limit the meaning of an adjective, verb or adverb.

Adverbs are divided into various classes, such as adverbs of *time*; as, *hodie to-day; jam, now; cūm, when*; adverbs of *place*; as, *inde, thence; ibi, there; hīc, here*; adverbs of *manner*; as, *alīter, otherwise; ita, so, etc.*; adverbs of *quality*; as, *benè, well; malè, ill.*

Adverbs are compared like adjectives, from which they are derived; as, *facīlè, faciliùs, facillimè.*

C O N J U N C T I O N S .

§ 53. A conjunction is a part of speech which connects words or sentences.

1. Copulatives: *ac, atque, et, etiam, que, quoque, nec.*
2. Disjunctives: *aut, seu, sive, ve, vel, neve.*

3. The conjunctions *ne*, *que*, *ve*, are always joined to other words. They are called *enclitics*.

INTERJECTIONS.

§ 54. An interjection is a particle used in giving utterance to some emotion; as,

O! Oh! O! Oh!

Heu! *wo!* *alas!*

Proh! *alas!*

En! *lo!*

Ecce! *see!* *behold!*

Ah! *alas!*

SYNTAX.

§ 55. Syntax treats of the construction of *propositions* or *sentences*.

1. A proposition or simple sentence consists of a *subject* and *predicate*.

2. The *subject* is that of which anything is declared.

3. The *predicate* is that which is declared of the subject.

ILLUSTRATION.

(a) *The sun shines*.—This is a proposition (or simple sentence). *Sun* is the subject. What is declared or stated of *sun*? Ans. *shines*.

Shines is the predicate, to express what is declared of *sun*.

(b) *The wind blows*.—What do these words together constitute? Which is the subject? Why? What is affirmed or stated of *wind*? Which is the predicate? Why? What is the meaning of the word to *predicate*? Ans. to *affirm*, to *declare*.

4. When the subject stands alone, it is called the *grammatical subject*. *Sun* and *wind* in the sentences above, are grammatical subjects.

5 But when the subject has one or more words joined with it, to explain or modify it, it is called the *logical subject*; as, *glorious sun*. *Glorious sun* is the logical subject.

6. The predicate is likewise grammatical or logical. *Grammatical* when it stands *alone*; *logical* when it has one or more words joined with it to explain or modify its meaning. *The horse runs swiftly*; *runs* is the grammatical, *runs swiftly*, the logical predicate. *The waves lash the shore*; *lash* is the grammatical, *lash the shore*, the logical predicate.

ILLUSTRATION.

Scipio, a Roman general and consul, routed the forces of Hannibal.

Scipio is the *grammatical* subject. *Scipio, a Roman general and consul*, is the *logical* subject. *Routed* is the *grammatical* predicate, *routed the forces of Hannibal*, is the *logical* predicate.

EXERCISE FOR PRACTICE.

1. The great importance of the subject in question, will justify having been thus particular.

2. The sun is darkness, compared with the superior glory of Him who hung it in the heavens.

[In this sentence, how much belongs to the subject? What is predicated or affirmed of *sun*?]

NOTE 1. The subject is often *compound*; that is, two or more subjects are connected by a conjunction, both nominatives to one verb; as, *The sun and moon* shine. *George, Charles, and Thomas* are brothers.

NOTE 2. The predicate is often *compound*; that is, two or more verbs are connected by conjunctions, and have but one subject; as, *The lilies grow and thrive*.

GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS.

§ 56. Grammatical analysis is dividing a proposition into the parts of which it is composed, and pointing out the relations of those parts.

Order to be observed.

1. Point out the grammatical and logical subject.
2. Point out the grammatical and logical predicate.
3. Give the agreement or government or relation of each word in the proposition.

EXAMPLES TO BE ANALYZED.

I

English,—The Roman youth observed a mournful silence.

Latin,—*Romāna pubes mœstum silentium obtinuit.*

Analysis of the English proposition.

1st. *Youth* is the grammatical subject. *Roman youth* is the logical subject. 2d. *Observed* is the grammatical predicate. *Observed a mournful silence*, the logical predicate. 3d. *Roman* is an adjective, agreeing with *youth*; *observed* is a regular active verb, imperfect tense, indicative mode, agreeing with *youth*; *silence* is a noun, the object of *observed* in the objective case, etc.

Analysis of the Latin proposition.

1st. *Pubes* is the grammatical subject; *Romāna pubes* the logical subject. 2d. *Obtinuit*, the grammatical predicate; *obtinuit mœstum silentium* the logical predicate. 3d. *Romāna* is an adjective of the first declension, feminine, singular, agreeing with *pubes*. *Obtinuit*, an active verb, second conjugation; roots, *obtin-*, *obtinu-*, *obtentu-*; perfect tense, indicative mode, agreeing with its grammatical subject, *pubes*. It takes its object in the accusative. What did the youth observe? *Ans. silence. Silentium* is in the accusative case, the object of *obtinuit*.

II

(Let the following be analyzed.)

*Cæsar*¹ *provocavit*² *hostem*³ *ad pugnam*⁴.

Cæsar provoked the enemy to battle.

¹ *Cæsar*, -āris.

² *provoco*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum.

³ *hostis*, -is.

⁴ *pugna*, -æ.

III.

Amor¹ laudis² incitat³ viros⁴ ad præclara⁵ facinora.⁶
 The love of praise incites men to noble actions.

GENERAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

(Simple Propositions to be analyzed and parsed.)

SUBJECT NOMINATIVE.

§ 57. A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Equus currit.	Sol lucet.
Orator dixit ⁷ aperte. ⁸	Canes latrant.
Umbra fugit.	Mors terret.
Labor vincit.	Montes umbrantur.
Sol ruit.	

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
We fly.	Fugio
Water flows.	Aqua fluo.
I was weeping.	Fleo, (Impf. Tense).
The orator had spoken.	Orator dico ⁹ .
The dogs had barked.	Canis latro ⁹ .

PREDICATE NOMINATIVE.

§ 58. A noun in the predicate, after neuter and passive verbs, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing. (See § 26.)

¹ amor, -oris.

² laus, laudis.

³ incito, -are, -avi, -atum.

⁴ vir, viri.

⁵ præclarum, -i, (Neut.)

⁶ facinus, -oris, (Neut.)

⁷ § 39. 5.

⁸ § 52.

⁹ § 39. 6.

EXERCISE.

Dionysius appellabatur tyrannus.
 Demosthènes erat philosophus.
 Pulvis et umbra sumus.
 Inertia est vitium.
 Amicus est thesaurus.
 Modestia est ornamentum.
 Tu fies¹ poeta.
 Impudentia est dedecus.

VOCABULARY.

Amicus, -i, <i>a friend.</i>	Modestia, -æ, <i>modesty.</i>
Apertè, adv. <i>openly.</i>	Mons, montis, m. <i>a mountain.</i>
Appello, -are, -avi, -atum (ad and pello) <i>to call.</i>	Mors, mortis, f. <i>death.</i>
Appellor, -ari, -atus sum, pass. of appello.	Ornamentum, -i, <i>an ornament.</i>
Curro, -ère, cucurri, cursum, <i>to run.</i>	Philosophus, -i, <i>a philosopher.</i>
Dedecus, -oris, n. <i>disgrace.</i>	Poeta, -æ, m. and f. <i>a poet.</i>
Demosthènes, -is, <i>Demosthenes.</i>	Pulvis, -eris, m. <i>sometimes f. dust</i>
Dionysius, -ii, <i>Dionysius.</i>	Ruo, -ère, rui, ruitum, <i>to fall, set.</i>
Equus, -i, m. <i>a horse.</i>	Sol, solis, m. <i>the sun.</i>
Fleo, flere, flevi, fletum, <i>to weep.</i>	Terreo, -ère, -ui, territum, <i>to terrify.</i>
Fluo, -ère, fluxi, fluxum, <i>to flow.</i>	Thesaurus, -i, <i>a treasure.</i>
Fugio, -ère, fugi, fugitum, <i>to fly.</i>	Tyrannus, -i, <i>a tyrant.</i>
Impudentia, -æ, <i>impudence.</i>	Umbra, -æ, -avi, -atum, <i>to shade.</i>
Inertia, -æ, <i>idleness.</i>	Umbro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to shade.</i>
Labor, -oris, m. <i>labor.</i>	Vinco, -ère, vici, victum, <i>to conquer.</i>
Luceo, -ère, luxi, <i>to shine.</i>	Vitium, -ii, <i>a vice.</i>

SUBJECT OF THE INFINITIVE.

§ 59. The subject of the infinitive mode is put in the accusative.

ILLUSTRATION.

Scio regem venire, I know *that the king is coming.* *Regem* is the subject of *venire*, and is put in the accusative, according to the rule.

In translating the accusative with the infinitive the conjunction *that* must be supplied.

Scio regem venire. Scio, *I know*; regem, (*that*) *the king*, venire, *is coming*.

Gaudeo te valere. Gaudeo, *I rejoice*; te, (*that*) *you*; valere, *are well*.

Video te esse iratum, *I see (that) you are angry*.

Which is the *subject accusative*? What word in English is to be supplied in translating? Has the infinitive mode in English any subject?

LATIN EXERCISE.

Putabam Titium esse amicum¹ tuum.

Putas-ne² me moriturum esse³ hodie?

Tu dixisti Ciceronem fuisse Consulē.

Jubeo vos benè sperare.

Non possum credere tuum fratrem valere.

Miror illum non scribere.

Socrātes dicebat se hoc unum scire, quòd nihil sciret⁴.

Anulius jussit pueros abjici in Tibērim.

Getæ existimant animas redituras esse post mortem.

Minos dixit se accepisse leges ab Jove.

NOTE 1. The infinitive with or without an accusative usually depends upon a verb; sometimes upon an *adjective* or noun.

NOTE 2. The infinitive, with or without a subject, is sometimes the *subject* of a verb.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

Latin to be corrected.

I know (that) the day is drawing near,	Scio dies appropinquo.
see (that) you do not understand,	[In what case will you put <i>dies</i> ?]
I believe (that) you are a poet,	Video tu non intelligo.
They heard (that) Pompey had come,	Credo tu sum poëta (Acc.).
I see (that) you are sad,	Audio Pompeius venio (Pf. Inf.).
I know (that) Pompey was a great general,	Video tu sum mœstus.
I rejoice (that) my letters are agreeable to you,	Scio Pompeius sum magnus dux (Acc.).
	Guadeo meus litëræ sum jucundus tu (Dat.).

¹ § 58.

² § 44. *fut. inf.* of morior.

³ *ne* asks the question. ⁴ quòd nihil sciret, [that he knew nothing.]

I am glad (that) you have received my letters, Guadeo tu accipio (Perf. Inf.)
meus lit  r  .

Can you think of some English examples to be turned into Latin according to this rule?

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

(English to be translated into Latin.)

Latin words used.

Video, -  re, *I see.* Lego, -  re, *I am reading.* Cognosco, -  re, *I know.*
Scio, -ire, *I know.* Spero, -  re, *I hope.* Luceo, -  re, *I shine.*

I see (that) *you* are reading Latin.

I know that *Cicero* was an orator (or  tor, -  ris).

I hope that *you* are well (valeo, -  re).

I see that the *moon* shines.

QUESTIONS.

What is the rule of construction for the subject of the infinitive mode? Will you illustrate the rule? What word must be supplied in the English, which is not expressed in the Latin? Upon what does the infinitive with a subject, usually depend? Is the infinitive ever used as the *subject* of a verb? Can you give an example?
Ans. Errare est humanum, *to err is human.*

VOCABULARY.

Abjicio, -��re, -j��ci, -jectum, <i>to cast.</i>	Frater, fratris, <i>a brother.</i>
Abjicior, abjici, abjectus sum, <i>pass. of abjicio.</i>	Gaudeo, -��re, gavisus sum, <i>to rejoice.</i>
Accipio, -��re, -c��pi, -ceptum, <i>to receive.</i>	Get��, -arum, <i>the Get��.</i>
Amicus, -i, m. <i>a friend.</i>	Hodi��, adv. <i>to-day.</i>
Amulius, -ii, <i>Amulius.</i>	In, prep. <i>in.</i>
An��ma, -��e, <i>the soul, life.</i>	Intelligo, -��re, -tellexi, -tellectum, <i>to understand.</i>
Appropinquo, -��re, -avi, -atum, <i>to draw near.</i>	Invenio, -ire, inv��ni, inventum, <i>to find.</i>
Ben��, adv. <i>well.</i>	Jucundus, -a, -um, <i>pleasant.</i>
Consul, -ulis, <i>a consul.</i>	Jussit, perf. from jubeo, <i>he commanded.</i>
Credo, -��re, credidi, creditum, <i>to believe.</i>	Lex, legis, f. <i>law.</i>
Dies, -ei, <i>a day.</i>	Lit��r��, -arum, <i>letters, a letter.</i>
Dux, ducis, m. and f. <i>a leader, a general.</i>	Magnus, -a, -um, <i>great.</i>
Existimo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to think.</i>	Minos, -ois, <i>Minos (king of Crete).</i>
	Miror, -ari, -atus sum, dep. <i>to admire, to wonder.</i>

Mœstus, a, -um, <i>sad</i> .	Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, <i>to know</i> .
Moriôr, mori, mortuus sum, dep. <i>to die</i> .	Scribo, -ère, scripsi, scriptum, <i>to write</i> .
Nihil, indec. noun, <i>nothing</i> .	Socrâtes, -is, <i>Socrates</i> .
Poëta, -æ, <i>a poet</i> .	Spero, -äre, -avi, -ätum, <i>to hope</i> .
Pompeius, -ii, <i>Pompey</i> .	Tibëris, -is, <i>the Tiber</i> .
Possum, posse, potui, <i>to be able</i> .	Titius, -ii, <i>Titius</i> .
Post, prep. <i>after</i> .	Tuus, -a, -um, <i>thine</i> .
Puer, -i, <i>a boy</i> .	Unus, -a, -um, <i>one</i> .
Puto, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, <i>to think</i> .	Valeo, -äre, valui, valütum, <i>to be well</i> .
Quòd, conj. <i>because</i> .	Video, -äre, vidi, visum, <i>to see</i> .
Redeo (red and eo), -Ire, -Ivi, -Itum, <i>to return</i> .	

THE OBJECT.

§ 60. The immediate object of an active verb is put in the accusative.

Legi tuas litëras, I have read your letter. *Litëras* is the object of *legi*. What is the subject of *legi*? What is the logical predicate of the sentence? § 55. 6.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Ego te commendäre non desisto.
 Spem maxïmam habeo in te. [What is the subject of *habeo*?]
 Audio te accepisse¹ meas litëras.
 Scire cupio quid agas, *I desire to know*, etc.
 Neptunus tumïda æquöra placat.
 Ænëas scopülum conscendit.
 Revocâte animos mœstumque timörem mittäte.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
I have read your letter,	Lego tuus epistöla.
The earth brings forth flowers,	Terra pario flos (flöris).
Romulus built Rome,	Romulus condo (Perf.) Roma.
The anchor holds the ship,	Ancöra teneo navis.
Fortune assists the brave,	Fortüna juvo audax.
Banish fear,	Pello timor.

¹ accipio.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

I have read the book (*liber*).
 I have seen the letter.
 I hear the voice (*vox, vocis*).
 I commend your diligence (*diligentia*).

QUESTIONS.

What is the difference between the *subject* and *object* of a verb? In what case is the *subject* of a finite verb? In what case is the *object* of an active verb?

VOCABULARY.

Ago, -ère, egi, actum, *to do*.
 Ænéas, -æ, Æneas.
 Æquor, -õris, n. *the sea*.
 Ætas, -tatis, f. *age*.
 Ancõra, -æ, *an anchor*.
 Anímus, -i, *the mind, courage*.
 Audax, -acis, *bold, brave*.
 Audaces, used as a sub. *the brave*.
 Commendo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to commend*.
 Condo, -ère, condidi, conditum, *to build*. [ascend.
 Conscendo, -ère, -di, -ditum, *to*
 Cupio, -ère, -ivi, -itum, *to desire*.
 Desisto, -ère, destitii, destitum, *to cease*.
 Epistõla, -æ, *a letter*.
 Flos, flõris, m. *a flower*.
 Fortuna, -æ, *fortune*.
 Habeo, -ère, -ui, -itum, *to have*.
 Juvo, -are, juvi, jutum, *to assist*.
 Lego, -ère, legi, lectum, *to read*.
 Mæstus, -a, -um, *sad*.
 Maximus, -a, -um, sup. of mag-
 nus, *the greatest*.

Mitto, -ère, misi, missum, *to send, to banish*.
 Navis, -is, f. *a ship*.
 Neptûnus, -i, *Neptune (the god of the sea)*.
 Pario, parère, pepëri, partum, *to bring forth, to produce*.
 Pello, -ère, pepûli, pulsum, *to banish*.
 Placo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to calm*.
 Que, conj. *and*; it is always annexed to one of the words which it connects, and is called an enclitic.
 Quis, quæ, quid, interrog. *who? what?*
 Revocõ, -are, -avi, -atum, *to revive*.
 Roma, -æ, *Roms*.
 Romûlus, -i, *Romulus*.
 Scopûlus, -i, m. *a rock*.
 Spes, -ei, f. *hope*. [hold.
 Teneo, -ère, tenui, tentum, *to*
 Timor, -õris, m. *fear*
 Tumidus, -a, -um, *swollen*.

ADJECTIVE.

§ 61. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number and case.

This rule includes adjective pronouns and participles.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Novum bellum—novus homo.
 Vita est brevis—tempus est breve.
 Bona causa—vinum bonum—bonus vir.
 Scio Cicerōnem¹ esse magnum oratōrem.
 Ænēas in celsā puppi² carpēbat somnos.
 Fessa corpōra carpēbant placidum sopōrem.
 Pius Ænēas gemens multa³ cupit lenire illam (her) dolentem.
 Carthāgo delēta est a Scipiōne.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Proud men fall,	Superbus homo cado.
Delay is not safe,	Mora non tutus sum.
The earth is round,	Terra est rotundus.
A life well spent makes old age pleasant,	Vita benē actus senectus efficio jucundus.
The news was most pleasant to you,	Nuntium erat jucundus, (Sup).

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

New wine. Calm sleep. Proud men. A pleasant life.
 Good men. New wars. Good orators. A pleasant old age.

The Latin words for this exercise are such as have been used in the two preceding exercises.

VOCABULARY.

Actus, -a, -um, part. (from <i>ago</i>), <i>spent, done.</i>	Carthāgo, -ag'nis, f. <i>Carthage.</i>
Bellum, -i, <i>war.</i>	Causa, -æ, <i>a cause.</i>
Brevis, -is, -e, <i>short.</i>	Celsus, -a, -um, <i>high, lofty.</i>
Cado, -ēre, cecidi, casum, <i>to fall.</i>	Corpus, -ōris, n. <i>a body.</i>
Carpo, -ēre, carpsi, carptum, <i>to enjoy, literally, to pluck.</i>	Deleo, -ēre, -lēvi, -letum, <i>to des- troy.</i>

¹ § 59.

² *Puppi* (Abl.). Some nouns in *is* have the Acc. in *im* and the Abl. in *i*.

³ *Multa*, an Adj. used adverbially, *groaning much*.

Dolens, pres. part. <i>grieving</i> , from	Pius, -a, -um, <i>pious, good.</i>
Doleo, -ēre, -ui, <i>to grieve.</i>	Placidus, -a, -um, <i>calm.</i>
Efficio, -ēre, effēci, effectum, <i>to effect.</i>	Puppis, -is, <i>f. the stern (of a ship).</i>
Fessus, -a, -um, adj. <i>weary.</i>	Rotundus, -a, -um, <i>round.</i>
Gemo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, <i>to groan.</i>	Scipio, -ōnis, <i>Scipio.</i>
Lenio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, <i>to soothe.</i>	Senectus, -tatis, <i>f. old age.</i>
Mora, -æ, <i>delay.</i>	Sopor, -ōris, <i>m. repose.</i>
Multus, -a, -um, <i>many, much.</i>	Superbus, -a, -um, <i>proud.</i>
Novus, -a, -um, <i>new.</i>	Tempus, -ōris, <i>n. time.</i>
Nuntium, -ii, <i>news, message.</i>	Tutus, -a, -um, <i>safe.</i>
	Vinum, -i, <i>n. wine.</i>
	Vita, -æ, <i>life.</i>

APPOSITION.

§ 62. A noun annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, denoting the same person or thing, is put in the *same case*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Cicero orator, ~~Orator~~ *the orator.*
 Leonidas, rex Lacedæmoniōrum.
 Pausanias, Lacedæmonius, magnus homo.
 Romulus condidit urbem, Romam.
 Habētis ante oculos Catilinam, audacissimum hominem.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Cæsar went to Gaul, his own province,	Cæsar adeo (adiit) Gallia (Acc.) suus provincia.
Mount Helicon,	Mons (Acc.) Helicon.
Atticus had an uncle Cælius, a Roman knight,	Atticus habeo avunculus Cælius, Romanus eques.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

Of Cicero the orator. To Romulus the king. Cæsar a Roman general. Cicero the consul (consul). To Cicero the consul. In the city, Rome.

QUESTIONS.

What is the rule for apposition? What is the meaning of apposition? What two things are necessary for nouns to be in apposition?

Can you give an example in English of nouns in apposition? Must nouns in apposition always be of the same number? *Ans.*—Some nouns are used only in the plural, and may be in apposition with nouns in the singular; e. g. *Urbs Athenæ, the city Athens; Alexis deliciæ domini, Alexis the delight of his master.*

VOCABULARY.

Adeo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, to <i>go to.</i>	Leonidas, -æ, <i>Leonidas.</i>
Ante, prep. before.	Lacedæmonius, -ii, a <i>Lacedæmonian.</i>
Atticus, -i, <i>Atticus.</i>	Mons, montis, a <i>mountain.</i>
Avunculus, -i, <i>an uncle.</i>	Oculus, -i, m. <i>an eye.</i>
Cæsar, -aris, <i>Cæsar.</i>	Pausanias, -æ, <i>Pausanias.</i>
Cælius, -ii, <i>Cælius.</i>	Provincia, -æ, a <i>province.</i>
Eques, equitis, m. <i>a knight.</i>	Rex, regis, a <i>king.</i>
Gallia, -æ, <i>Gaul.</i>	Suus, -a, -um, <i>his own, her own,</i> etc.
Helicon, -onis, <i>Helicon (a mountain).</i>	

PREPOSITIONS.^{r, d}

§ 63. Certain prepositions are followed by the accusative.

Those which occur more frequently are *ad, ante, apud, circum, contra, inter, ob, penes, per, post, præter, propter, supra, trans, ultra.*

LATIN EXERCISE.

*Ænæas tendit ad sidëra duplïces palmas.
Neptûnus ad se Eurum Zephyrumque vocat.
Longum per valles pascitur agmen.
Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.
Cælum supra nubes extendit.
Multa hostia ante aram cadet.
Tu cœnabis apud me.*

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

Cicero sent letters to Atticus,
Polites falls before the eyes of
his parents,
They divided the captives
among themselves,

Latin to be corrected.

Cicëro mitto epistöla ad Atticus.
Polites concido ante oculis pa
rens (Gen. Pl.).
Divido inter sui captivus.

VOCABULARY.

Ad, prep. <i>to, towards.</i>	Longus, -a, -um, <i>far extending, long.</i>
Agmen, -inis, n. <i>a herd</i> , literally, it means an army on the march.	Lilium, -ii, n. <i>a lily.</i>
Apud, prep. <i>with.</i>	Nubes, -is, f. <i>a cloud.</i>
Ara, -æ, <i>an altar.</i>	Palma, -æ, <i>the palm of the hand, the hand.</i>
Cado, -ëre, cecidi, casum, <i>to fall.</i>	Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. <i>to feed.</i>
Cælum, -i, n. <i>heaven.</i>	Per, prep. <i>through.</i>
Captivus, -i, m. <i>a captive.</i>	Polites, -is, <i>Polites</i> (the son of Priam).
Cæno, -ære, -avi, -atum, <i>to sup.</i>	Rosa, -æ, <i>a rose.</i>
Concido, -ëre, -cidi, <i>to fall.</i>	Sidus, -ëris, n. <i>a star.</i>
Divido, -ëre, divisi, divisum, <i>to divide.</i>	Supra, prep. <i>above.</i>
Duplex, -icis, <i>double, both.</i>	Tendo, -ëre, tetendi, tensum, <i>to extend.</i>
Eurus, -i <i>the east wind.</i>	Vallis, -is, f. <i>a valley.</i>
Extendo, -ëre, -di, -sum, <i>to extend.</i>	Voco, -ære, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>
Fulgeo, -ëre, fulsi, fulsum, <i>to shine.</i>	Zephyrus, -i, <i>the west wind.</i>
Hostia, -æ, <i>a victim; multa hostia, many a victim.</i>	
Inter, prep. <i>among, between.</i>	

§ 64. *In* and *sub* denoting *tendency*, are followed by the accusative; denoting *situation*, by the ablative. By *tendency* is meant motion to a place.

Multitudo in Capitulum convénit,
A multitude came together *into* the Capitol.
In manibus epistolam teneo,
I hold a letter *in* my hands.

Which of the sentences denotes *tendency*? Which *situation*?

§ 65. Certain prepositions are followed by the ablative.

A or ab, absque, <i>from.</i>	Palam, <i>in presence of, before.</i>
Coram, <i>in presence of.</i>	Præ, <i>before, in comparison with.</i>
Cum, <i>with.</i>	Pro, <i>before, for.</i>
De, <i>concerning, from, of.</i>	Sine, <i>without.</i>
E or ex, <i>from, out of.</i>	Tenus, <i>up to.</i>

EXERCISE.

Julius Cæsar pervénit a Româ ad Genèveam.
Pastôres veniunt sub montes cum gregibus.
Ille sedébat pro æde Castôris.

Phaëthon cecidit e cælo in flumen Padum in Italiâ et periit.¹
 Hostes fugerunt e conspectu.
 Ex vitâ discêdo tanquam ex hospitio.
 Cicëro fecit verba pro Milõne.
 Legâti missi sunt ex Româ.
 Cautinæ de manibus ferrum extorsimus.²

VOCABULARY.

Aedes, -is, f. a temple, lit. a house.	Padus; -i, m. the Po (a river in Italy).
Castor, -õris, m. Castor.	Pastor, -õris, m. a shepherd.
Conspectus, -ûs, m. sight.	Pereo, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum, to perish.
Discêdo, -êre, -cessi, -cessum, to depart.	Pervenio, -ire, -vëni, -ventum, to come to.
Extorqueo, -êre, -torsî, -tortum, to wrest.	Phaëthon, -ontis, Phaëthon (son of the sun).
Ferrum, -i, n. sword, lit. iron.	Pro, prep. in behalf of, for.
Flumen, -inis, n. river.	Sedeo, -êre, sessi, sessum, to sit.
Fugio, -êre, fugi, iugitum, to fly, to disperse.	Sub, prep. under, near to.
Genêva, -æ, Geneva.	Jubeo, -êre, jussi, jussum, to command.
Grex, gregis, m. a herd.	Julius, -ii, Julius (the name of a Roman clan).
Hospitium, -ii, an inn.	Tanquam, conj. as if, as though.
Hostis, -is, m. and f. an enemy.	Verbum, -i, n. a word; facere verba, to speak, to plead.
Legâtus, -i, m. an ambassador.	
Manus, -ûs, f. a hand.	
Milo, -õnis, Milo.	
Missi sunt, perf. pass. from mitto, were sent.	

§ 66. INFINITIVE MODE. The infinitive may depend upon a verb, participle or adjective.

Spero te venire, I hope that you are coming.
 Cupio videre, I desire to see.
 Aude contemnere opes, dare to despise riches.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

§ 67. A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences.

EXAMPLE. Virtue procures friendship, but vice produces hatred.

¹ pereo.² extorqueo.

1. The propositions which make up a compound sentence are called *members* or *clauses*.

In the example above, there are two *clauses*. Will you point out the first? the second?

2. *Members* or *Clauses* are called *independent* or *dependent*.

(a) An *independent clause* makes complete sense.

(b) A *dependent clause* does not make complete sense by itself.

EXAMPLE. When Alexander had taken Thebes, he spared the family of Pindar, the poet.

The second clause, viz. *he spared, etc.*, makes complete sense by itself; it is therefore called *independent*.

The first clause, *When Alexander, etc.*, expresses nothing definitely, and does not make complete sense by itself; it is therefore called a *dependent clause*.

3. The independent member is the *leading clause*; its subject is the *leading subject*; its verb is the *leading verb*.

REMARK. The members or clauses of a compound sentence are connected by *conjunctions*, *adverbs* and *relative words*.

CONNECTIVES.

§ 68. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions connect words and clauses in the same construction.

EXAMPLES. 1. *Pulvis et umbra sumus, we are dust and shade.*

Pulvis and *umbra* are in the *same construction*, that is, they are in the same case, and relate to the same word, viz. *nos* understood.

2. *Virtus est clara et immortalis, virtue is illustrious and immortal.*

Clara and *immortalis* are in the same construction, that is, they agree with the same noun.

Verbs are in the same construction when they are in the same mode and have their *subjects* in the same case.

Relative words and *Adverbs* may connect the members of a compound sentence.

§ 69. *Relative Pronouns* agree with their antecedents in gender and number.

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

EXERCISE I. *Conjunctions.*

Venti concidunt et nubes fugiunt.

How many clauses? What connects them?

Ego neque te jubeo neque veto.

Metellus Jugurtham vicit et elephantos ejus (his) cepit¹.

Obsécro te, ut rempublicam liberáres.

EXERCISE II. *Adverbial Connectives.*

Pontem fecit quâ copias traducéret.

Iter faciëbam² quum has litëras dabám.³

Capiunt illam navem, ubi vectus³ fui.

Ille tacuit quam diu possit.

EXERCISE III. *Relatives.*

The *case* of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands.

Felix est quem⁴ Deus diligit.

Ad Alpes venit quæ Italiã a Galliã sejungunt.⁵

Ego sum Miltiãdes, qui Persas vici.⁵

Legi epistolam quam ille accëpit.⁵

Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocãtur Roma.⁵

Felices sunt⁶ quorum corda (whose hearts) pura sunt.⁵

Est Deus cujus⁷ (whose) numen adorãmus, *is, etc.*

Cato, qui erat sapiens, amãvit patriam.

Est Deus, quem colimus.

Quis est tam vecors, qui, cum suspexërit in cœlum, non sentiat Deum esse?

¹ capio.

² § 39. 3.

³ Veho (Perf. Pass).

⁴ *quem* relates to *homo* understood; it is in the accusative, and the object of *diligit*.

⁵ What connects the clauses of this compound sentence? What does the relative agree with for its antecedent?

⁶ *Homines* understood. ⁷ *Cujus* (*whose*) is the Gen. after *numen*

This compound sentence consists of *three clauses*.

1. Quis est tam vecors, *the leading clause*.
2. Qui non sentiat Deum esse, *the relative clause*.
3. Cùm (ille) suspexerit, *dependent on the second*.

Qui relates to *quis* and connects the first and second clauses.

Cùm is an adverbial connective, and connects the 2d and 3d clauses.

QUESTIONS.

How are the members of a compound sentence connected? What is the rule for conjunctions? What is meant by nouns being in the same construction? What is meant by adjectives being in the same construction? Verbs? What is the rule for relatives agreeing with their antecedents? What is the rule for the construction of adverbs? Will you now repeat all the rules of Syntax which have been given?

VOCABULARY.

Adoro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to adore</i> .	Persæ, -arum, <i>the Persians</i> .
Alpes, -ium, <i>the Alps</i> .	Pons, pontis, <i>a bridge</i> .
Cato, -onia, <i>Cato</i> .	Purus, -a, -um, <i>pure</i> .
Capio, -ere, cepi, captum, <i>to take</i> .	Quà, adv. <i>where</i> .
Colo, -ere, colui, cultum, <i>to worship</i> .	Quamdiu, adv. <i>as long as</i> .
Concido, -ere, -cidi, <i>to subside</i> , lit. <i>to fall</i> .	Quum or cùm, adv. <i>when</i> .
Copias, -arum, <i>troops</i> .	Respublica, See § 27.
Cor, -dis, n. <i>the heart</i> .	Sejungo, -ere, -junxi, -junctum, <i>to separate</i> .
Deus, -i, <i>God</i> .	Sentio, -ire, sensi, sensum, <i>to perceive</i> .
Diligo, -ere, -lexi, -lectum, <i>to love</i> .	Suspicio, -ere, -pexi, -pectum, <i>to look up</i> .
Do, dare, dedi, datum, <i>to give</i> .	Taceo, -ere, tacui, tacitum, <i>to be silent</i> .
Elephantus, -i, <i>an elephant</i> .	Traduco, -ere, traduxi, traductum, <i>to lead over</i> .
Facio, -ere, feci, factum, <i>to make, to do</i> .	Ubi, adv. <i>where</i> .
Felix, -icis, adj. <i>happy</i> .	Urbs, -is, f. <i>a city</i> .
Iter, itinēris, n. <i>a journey</i> .	Ut, conj. <i>that</i> .
Jugurtha, -æ, <i>Jugurtha</i> .	Vecors, -dis, adj. <i>stupid</i> .
Libero, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to make free</i> .	Vectus, part. (from veho, -ere vexi, vectum), <i>borne, carried</i> .
Metellus, -i, <i>Metellus</i> .	Ventus, -i, m. <i>the wind</i> .
Navis, -is, f. <i>a ship</i> .	Veto, -are, -ui, -itum, <i>to forbid</i> .
Neque, conj. <i>neither</i> .	Vinco, -ere, vici, victum, <i>to conquer</i> .
Numen, -inis, n. <i>divinity</i> .	Voco, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to call</i> .
Obscuro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to beseech</i> .	

CONSTRUCTION OF THE OBLIQUE CASES.*

GENITIVE WITH THE NOUN.

§ 70. A noun limiting another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive. See § 25.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Cupiditas divitiarum, gloriæ, voluptatis, sunt morbi animi.

Oblivio est comes ebrietatis.

Post Ænææ mortem, Ascanius, Ænææ filius, regnum accepit.

Pausanias in suspicionem cecidit Lacedæmoniorum.
Leonidas vim hostium non sustinuit.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

The hope of the flock,
The government of nations was
first in kings,
Themistocles did not escape
the envy of citizens,
Hannibal was the son of Ham-
ilcar,

Latin to be corrected.

Spes pecus.
Imperium gens primùm penes
rex, (Acc. PL)
Themistocles non effugio in-
vidia civis.
Hannibal Hamilcar filius sum.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.†

The death of a son.
Government of kings.
The hope of wealth.

Suspicion of an enemy.
The companion of glory.
The envy of the citizens.

VOCABULARY.

Ascanius, -ii, *Ascanius*.

Cado, -ëre, cecidi, casum, *to fall*.

Civis, -is, m. and f. *a citizen*.

Comes, -itis, *a companion*.

Cupiditas, -tatis, f. *desire, pas-
sion*.

* The cases, except the nominative, are called *oblique cases*.

† These exercises are designed to be written on the blackboard, after the two preceding exercises have been recited, in which the Latin words for the English may be found.

Divitiæ, -arum, pl. <i>riches</i> .	Oblivio, -ōnis, <i>oblivion</i> .
Ebrietas, -tatis, f. <i>drunkenness</i> .	Pausanias, -æ, <i>Pausanias</i> .
Effugio, -ère, effugi, effugitum, <i>to escape</i> .	Pecus, -ōris, n. <i>a flock</i> .
Filius, -ii, <i>a son</i> ; voc. <i>fili</i> .	Penes, prep. <i>with, in the power of</i> .
Gens, gentis, f. <i>a nation</i> .	Post, prep. <i>after</i> .
Gloria, -æ, <i>glory</i> .	Primum, adv. <i>first</i> .
Hamilcar, -aris, <i>Hamilcar</i> .	Regnum, -i, <i>a kingdom</i> .
Hannibal, -ālis, <i>Hannibal</i> .	Spes, spei, f. <i>hope</i> .
Hostis, -is, m. and f. <i>an enemy</i> .	Suspicio, -ōnis, f. <i>suspicion</i> .
Imperium, -ii, n. <i>government</i> .	Sustineo, -ère, -tinui, -tentum, <i>to sustain</i> .
Invidia, -æ, <i>envy</i> .	Themistocles, -is, <i>Themistocles</i> .
Leonidas, -æ, <i>Leonidas</i> .	Virtus, -tutis, f. <i>virtue</i> .
Morbus, -i, <i>a disease</i> .	Vis, vis, <i>power, attack</i> . See § 27.5.
Mors, mortis, f. <i>death</i> .	Voluptas, -tatis, f. <i>pleasure</i> .

§ 71. When the limiting noun denotes *property, character, or quality*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put in the genitive or ablative.

ILLUSTRATION.

English.—Cælius was a man of very morose temper.

Latin.—Cælius erat homo difficillimâ naturâ.

The limiting noun is *naturâ* (temper), which denotes the character of *homo* (man). It has an adjective, (*difficillimâ*) agreeing with it, and is put in the ablative. Can it be put in any other case?

LATIN EXERCISE.

Cicero erat vir magni ingenii et magnâ innocentia.

Cato fuit¹ singularis prudentiæ et industriæ.

Classis centum navium navium ædificata est.

Formica magni laboris.

Altitudo ducentorum pedum.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

Latin to be corrected.

A man of the greatest wisdom, Homo summus prudentia.
A boy of good disposition, Puer bonus indoles(Fem.)

¹ *Vir* is understood.

A youth of high promise and the most extraordinary vir- tue,	Adolescens eximius spes et summus virtus.
A stream of pure water,	Rivus purus aqua.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

- A youth of singular prudence.
 A man of great industry.
 A height of ten (decem) feet.
 Cato was a man of great probity (probitas) (Fem.),
 A tree of many years. *Arbor multus annus.*

VOCABULARY.

Ædifico, -are, -avi, -atum, to build.	Industria, -æ, industry.
Adolescens, -entis, m, and f. a youth.	Indoles, -is, f. disposition.
Altitudo, -dīnis, f. height.	Ingenium, -ii, talents.
Annus, -i, m. a year.	Innocentia, æ, innocence.
Centum, num. adj. indec. a hun- dred.	Labor, -ōris, m. labor.
Classis, -is f. a fleet.	Navium, from navis, a ship.
Ducenti, -æ, -a, num. adj. two hundred.	Pes, pedis, m. a foot.
Eximius, -a, -um, excellent.	Prudentia, -æ, prudence.
Formica, -æ, an ant.	Rivus, -i, m. a stream.
	Singularis, -is, -e, remarkable.
	Summus, -a, -um, the highest, greatest.

§ 72. The genitive sometimes limits nouns which are not expressed, after the verb *sum*.

Such nouns are usually translated by the English words *part, property, duty, characteristic*, and various other words according to the connexion.

ILLUSTRATION.

Prudentia senectutis est, *prudence is (the characteristic) of old age.*

Est humanitatis, *it is (the part) of humanity.*

Hic liber est fratris, *this book is (the property) of my brother.*

What do *senectutis, humanitatis, fratris*, limit?

LATIN EXERCISE.

Est sapientiæ, *it is the part of, or it belongs to, etc.*
 Ira est angusti pectōris, (characteristic).
 Militis est suo duci parère, (duty).
 Hæc domus est patris sed istum pomarium est vicini.
 Est omnium hominum Deum venerare.
 Est bonorum hominum (privilege), beatè moriri (to die).

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
It is (the province of) virtue to shun vice,	Virtus est vitium fugere
It is (the frailty of) man to err,	Homo est erro (Inf)
It is not less the part of a commander to conquer by art than by arms,	Non minus est imperator consilium (Abl) supèro quàm gladius (Abl)
It is (the characteristic of) a great mind to overlook injuries,	Magnus animus est despicio injuria.

VOCABULARY.

Angustus, -a, -um, <i>narrow, contracted.</i>	Omnium, gen. pl. of omnia, -ia, -e, <i>all.</i>
Beatè, adv. <i>happily.</i>	Pareo, -ere, parui, <i>to obey.</i>
Consilium, -ii, n. <i>counsel, art.</i>	Pater, patris, <i>a father.</i>
Despicio, -ere, -spexi, -spectum, <i>to despise.</i>	Pectus, -ōris, n. <i>breast, heart.</i>
Domus, -ūs, <i>a house.</i>	Pomarium, -ii, n. <i>an orchard.</i>
Dux, ducis, m. and f. <i>a leader.</i>	Quàm, conj. <i>than.</i>
Erro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to err.</i>	Sapientia, -æ, <i>wisdom.</i>
Frater, fratris, <i>a brother.</i>	Supèro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to conquer.</i>
Gladius, -ii, <i>a sword.</i>	Sed, conj. <i>but.</i>
Humanitas, -tatis, f. <i>humanity.</i>	Senectus, -tatis, f. <i>old age.</i>
Imperator, -ōris, <i>a commander.</i>	Suus, -a, -um, <i>his own, her own, etc.</i>
Injuria, -æ, <i>injury.</i>	Venero, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to venerate, to adore.</i>
Ira, -æ, <i>anger.</i>	Vicinus, -i, m. <i>a neighbor.</i>
Militis, gen. of miles, <i>a soldier.</i>	Vitium, -ii, <i>a vice, fault.</i>
Minus, adv. <i>less.</i> [to die.]	
Morior, mori and Iri, mortuus sum,	

GENITIVE AFTER PARTITIVES.

§ 73. *Adjectives, pronouns, and adverbs denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole.*

REMARK.—This rule includes adjectives of the *comparative* and *superlative* degree, *numerals*, and *neuter adjectives* and *pronouns*.

LATIN EXERCISE.¹

Nemo militum fugit. *Nemo* is the partitive.
 Pars civitatis se dediderunt² (surrendered.)
 Cicero fuit doctissimus Romanorum.
 Leo est animalium fortissimus.
 Cræsus erat opulentissimus regum.
 Quis Myrmidonum temperet a lacrymis?
 Nulla sororum visa est mihi.
 Quidquid boni agis, acceptum erit Diis.
 Multum pecuniæ. Multum mali.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.³

Cicero was the most eloquent of the Roman orators.
 The Getæ were the most daring (ferox) of all people (gens).
 One of the soldiers fled.
 Who of men (what man) is always (semper) happy?

VOCABULARY.

Acceptus, -a, -um, *pleasing*.
 Affatim, adv. *abundantly*; affatim est hominum, *there are men enough*.
 Ago, ère, egi, actum, *to do*.
 Animal, -alis, n. *animal*.
 Bonum, -i, subst. *a good*, from bonus.
 Civitas, -tatis, f. *a state*.
 Cræsus, -i, *Cræsus*.
 Dedo, -ère, dedidi, deditum, *to surrender*.
 Doctus, -a, -um, adj. *learned*.
 Ferox, -ocis, *daring*.
 Fortis, -is, -e, *brave*.
 Lacryma, -æ, *a tear*.
 Leo, -onis, *a lion*.

Malum, -i, n. *an evil*.
 Myrmidon, -onis, *a Myrmidon*.
 Nemo, neminis, *no one*.
 Nullus, -a, -um, gen. nullius, *no one*.
 Opulens, -tis, *opulent, rich*.
 Pars, partis, f. *a part*.
 Pecunia, -æ, *money*.
 Quis, interrog. pron. *who?*
 Quisquis, quæquæ, quidquid, com. pron. *whoever, whatever*.
 Regum, gen. of rex, *a king*.
 Soror, -oris, *a sister*.
 Tempéro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to refrain*.
 Visa est, *has been seen*, perf. pass. of video.

¹ The learner should show how the rule is applicable in every sentence.

² A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb.

³ This exercise may be translated into Latin on the board, or on paper, to be inspected by the teacher. The Latin words for the English are such as the learner is supposed to be familiar with.

GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 74. A noun limiting an *adjective* is put in the genitive when it can be rendered in English by *of* or *in respect of*.

NOTE. *In* is often used in the sense of *in respect of*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Avidus laudis, *desirous of praise.*

Terra ferax arborum, *a land fruitful, etc.*

Natura hominis est novitatis avida.

Ego sum conscius nullius culpæ.

Omnes amant animum gratum et memorem beneficii.

Sine benevolentia, vita ipsa est plena timoris et anxietatis et vacua omnis solatii et voluptatis.

Conon erat prudens rei militaris.

Dumnorix erat cupidus rerum novarum¹ et avidus imperii.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.²

A life free from anxiety.

He is desirous of pleasure.

Arabia is very fruitful³ in frankincense (thus, -uris).

Live (vivo) mindful of old age (senectus).

Pleasure is not devoid of (ignara) pain (cura).

VOCABULARY.

Anxietas, -tatis, *f. anxiety.*

Arbor, -oris, *f. a tree.*

Avidus, -a, -um, *eager, greedy.*

Beneficium, -ii, *n. a favor.*

Benevolentia, -æ, *benevolence.*

Conon, -onis, *Conon.*

Consciens, -a, -um, *conscious.*

Culpa, -æ, *a fault, blame. [tious.]*

Cupidus, -a, -um, *desirous, ambi-*

cura, -æ, care, pain.

Dumnorix, -igis, *Dumnorix.*

Ferax, -acis, *adj. fruitful.*

Gratus, -a, -um, *grateful.*

Imperium, -ii, *power.*

Ignarus, -a, -um, *ignorant, devoid of.*

Laus, laudis, *f. praise.*

Memor, -oris, *adj. mindful.*

Militaris, -is, -e, *military.*

Natura, -æ, *nature.*

Novitas, -tatis, *f. novelty.*

Plenus, -a, -um, *full.*

Prudens, prudentis, *prudent.*

Rerum, *gen. pl. of res, a thing.*

Sine, *prep. without.*

Solacium, -ii, *n. comfort.*

Timor, -oris, *m. fear.*

Vacuus, -a, -um, *free.*

Vivo, -ere, vixi, victum, *to live.*

¹ Novarum rerum, *revolution, change.*

² The Latin for the English may be found in the exercise above.

³ The superlative degree is often denoted by *very* in English.

GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 75. *Sum* and verbs of *valuing* and *esteeming* are followed by a genitive denoting the degree of estimation.

EXERCISE.

Frumentum fuit magni (pretii), *grain was of great value.*

The genitive *magni* follows *fuit*. Why?

Tuæ litære erunt magni [pretii, *value, understood*].

Æstimabat¹ pecuniam² magni.

Non facio³ flocci⁴, *I do not value (it) a straw.*

§ 76. *Misereor, miseresco* and the impersonals *misæret, pænitet, pudet, tædet* and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object which excites the feeling denoted by the verb.

REMARK. The impersonals, *misæret*, etc., are followed by an accusative of the person exercising the feeling.

Me *misæret tui, I pity you.* *Tui* is the object which excites the feeling of pity and *me* is the person exercising the feeling. The accusative may be translated as the subject.

EXERCISE.

Pudet me culpæ, *I am ashamed of my fault.*

Pænitet me peccatorum meorum.

Nos tædet vitæ, *we are weary, etc.*

Non pænitet me fortunæ meæ.

Me piget fratris, *I am disgusted with, etc.*

Ranas pænituit stolidarum precum.

Plerosque pænitet sortium suarum.

VOCABULARY.

Culpa, -æ, *a fault.*

Fortuna, -æ, *fortune.*

Frater, fratris, *a brother.*

Meus, -a, -um, adj. pron. *my, mine.*

Peccatum, -i, n. *error, sin.*

Piget, imp. verb. *it grieves.*

Plerosque, acc. m. of *plerusque*,
pleraque, plerumque, *most, the most.*

Pænitet, *it repents.*

¹ æstimo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to estimate.*

² pecunia, -æ, *money.*

³ facio, -ere, feci, factum, *to make, to do.*

⁴ floccus, -i, *a flock of wool*

Prex, precis, *f. prayer.*
 Pudet, imp. verb, *it shames.*
 Rana, -æ, *a frog.*
 Sors, sortis, *f. lot, fortune.*

Stolidus, -a, -um, *foolish.*
 Suarum, *of their, from suus.*
 Tædet, imp. verb, *it wears.*

§ 77. *Recordor, meminî, reminiscor* and *obliscor* are followed by a genitive or accusative.

§ 78. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, condemning* and *acquitting* are followed by a genitive of the crime or offence.

§ 79. *Refert* and *interest* are followed by the genitive.

EXERCISE.

Flagitiõrum suõrum recordabitur.¹
 Consilii Hannibãlis serõ meminit.¹
 Datæ fidẽi reminiscitur.¹
 Soles oblivisci (Inf.) injurias.
 Centuriõnes (Acc.) avaritiæ insimulãbant.
 Miltiãdes proditionis accusãtus est.
 Judex absolvit eum injuriãrum.
 Damnãvit hominem fraudis.
 Cicëro Verrem furti accusãvit.
 Interest omnium colere virtutem.
 Non mea refert,² *it does not concern me.*

VOCABULARY.

Absolvo, -ãre, -solvi, -solutum, <i>to acquit.</i>	[<i>cuse.</i>]	Flagitium, -ii, n. <i>a crime.</i>
Accuso, -ãre, -ãvi, -ãtum, <i>to accuse.</i>		Fraus, fraudis, <i>f. dishonesty, fraud.</i>
Avaritia, -æ, <i>avarice.</i>		Furtum, -i, n. <i>theft.</i>
Centurio, -õnis, m. <i>a centurion.</i>		Hannibal, -ãlis, <i>Hannibal.</i>
Consilium, -ii, n. <i>advice.</i>		Homo, -inis, <i>a man.</i>
Colo, -ãre, -ui, cultum, <i>to cultivate, to practise.</i>	[<i>demn.</i>]	Injuria, -æ, <i>injustice, injury.</i>
Damno, -ãre, -ãvi, -ãtum, <i>to condemn.</i>		Insimulo, -ãre, -ãvi, -ãtum, <i>to accuse.</i>
Datus, -a, -um, part. <i>given, from do.</i>		Interest, <i>it concerns.</i>
Fides, -ei, <i>f. pledge.</i>		Judex, -icis, <i>a judge.</i>
		Mea, acc. pl. of meus, <i>mine, my affairs.</i>

¹ The Nom. *ille* is understood.

² *Mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, are put in the accusative plural, neuter, after *refert* and *interest*.

Memīnit, <i>he remembers</i> , from memini, perf. from the obsolete memino.	Reminiscor, -ci, dep. <i>to remember</i>
Miltiades, -is, <i>Miltiades</i> . [<i>forget</i> .	Refert, impers. <i>it concerns</i> .
Obliviscor, -ci, oblitus sum, <i>to</i>	Serò, adv. <i>too late</i> .
Proditio, -ōnis, f. <i>treason</i> . [<i>mind</i> .	Soleo, -ēre, solitus, <i>to be accustomed</i> .
Recordor, -ari, -atus, <i>to call to</i>	Suus, -a, -um, <i>his, his own</i> .
	Verres, -is, <i>Verres</i> .

§ 80. The name of a town where anything is or is done, when of the *first* or *second* declension and *singular* number, is put in the genitive.

§ 81. The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli* and *humi*, are construed like names of towns.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Quid Romæ faciam? *at Rome*.

Fanum Neptūni est Tenāri, *there is*, etc.

Conon plurimūm Cypri vixit, *at Cyprus*.

Milo erat dictātor Lanuvii.

Cujus testimonio (by whose, etc.) Clodius eādē¹ horā Intera m næ fuērat et Romæ.

Num es domi? *are you at home?*

Est quod agam domi, *there is something which*, etc.

Unā semper militiæ et domi fuimus.

O puēri! qui legitis humi (on the, etc.) nascentia fraga.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Cæsar was dictator at Rome.

Cicero lived at Rome.

What shall we do at home?

I am unwilling to lie upon the ground.

nolo jaceo

Will you now repeat the rules for the construction of the genitive after nouns, partitives, adjectives and verbs?

VOCABULARY.

Ago, -ēre, egi, actum, *to do*.

Clodius, -ii, *Clodius*.

Cyprus, -i, *Cyprus*.

Dictator, -ōris, *a dictator*.

¹ *Eādē* from *idem*, declined like *is*, *ea*, *id*, by annexing *dem*, or *em* to the Neut. Sing. ending in *d*. p. 39.

Domi, <i>at home.</i>	Militiæ, gen. sing. <i>abroad.</i>
Dormus, -ûs, <i>a house.</i> See § 82.	Milo, -ônis, <i>Milo.</i>
Fecit, -ere, feci, factum, <i>to do, to make.</i>	Nascens, -entis, <i>growing.</i>
Fanum, -i, n. <i>a temple.</i>	Neptûnus, -i, <i>Neptune.</i>
Fraga, nom. pl. from fragum, -i, n. <i>strawberries.</i>	Nolo, nolle, nolui, <i>to be unwilling.</i>
Hora, -æ, <i>an hour.</i> [ground.]	Num, adv. used in asking questions, <i>whether.</i>
Humi, gen. of humus, <i>on the</i>	Plurimum, adv. <i>for the most part,</i>
Idem, eâdem, idem, <i>the same.</i>	compared, multum, plus, plurimum.
Interamna, -æ, <i>Interamna.</i>	Puer, -éri, <i>a boy.</i>
Jaceo, -ere, jacui, <i>to lie</i>	Quid, acc. sing. of quis, <i>what.</i>
Lanuvium, -ii, <i>Lanuvium.</i>	Quod, <i>which,</i> from qui.
Lego, -ere, legi, lectum, <i>to gather;</i>	Semper, adv. <i>always.</i>
<i>this word means also, to read, to choose, etc.</i>	Tenarum, -i, <i>Tenarum.</i>
Militia, -æ, <i>military service.</i>	Testimonium, -ii, <i>testimony.</i>
	Unâ, adv. <i>together.</i>

CONSTRUCTION OF THE DATIVE.

DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 82. The dative is used to denote that *to which* the quality of the adjective is directed.

The dative is commonly translated by *to* or *for*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Vivo carus amicis.
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat sequor.
 Nihil est tam simile morti quam somnus.
 Consolatio literarum tuarum mihi gratissima est.
 Literas tuas legimus¹ simillimas edicto tuo.
 Sis bonus felixque tuis (amicis).
 Mors communis est omni ætati.
 Homines hominibus maxime utiles esse possunt.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

You are dear to me.
 A friend is dear to a friend.
 Your letters are very acceptable (Sup.) to your friends.

¹ In how many different senses has this word been used in the book?

You are similar to your father (*pater*).
 Death is common to all.
 Are you unfriendly to me?

VOCABULARY.

<i>Æquor</i> , -ōris, n. <i>the sea</i> .	<i>Mors</i> , mortis, f. <i>death</i> .
<i>Ætas</i> , -tatis, f. <i>age</i> .	<i>Navigo</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to sail over</i> .
<i>Carus</i> , -a, -um, <i>dear</i> .	<i>Nihil</i> , indec. subst. <i>nothing</i> .
<i>Communis</i> , -is, -e, <i>common</i> .	<i>Possum</i> , <i>to be able</i> . See § 45.
<i>Consolatio</i> , -ōnis, f. <i>consolation</i> .	<i>Quam</i> , <i>as</i> ; <i>tam</i> — <i>quam</i> , <i>so as</i> .
<i>Edictum</i> , -i, n. <i>an order, edict</i> .	<i>Que</i> , conj. <i>and</i> .
<i>Felix</i> , -icis, <i>propitious</i> .	<i>Similis</i> , -is, -e, <i>similar</i> .
<i>Gens</i> , gentis, <i>a people</i> . [<i>able</i>].	<i>Somnus</i> , -i, m. <i>sleep</i> .
<i>Gratus</i> , -a, -um, <i>grateful, accept-</i>	<i>Tam</i> , adv. <i>so</i> .
<i>Homo</i> , hominis, <i>a man</i> .	<i>Tyrrhēnus</i> -a, -um, adj. <i>Tyrrhean</i> .
<i>Inimicus</i> , -a, -um, <i>hostile</i> .	<i>Utilis</i> , -is, -e, <i>useful</i> .
<i>Litēra</i> , -arum, <i>a letter</i> .	<i>Vivo</i> , -ere, vixi, victum, <i>to live</i> .
<i>Maximē</i> , adv. <i>in the highest degree</i> .	

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 83. The dative is used to denote the *object* or end to or for which anything is or is done.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Patet omnibus veritas.
 Imperium non sibi sed patriæ quæsit.
 Jam non ago tibi gratias.
 Diebus paucis¹ tuis epistolis respondēbo.
 Stulti patefaciunt aures assentatoribus et claudunt veritāti.
 Sapiens nihil fortunæ credit.
 Athenienses Miltiædi dederunt septuaginta navium. |
 Pausaniæ honōris corōna data est.
 Consulite vobis, prospicite patriæ.
 Petis, ut tibi avuncūli mei exitium scribam.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

The letter has been written to you.
 Cicero wrote letters to Atticus.

Atticus replied to the letters of Cicero (Gen.)
 The way (via) of death (mors) is open to all (omnis).
 Fools close their ears to truth.
 I give this (iste) book to you.
 I thank you for the honor.

VOCABULARY.

<p>Ago, -ère, egi, actum, with gratia, to return thanks. Assentator, -òris, m. a flatterer. Athenienses, -um, the Athenians. Auris, -is, f. the ear. Avunculus, -i, an uncle. Claudio, -ère, clausi, clausum, to close, to shut. Consulo, -ère, -ui, -sultum, to consult, to take measures. Corona, -æ, a crown. Credo, -ère, credidi, creditum, to trust. Dies, -is, a day. Do, dare, dedi, datum, to give. Epistola, -æ, a letter. Exitium, -ii, n. death, ruin. Fortuna, -æ, fortune. Gratia, -æ, in the pl. thanks, in the sing. favor, agreeableness. Jam, adv. now. Navis, -is, f. a ship.</p>	<p>Patefacio, -ère, -feci, -factum, to open, from pateo, to be open, and facio, to make. Pateo, -ère, -ui, to be open. Pauci, -i, -a, few. Seldom used in the sing. Peto, -ère, petii and Ivi, petitum, to ask. Prospicio, -ère, -exi, -pectum, to take care for. Quæro, -ère, quæsi, quæsitum, to seek. Respondeo, -ère, -di, -sum, to reply to. Sapiens, -entis, a wise man. Scribo, -ère, scripsi, scriptum, to describe. Sed, conj. but. Septuaginta, num. adj. seventy. Stultus, -a, -um, foolish; stulti, fools. Veritas, -atis, f. truth.</p>
--	--

§ 84. Many verbs compounded with these prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, sub, super*, are followed by the dative.

LATIN EXERCISE

Sapiens accommodat¹ se naturæ.
 Virtus antistat omnibus rebus.
 Aspirat fortuna labori.
 Mors omnibus impendet.²
 Finem labori nox attulit¹

¹ *Ad* in composition changes *d* into *c, f, g, l, n, p, r, s, t*, before these letters respectively.

² *In* before *b, m, p*, changes *n* into *m*.

Bona existimatio divitiis præstat.
 Neminem huic præfero.
 O pastores! inducite fontibus umbras.
 Tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen.
 Candida populus antro imminet.¹

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Age succeeds age,	Ætas succedo ² ætas.
Tullus succeeded Numa,	Numa successit Tullus.
The king declared war upon the Albans,	Rex bellum indico ³ Albani.
Death drew near to the old man,	Mors appropinquo ⁴ senex (senis).

VOCABULARY.

Accommodo, -are, -avi, -atum, to adapt.	Impendeo, -ere, to threaten.
Albani, -orum, the Albans.	Induco, -ere, induxi, inductum, to place around.
Antisto, -are, -steti, to be superior.	Labor, -oris, m. labor.
Antrum, -i, n. a cave.	Nox, noctis, f. the night.
Aspiro, -are, -avi, -atum, to pros- per (ad and spiro, to breathe).	Pastor, -oris, a shepherd.
Affero, -ferre, attuli, allatum, to bring (ad and fero).	Populus, -i, f. a poplar tree.
Candidus, -a, -um, white.	Præfero, -ferre, -tuli, -latum, to prefer.
Carmen, -inis, n. an inscription, lit. a song.	Præsto, -are, -steti, -statum, and -statum, to be preferable to.
Divitiæ, -arum, riches.	Res, rei, a thing.
Existimatio, -onis, reputation.	Senex, senis, old man.
Facite, make ye, from facio.	Superaddo, -ere, -didi, -itum, to write upon.
Finis, -is, m. and f. the end.	Tumulus, -i, m. a tomb.
Fons, fontis, m. a fountain.	Umbra, -æ, a shade, shadow.
Immineo, -ere, -ui, to hang over.	

§ 85. Many verbs signifying to favor, please, trust, and their contraries, also to assist, command, obey, serve, resist, threaten and be angry, and many others, are followed by a dative.

¹ In before b, m, p, changes n into m.

² succedo, 3d conj. ³ indico, 3d conj. ⁴ appropinquo, 1st conj.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Est dementis¹ irasci mutis animalibus.
 Non est tutum credere famæ.
 Sapientes impèrant cupiditatibus.
 Impròbi favent impròbis et boni favent bonis.
 Nemo simul voluptatibus et virtutibus servire potest, *no one is able to serve*, etc.
 Non facile² obsistere blanditiis voluptatum.
 An noceat vis ulla bono? *can any*, etc.
 Imperàre³ sibi maximum est imperium.
 Haud equidem invideo fortunæ ullus civis.
 Umbra nocet frugibus.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Fortune favors good men.
 I am angry with you.
 Do not trust fortune.
 Trust virtue.
 Obey (pareo) the king.
 It is not easy to resist the truth (veritas).
 I envy not the pleasures of wicked men (impròbus).

VOCABULARY.

An, adv. used in a simple question; as, an es, are you?	Impròbus, -a, -um, <i>wicked</i> .
Animal, -alis, n. <i>an animal</i> .	Impròbi, -òrum, <i>the wicked</i> .
Blanditium, -ii, n. <i>blandishment</i> .	Invideo, -ère, -vidi, <i>invisum, to envy</i> .
Boni, -òrum, <i>the good</i> .	Irascor, -ci, iratus, <i>to be angry</i> .
Civis, -is, m. and f. <i>a citizen</i> .	Mutus, -a, -um, <i>dumb</i> .
Credo (used before). § 83.	Noceo, -ère, -ui, -itum, <i>to injure</i> .
Cupiditas, -atis, f. <i>passion</i> .	Obsisto, -ère, obstiti, -stitum, <i>to resist</i> .
Demens, -tis, <i>a madman</i> .	Sapiens, <i>a wise man</i> . See § 83.
Equidem, adv. <i>indeed</i> .	Servio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, <i>to serve</i> .
Facilis, -is, -e, <i>easy</i> .	Simul, adv. <i>at the same time</i> .
Fama, -æ, <i>fame</i> .	Tutus, -a, -um, <i>safe</i> .
Faveo, -ère, favi, fautum, <i>to favor</i> .	Ullus, -a, -um, <i>any</i> . See § 28. 2.
Frux, frugis, f. <i>fruit, grain</i> .	Vis, vis, <i>violence</i> . See § 27. 4.
Haud, adv. <i>not</i> . [ern.]	Voluptas, -atis, f. <i>pleasure</i> .
Impéro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to gov-</i>	

¹ § 72.

² Est understood.

³ The infinitive is often used as the subject nominative of a verb.

§ 86. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*, the thing possessed being the *subject* of the verb.

ILLUSTRATION.

I have a book. Instead of *habeo librum*, the expression *est mihi liber* may be used. *There is a book to me*, or *I have a book.* *Mihi*, *I*, the possessor, is in the dative; *liber*, *a book*, the thing possessed, is in the nominative case, or the subject.

In such sentences, the dative may be translated as the nominative, the verb *est* by the English verb *to have*, and the nominative as the object after it.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Sunt nobis mitia poma. Nobis, *we*; sunt, *have*; mitia poma, *ripe apples*.

Est mihi domi pater, *I have a father at home*.

Sunt mihi rustica numina.

Est homini similitudo quædam cum Deo.

Haud tibi est vultus mortalis.

Leoni est precipua generositas.

Sunt nobis fortia bello pectora.

Latino erat filia Lavinia.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

You have a brave father.

I have a daughter at home.

The lion has a courageous (fortis) countenance.

Man has an immortal soul.

immortalis animus.

I have a mother (mater) and sister (soror).

VOCABULARY.

Cum, prep. *with*.

Filia, -æ, *a daughter*. [*brave*].

Fortia, nom, pl. from fortis, -is, -e.

Generositas, -atis, f. *generosity*.

Latinus, -i, *Latinus* (king of the

Laurentes). [*Latinus*].

Lavinia, -æ, *Lavinia* (daughter of

Mater, matris, *a mother*.

Mitia, -is, -e, *soft, mild, ripe*.

Mortalis, -is, -e, *mortal*.

Numen, numinis, n. *deity*.

Pater, patris, *a father*.

Pectus, -oris, *breast, heart*.

Pomum, -i, n. *fruit* (as, apple,

pear, etc.).

Precipuus, -a, -um, *remarkable*.

Quædam, sing. f. from quidam,

quædam, quoddam, *some, certain*.

Rusticus, -a, -um, <i>rural.</i>	Soror, -ōris, <i>f. a sister</i>
Similitudo, -inis, <i>f. likeness, resemblance.</i>	
	Vultus, -ūs, <i>m. the countenance.</i>

§ 87. *Sum, fore, venio, do*, and some other verbs, are followed by *two datives*, (one of the *object to which*, the other of the *end for which*, anything is, or is done).

ILLUSTRATION.

Formica exemplo est tibi, *the ant is (or serves for) an example to you.* *Exemplo* and *tibi* follow *est*; *tibi* denotes the object to which, *exemplo* the end for which the ant is or serves.

Divitiis multis fuere exitio, *riches have been for ruin to many, or riches (fuere) have brought, etc.*

The verb *sum* when followed by two datives, may be translated by the English verbs *to be, to bring, to prove, to serve, to afford, etc.*, as the connexion requires.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Exitio est avidis mare nautis *the sea brings, etc.*

Seditio urbi excidio fuit, *sedition proved, etc.*

Atticus Gellio præsidio fuit, *Atticus afforded, etc.*

Maturavit colligæ venire auxilio.

Conon omnibus maximo erat usui, *Conon was of, etc.*

Id magnæ salutis fuit universæ Græciæ.

Mitto hunc (this) librum tibi muneri.

Attalus regnum suum Romanis dono dedit.

VOCABULARY.

Attalus, -i, *Attalus.*

Auxilium, -ii, *n. aid.*

Avidus, -a, -um, *greedy, avaricious.*

Colligæ, -æ, *m. a colleague.*

Donum, -i, *n. a gift.*

Excidium, -ii, *destruction.*

Exitium, -ii, *death. ruin.*

Gellius, -ii, *Gellius (a friend of Atticus).*

Græcia, -æ, *Greece.*

Mare, -is, *n. the sea.*

Matturo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hasten.*

Mitto, -ere, misi, missum, *to send.*

Munus, -eris, *n. a gift.*

Nauta, -æ, *m. sailor.*

Præsidium, -ii, *n. a guard.*

Regnum, -i, *n. a kingdom.*

Salus, -utis, *f. safety.*

Seditio, -ōnis, *f. sedition.*

Universus, -a, -um, *all, the whole*

Urbs, urbis, *f. a city.*

Usus, -ūs, *m. service, use.*

Venio, -ire, veni, ventum, *to come.*

§ 88. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene* and *male*, are followed by a dative.

§ 89. The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent.

The dative may be rendered as the nominative, and the participle with *est*, by *must*, or *ought*, or *should*.

Pax petenda est mihi. Mihi, *I*; petenda est, *must seek*; pax, *peace*.

Liber legendus est mihi, *I must read*, etc.

Diligentia nobis adhibenda est, *we ought*, etc.

Deliberandum est nobis, *we must deliberate*.

Repeat the rules for the construction of the dative.

VOCABULARY.

Adhibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to use.</i>	Liber, libri, m. <i>a book.</i> Pax, pacis, f. <i>peace.</i> Peto, -ere, <i>to ask.</i> See § 83.
Delibero, -are, avi, atum, <i>to deliberate.</i>	
Diligentia, -æ, <i>diligence.</i>	

CONSTRUCTION OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 90. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative. For examples see § 69.

§ 91. Verbs signifying *to name*, *call*, *choose*, *render*, *constitute*, *esteem*, or *reckon*, are followed by *two accusatives*, denoting the same person or thing.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Dido urbem, quam condidit, Carthaginem vocavit.

Æneas urbem condidit, quam Laviniam appellavit.

Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit.

Sulpicium accusatorem suum numerabat, (he accounted).

VOCABULARY.

Accusator, -ōris, m. <i>an accuser.</i>	Dido, -ōnis and -ūs, <i>Dido</i> (queen of Carthage).
Ancus Marcius, -ii, <i>Ancus Marcius</i> (the fourth Roman king).	Ennius, -ii, <i>Ennius.</i>
Appello, -āre, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>	Numēro, -āre, -avi, -atum, <i>to account.</i>
Carthago, -īnis, <i>Carthage.</i>	Populus, -i, <i>a people.</i>
Condo, -ēre, condīdi, conditum, <i>to build.</i>	Sulpicius, -ii, <i>Sulpicius.</i>
	[<i>create.</i>]
Creo, -āre, -avi, -atum, <i>to elect,</i>	Voco, -āre, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>

§ 92. Verbs of asking, demanding, and teaching, and celo (to conceal), are followed by *two accusatives*, one of a person and the other of a thing.

Posce deos veniam, entreat favor of the gods.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Sapiens filios justitiam, temperantiam atque fortitudinem docebit.

Deos cogitata (thoughts), homines celare non possunt.

Morbōrum te causas docebo.

Extremam hanc veniam te oro.

Omnes consilium celavit, *he concealed, etc.*

VOCABULARY.

Atque, conj. <i>and.</i>	Extremus, -a, -um, <i>last.</i>
Causa, -æ, <i>a cause.</i>	Fortitudo, -inis, f. <i>fortitude.</i>
Celo, -āre, -avi, -atum, <i>to conceal.</i>	Justitia, -æ, <i>justice.</i>
Cogitatum, -i, n. <i>a thought.</i>	Morbū, -i, m. <i>disease.</i>
Consilium, -ii, n. <i>design.</i> § 79.	Posco, -ēre, poposci, <i>to entreat.</i>
Dii, deorum, <i>the gods.</i>	Temperantia, -æ, <i>temperance.</i>
Doceo, -ēre, -ui, <i>doctam, to teach.</i>	Venia, -æ, <i>favor, pardon.</i>

ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

§ 93. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. See § 63-

ACCUSATIVE AFTER NEUTER VERBS.

§ 94. Neuter verbs are followed by an accusative of *kindred signification* to their own.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Vivo miseram vitam, *I live an unhappy life.*

Triumphavit novem triumphos.

Mirum somniavi somnium.

Illa (she) videtur (seems) ire¹ longam viam.

Juravi verum pulchrumque jusjurandum.

VOCABULARY.

Eo, ire, ivi, itum, *to go.* § 46.

Juro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to swear.*

Jusjurandum, *an oath.* § 27. 2.

Longus, -a, -um, *long.*

Mirus, -a, -um, *wonderful, strange.*

Miser, -era, -erum, *unhappy.*

Novem, num. adj. *nine.*

Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *beautiful, honorable.*

Somnio, -are, -avi, -atum, *to dream.*

Somnium, -ii, *a dream.*

Triumpho, -are, -avi, -atum, *to triumph.*

Triumphus, -i, m. *a triumph.*

Verus, -a, -um, *true.*

Via, -æ, *a way.*

Videor, -eri, visus sum, *to seem, this verb is generally deponent.*

§ 95. When a verb in the *active voice* takes *two cases*, in the *passive voice* it retains the latter. See § 92.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Cogitata hominum Deos celari non possunt.

Sapientis² filii (Nom.) justitiam et temperantiam docebuntur.

Pueri docebantur grammaticam.

Lucius Marcius omnes militiæ artes edoctus est.

Scite (know ye) me³ non rogari sententiam.

VOCABULARY.

Ars, artis, *f. art.*

Celo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to conceal.*

Cogitata. See voc. § 92.

Edoceo, -ere, edocui, edoctum, (*e* and doceo), *to teach* (some one branch).

¹ eo, ire, ivi, itum. ² hominis understood. § 70. ³ § 59.

Grammatica, -æ, *Grammar*.
 Lucius Marcius, -ii, *Lucius Mar-*
cius.
 Militia, -æ, *military service*.

Rogo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to ask*.
 Rogor, -ari, -atus sum, *to be asked*.
 Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, *to know*.
 Sententia, -æ, *an opinion*.

ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

§ 96. Nouns denoting duration of time or extent of space are put in the *accusative*, and sometimes after verbs in the *ablative*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Mansit paucos dies, *he staid a few days*.
 Sex mensibus abfuit.
 Regnavit tres annos, *he reigned, etc*.
 Noctes atque dies patet atri janua (Nom.) Ditis.
 A te pedem non discēdam.
 Annos septuaginta vixit Ennius.
 Zama quinque diērum iter abest ab Carthagine.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

He staid many days.
 He lived ten years, (decem annus).
 He was absent three nights and three days.
 He lived at Rome many years.
 vivo — multus —
 Tarquinius reigned twenty-five years.
 — — — — — quinque et viginti.
 I have lived thirty years.
 vivo triginta —
 I am twenty years old.
 natus sum viginti —

VOCABULARY.

<p>Absum, -fui, -esse (ab and sum), <i>to be absent</i>. Annus, -i, m. <i>a year</i>. Ater, atra, atrum, <i>dark, black</i>. Dies, -ei, <i>a day</i>.</p>	<p>Dis, Ditis, <i>Pluto</i> (god of the low- er world). Discēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, <i>to</i> <i>depart</i>. Iter, itinēria, n. <i>a journey</i></p>
---	--

Janua, -a, <i>a gate.</i>	Pes, pedis, m. <i>a foot.</i>
Maneo, -ere, mansi, mansum, <i>to remain.</i>	Quinque, num. adj. <i>five.</i>
Mensis, -is, m. <i>a month.</i>	Regno, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to reign.</i>
Nox, noctis, f. <i>night.</i>	Septuaginta, num. adj. <i>seventy.</i>
Pateo, -ere, patui, <i>to be open.</i>	Sex, num. adj. <i>six.</i>
Paucus, -a, -um, <i>few, a few.</i>	Tres, tres, tria, <i>three.</i>
	Zama, -a, <i>Zama.</i>

ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

§ 97. After verbs of motion, the name of the town where the motion ends, is put in the accusative without a preposition.

§ 98. *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, denoting the place *where the motion ends*, are put in the accusative like names of towns.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Athenienses Chersonesum colonos miserunt.
 Regulus Carthaginem rediit.
 Pompeius victus Pharsaliæ Alexandriam contendit.
 Carthaginenses Romam legatos miserunt.
 Ite domum, pasti juvenci, (Voc.)
 Ducite ab urbe domum Daphnim.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

They send ambassadors to Rome.
 I desire (volo) to go to Alexandria.
 Do you wish (vis-ne) to go to Rome?
 Miltiades came to Chersonesus.
 When do you wish to come home?
 Quando ——— venio ———

VOCABULARY.

Alexandria, -i, -a, <i>Alexandria.</i>	Colonus, -i, m. <i>a colonist.</i>
Carthaginenses, -ium, <i>Carthaginians.</i>	Contendo, -ere, -di, -tum, <i>to repair to.</i>
Chersonesus, f. <i>Chersonesus.</i>	Daphnis, -idis, <i>Daphnis.</i>

Domum, from domus, -ûs, <i>home</i> .	Pharsalia, -æ, <i>Pharsalia</i> .
Duco, -ère, duxi, ductum, <i>to conduct</i> .	Pompeius, -ii, <i>Pompey</i> .
Ite, imp. 2 p. pl. from eo, <i>to go</i> .	Quando, adv. <i>when</i> .
Juvenus, -i, <i>a bullock</i> .	Redeo, -ire, -ii and -ivi, -itum, <i>to return</i> (red and eo; red is an inseparable preposition).
Legatus, -i, <i>an ambassador</i> .	Regulus, -i, <i>Regulus</i> .
Mitto, -ère, misi, missum, <i>to send</i> .	Victus, from vinco, <i>conquered</i> .
Pastus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part. <i>well fed</i> , from pasco, -ère, pavi, pastum, <i>to feed</i> .	

§ 99. The interjections *O*, *heu*, and *pro*, are sometimes followed by an accusative.

Repeat the rules for the construction of the accusative.

VOCATIVE.

§ 100. The vocative is used either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE ABLATIVE.

ABLATIVE AFTER *OPUS* AND *USUS*.

§ 101. *Opus* and *usus* usually govern the *ablative*.

EXERCISE.

Opus est consilio, there is need of deliberation.

Opus est prudentiâ.

Nunc opus pectore firmo.

Non mihi opus armis Vulcani.

Nunc usus est viribus.

VOCABULARY.

Arma, -ûrum, n. used only in the pl. <i>arms</i> .	Usus, -ûs, m. <i>need</i> ; usus est, <i>there is need</i> .
Firmus, -a, -um, <i>firm, steady</i> .	Vis, gen. vis, acc. vim, abl. vi, nom. pl. vires, gen. virium, etc. <i>strength</i> .
Nunc, adv. <i>now</i> .	Vulcanus, -i, <i>Vulcan</i> (god of fire).
Opus, indec. subst. and adj. <i>need</i> .	

ABLATIVE AFTER *DIGNUS*, ETC.

§ 102. *Dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus* and *fretus* govern the ablative.

§ 103. Perfect participles denoting *origin*, are followed by the ablative; as, *natus, satus, ortus*, etc.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Pauca memoriâ digna evenere, few things have happened, etc.
Libertatis umbrâ contenti erant, they were content, etc.

Atticus eximiâ virtute præditus erat.

Dares juventâ fretus erat.

Dion Hipparini filius, nobili genere natus est.

Anchisâ satus, born of (son of) Anchisea.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Worthy of honor. Endued with genius (*ingenium*).

There is need of virtue. Undeserving of praise (*laus*).

I am contented with a little (*parvo*).

Born of a goddess (*Dea*). Trusting in (his) strength (*vis, plu.*).

VOCABULARY.

Anchises, -æ, Anchises.

Contentus, -a, -um, adj. content.

Dares, -is, Dares.

Dea, -æ, a goddess.

Dignus, -a, -um, worthy.

Dion, -onis, Dion.

Evenio, -ire, evēni, eventum, to happen.

Eximius, -a, -um, excellent, exalted.

Filius, -ii, voc. fili, a son.

Fretus, -a, -um, adj. trusting to.

Genus, -eris, n. race, family.

Hipparinus, -i, Hipparinus.

Juventa, -æ, youth.

Libertas, -atis, f. liberty.

Laus, laudis, f. praise.

Memoria, -æ, memory.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, to be born.

Nobilis, -is, -e, noble.

Parvus, -a, -um, small, little.

Pauca, adj. nom. pl. few things.

Præditus, -a, -um, endued with.

Satus, part. from sero, born.

Sero, -ère, sevi, satum, to sow, to produce.

§ 104. *Utor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor*, and *dignor*, are followed by the ablative.

Potior is sometimes followed by a genitive.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Senectus non gladio uſtur.
 Nec regno aut optatâ luce fruatur, *neither let him, etc.*
 Scythæ lacte vescuntur.
 Te dignor summo honore, *I esteem you worthy, etc.*

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I use my eyes (oculus). We enjoy life. I esteem myself worthy of praise (laus). I will use (exercise) prudence.

VOCABULARY.

Aut, conj. <i>or.</i>	Optatus, part. and adj. from opto, <i>wished for.</i> Scythæ, -arum, <i>the Scythians.</i> Senectus, -ctis, <i>f. old age.</i> Summus, sup. of superus, <i>great-est.</i> Utor, uti, usus sum, <i>to use.</i> Vescor, vesci, <i>to eat.</i>
Dignor, -ari, dignatus sum, <i>to be worthy.</i>	
Fruor, frui, fructus sum, <i>to enjoy.</i>	
Gladius, -ii, <i>a sword.</i>	
Honor, -oris, <i>honor.</i>	
Lux, lucis, <i>f. light.</i>	
Lac, lactis, <i>n. milk.</i>	

§ 105. Verbs signifying *to abound* and *to be destitute* are followed by the ablative.

EXERCISE.

Antiochia eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimis que studiis affluēbat.
 Qui caret virtute, caret omnibus.
 Oratio ejus (of him) (his) omni ornamento abundavit.
 Mors omnibus malis caret.
 Regno carēbat Tarquinius.

VOCABULARY.

Abundo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to abound.</i>	Eruditus, -a, -um, <i>learned.</i> Liberalis, -is, -e, <i>liberal.</i> Malum, -i, <i>n. an evil.</i> Mors, mortis, <i>f. death.</i> Ornamentum, -i, <i>n. an ornament</i> Sæpe, adv. <i>often.</i> Studium, -ii, <i>study, pursuit.</i> Tarquinius, -ii, <i>Tarquinius.</i>
Affluo, -ere, -fluxi, -fluxum, <i>to be supplied bountifully (ad and suo).</i>	
Antiochia, -æ, <i>Antioch.</i>	
Careo, -ere, -ui, <i>to be destitute of, to be free from, to be deprived of.</i>	

§ 106. Nouns denoting the *cause, manner, means, and instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative *without* a preposition.

Naves jactantur undis, *ships are tossed by the waves*. Undis denotes the *cause*, and is put in the ablative without a preposition. The ablative is rendered by the prepositions *with, in, by*, etc.

REMARK. When the *cause* is a *voluntary agent*, that is, a person or animal, it follows the preposition *a* or *ab*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Luna lucet aliēnā luce.
Deum mente purā venerēmur, *let us worship, etc.*
Omnia vincuntur labōre.
Homīnes capiuntur voluptāte ut pisces hamo.
Scipio vulnerātus est hastā.
Ferē domantur fame atque verberībūs.
Magno dolōre me affecērunt tuæ litēræ.
Multis verbis ad te scribam.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I see by the light of the moon. The sun (sol) shines with his own (suus) light. I am overcome with grief.
Neptune struck the earth with his trident.
Neptūnus percutio _____ tridens.
I seek safety by flight, *Pelo, salus, -ūlis, fuga.*

VOCABULARY.

Afficio, -ere, -feci, -fectum, <i>to overcome</i> , lit. <i>to affect in any way</i> .	Lux, lucis, <i>f. light</i> .
Alienus, -a, -um, <i>another's</i> .	Mens, mentis, <i>f. the mind</i> .
Capio, -ere, cepi, captum, <i>to catch, to take</i> .	Multus, -a, -um, <i>many</i> .
Dolor, -ōris, <i>m. grief, pain</i> .	Percutio, -ere, -cussi, -cussum, <i>to strike</i> .
Domino, -are, -ui, -itum, <i>to tame, subdue</i> .	Piscis, -is, <i>f. a fish</i> .
Fera, -æ, <i>a wild animal</i> .	Purus, -a, -um, <i>pure</i> . [<i>worship</i>].
Fames, -is, <i>f. hunger, famine</i> .	Veneror, -ari, -atus sum, <i>dep. to worship</i> .
Hamus, -i, <i>m. a hook</i> .	Verber, -eris, <i>n. a blow</i> .
Hasta, -æ, <i>a spear</i> .	Vinco, -ere, vici, victum, <i>to overcome</i> .
Luceo, -ere, luxi, <i>to shine</i> .	Vulnēro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to wound</i> .

§ 107. Verbs signifying to *fill*, to *furnish*, to *load*, to *array*, to *adorn*, to *enrich*, to *clothe*, and the like, are followed by the ablative denoting that *with which* the action is performed.¹

EXERCISE.

Dido sinum lachrymis implēvit.
 Milites tegunt capita galeis.
 Aras multis donis onerant, (they load, etc.)
 Illi coronant victores olivis.
 Hæc lex eos homines fortunis locupletavit.
 Arbor se induerat pomis.
 Cumulavit amicos muneribus.

VOCABULARY.

Ara, -æ, <i>an altar.</i>	Lachryma, -æ, <i>a tear.</i>
Arbor, -oris, <i>f. a tree.</i>	Lex, legis, <i>f. law.</i> [rich.]
Coroŕo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to crown.</i>	Locupletō, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to en-</i>
Cumulō, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to load.</i>	Munus, -eris, <i>n. a gift.</i>
Dido, -ūs and -ōnis, <i>Dido.</i>	Olivā, -æ, <i>f. the olive tree, olive.</i>
Donum, -i, <i>a gift.</i>	Onēro, -are, -avi, atum, <i>to load.</i>
Fortūna, -æ, <i>fortune.</i>	Ponum, -i, <i>n. fruit.</i>
Galea, -æ, <i>f. a helmet.</i>	Sinus, -ūs, <i>m. a bosom.</i>
Impleō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, <i>to fill.</i>	Tego, -ere, texi, tectum, <i>to cover.</i>
Induo, -ere, -ui, -utum, <i>to clothe.</i>	Victor, -oris, <i>a conqueror, victor.</i>

§ 108. A noun denoting that of which any person or thing is *deprived*, or from which it is *separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition.²

LATIN EXERCISE.

Magno metu me liberabis.
 Somnus nos omnibus sensibus orbat.
 Alexander spoliavit Demetrium vitā.

¹ These verbs in the active voice are followed by an accusative and ablative; in the passive, by the ablative only.

² This construction occurs after verbs signifying to *debar*, to *remove*, to *deprive*, to *take away*, and the like, which in the active voice are followed by an accusative and ablative.

Latro privatus est sua vita.
 Athenienses Phocionem patriam pellunt.
 Lucius Tarquinius expulsus est regno.
 Nudantur arbores foliis.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I am deprived of sleep. Cicero was banished from his country. Milo deprived the robber of his life.

He robs virtue of its beauty.
 spolio virtus (decus, -oris).

VOCABULARY.

Demetrius, -ii, <i>Demetrius</i> .	Nudo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to strip, to make bare.</i>
Expello, -ere, -puli, -pulsum, <i>to expel.</i>	Orbo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive.</i>
Folium, -ii, n. <i>a leaf.</i>	Pello, -ere, pepuli, pulsum, <i>to banish.</i>
Latro, -onis, <i>a robber.</i>	Phocion, -onis, <i>Phocion.</i>
Libero, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to relieve, to free.</i>	Privo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive.</i>
Lucius Tarquinius, -ii, <i>Lucius Tarquinius.</i>	Sensus, -us, <i>sense, consciousness.</i>
Metuo, -ere, metui, <i>to fear.</i>	Spolio, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive, to rob.</i>
Metus, -us, m. <i>fear.</i>	Somnus, -i, m. <i>sleep.</i>

§ 109. Many verbs compounded with the prepositions, *a, ab, de, e, ex,* and *super,* are followed by an ablative.

Abesse¹ urbe, *to be absent from the city.*
 Egressus est² navi, *he disembarked.*

ABLATIVE OF TIME AND PLACE.

§ 110. A noun denoting the *time when* or *in which,* is put in the ablative without a preposition.

§ 111. The name of a town *where* anything is said to *be* or *be done,* if of the *third declension,* or *plural number,* is put in the ablative without a preposition. See § 80.

¹ absum.

² egredior, -i, egressus sum, Dep.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Hannibal habitavit Carthagine.
 Atticus, civis¹ Romanus diu vixit Athenis.
 Eodem tempore, Metellus egregias res gessit.
 Eodem die legati ad Casarem venerunt.
 Pyrrhus occisus est Delphis.

VOCABULARY.

<p>Athensæ, -arum, <i>Athens</i>. Delphi, -orum, <i>Delphi</i> (a town in Phocis celebrated for the oracle of Apollo). Diu, adv. <i>for a long time</i>. Egregius, -a, -um, <i>glorious, noble</i>. Eodem, abl. from idem, <i>the same</i>. Gero, gerere, gessi, gestum, <i>to perform, lit. to produce, to bear</i>.</p>	<p>Habito, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to dwell, to inhabit</i>. Legatus, -i, <i>an ambassador</i>. Occido, -ere, -cidi, -cisum, <i>to slay</i>. Pyrrhus, -i, <i>Pyrrhus</i>. Res, rei, <i>exploit, deed, lit. a thing</i>. Vixit, from vivo, <i>to live</i>.</p>
--	--

§ 112. After verbs of motion, the name of the town whence the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative without a preposition.

NOTE. *Domo* and *rure* likewise follow this rule.

Pompeius Syria decedens² Rhodum³ venit.
 Redierunt⁴ Roma in Athenas.

ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

§ 113. The price of a thing is put in the ablative.

EXCEPTION. *Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris*, are used after verbs of valuing. See § 75.

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

§ 114. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quam* (than) is omitted.

¹ § 62.

² *decēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, to depart*.

³ *Rhodus, -i, Rhodes*.

⁴ *redeo, to return*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Hic (this man) vendidit auro patriam (for gold).
 Magno ubique pretio virtus aestimatur.
 Exanimus corpus Hectoris auro vendebat Achilles.

What is the subject of *vendebat*? Object?

Quid libertate pretiosius?
 Puellam nihil unquam amabilius nec immortalitate* dignius
 Quid est optabilius sapientia.
 Pax optabilior bello.
 Vita est carior auro.
 Eloquentia Xenophontis erat dulcior melle,

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Liberty is dearer than life. Wisdom is more desirable than gold. Nothing is dearer than (our) country, (patria). Atticus was more amiable than Caelius. Who (quis) will sell wisdom for gold?

VOCABULARY.

<i>Estimo</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to estimate</i> .	Mel, mellis, n. <i>honey</i> .
Achilles, -is, <i>Achilles</i> .	Nec, conj. <i>neither</i> .
Amabilis, -is, -e, <i>lovely</i> .	Nihil, indec. n. <i>nothing</i> .
Amabilis, comp. of amabilis, n.	Optabilis, -is, -e, <i>desirable</i> .
Aurum, -i, n. <i>gold</i> .	Pax, pacis, f. <i>peace</i> .
Bellum, -i, n. <i>war</i> .	Pretiosus, adj. comp. of pretio
Carus, -a, -um, <i>dear</i> .	Pretiosus, -a, -um, <i>precious</i> .
Corpus, -oris, n. <i>a body</i> .	Pretium, -ii, n. <i>price, value</i> .
Dignus, -a, -um, <i>worthy</i> .	Puella, -ae, <i>a girl, maid</i> .
Dulcis, -is, -e, <i>sweet</i> , comp. dul-	Quid, interrog. pron. <i>what?</i>
cior.	Sapientia, -ae, <i>wisdom</i> .
Eloquentia, -ae, <i>eloquence</i> .	Ubique, adv. <i>everywhere</i> .
Exanimus, -a, -um, <i>lifeless</i> .	Unquam, adv. <i>ever, at any time</i> .
Hector, -oris, <i>Hector</i> .	Vendo, -ere, vendidi, venditum, <i>to sell</i> .
Immortalitas, -atis, f. <i>immortality</i> .	Xenophon, -tis, <i>Xenophon</i> .

* § 229. *dignius*, comp. neut. agrees with *nihil*.

nihil unquam, *I have seen nothing at any time*, more lovely, etc.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

§ 115. A noun and a *participle*, or two nouns, or a noun and an *adjective*, are put in the ablative *absolute*; [to denote the time, cause, or circumstance connected with an action].

REMARK. This construction answers to the nominative absolute in English, only it is frequently used in Latin when a *complete sentence*, or some other expression would be more proper in English.

Tarquinio regnante, *Tarquinius reigning*, or *when Tarquinius was reigning*, or *during the reign of Tarquinius*.

Oratione habitâ, concilium dimisit, *the oration having been delivered*, *he dismissed the assembly*, or *when he had delivered the oration*, etc.

LATIN EXERCISE.

- Pace datâ, exercitus Romam redactus est (redigo).
 Imperatôre occiso, exercitus fugit.
 Sole oriente, fugiunt tenêbræ, (as the sun rises).
 Opère peracto, ludemus, (having finished our work, we will play).
 Cicerône consûle, conjuratio Catilinæ patefacta est.
 Me duce, cives incolûmes erunt.
 Philippo mortuo, Perses rebellâvit.

VOCABULARY.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Consul, -ûlis, m. a consul. | Occido, -ère, occidi, occisum, to slay. |
| Conjuratio, -ônis, a conspiracy. | Opus, -ëris, n. work. [dep.] |
| Datus, part. from do, granted. | Oriens, -entis, rising (from orior, |
| Dux, ducis, m. and f. a leader. | Patefacio, -ère, -fëci, -factum, to disclose. [complish.] |
| Exercitus, -ûs, an army. | Perâgo, -ère, -ëgi, -actum, to accomplish. |
| Fugio, -ère, fugi, fugitum, to fly. | Perses, -is, Perses. |
| Imperâtor, -ôris, a commander. | Philippus, -i, Philip. [bel.] |
| Incolûmis, -is, -e, safe. | Rebello, -are, -âvi, -atum, to rebel. |
| Ludo, -ère, lusi, lusum, to play. | Redigo, -ère, -ëgi, -actum, to lead back. |
| Mortuus, -a, -um, part. from morior, dead. | Tenêbræ, -arum, dark |
| Occisus, -a, -um, part. from occido, slain. | |

GERUNDS, GERUNDIVES AND SUPINES.

§ 116. Gerunds and gerundives are governed like nouns in similar relations.

1. The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives limits nouns and adjectives.

2. The *dative* limits adjectives signifying usefulness and fitness.

3. The *accusative* follows the prepositions *ad*, *inter*, and some others.

4. The *ablative* follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *in*, or is used without a preposition, as the ablative of *manner* or *cause*.

5. The *supine* in *u* limits *adjectives* denoting *easy*, *wonderful*, etc.

6. The *supine* in *um* follows verbs of *motion*.

EXERCISE.

Causa videndi Romam, the cause of seeing Rome.

Tempus legendi historiam (legendi, a gerund), or Tempus legendæ historię, (legendæ, a gerundive), a time of (for) reading history.

REMARK. The *gerundive* is the participle in *dus*, used in place of a gerund, and agrees with nouns in *gender*, *number*, and *case*.

Fuit potestas legendi exempla, (gerund).

Fuit potestas legendorum exemplorum, (gerundive).

Sum cupidus discendi, (gerund).

Charta est utilis scribendo, (for writing), (gerund).

Virga utilis est corrigendo pueros, (gerund).

Virga utilis est corrigendis puëris, (gerundive).

Breve tempus ætatis satis est longum ad bene vivendum.

Es promptus ad audiendum.

Memoriam excolendo augemus, *by exercising it*.

Veni vos salutatum, *I have come to salute you*.

Veniunt spectatum ludos.

Scitatum oracula Phœbi mittimus

Rarus est inventu verus amicus.

VOCABULARY.

<i>Ætas</i> , -atis, f. <i>age, life.</i>	<i>Longus</i> , -a, -um, <i>long.</i>
<i>Amicus</i> , -i, m. <i>a friend.</i>	<i>Ludus</i> , -i, <i>a game, play.</i>
<i>Augeo</i> , -ëre, auxi, auctum, <i>to strengthen</i> , lit. <i>to increase.</i>	<i>Memoria</i> , -æ, <i>memory.</i>
<i>Benè</i> , adv. <i>well.</i>	<i>Mitto</i> , -ëre, misi, missum, <i>to send.</i>
<i>Brevis</i> , -is, -e, <i>short.</i>	<i>Oraculum</i> , -i, n. <i>an oracle.</i>
<i>Charta</i> , -æ, <i>paper.</i> [rect.]	<i>Phœbus</i> , -i, <i>Apollo.</i> [nity.]
<i>Corrigo</i> , -ëre, -exi, -ectum, <i>to correct.</i>	<i>Potestas</i> , -atis, f. <i>power, opportunity.</i>
<i>Cupidus</i> , -a -um, <i>desirous.</i>	<i>Promptus</i> , -a, -um, <i>ready.</i>
<i>Disco</i> , -ëre, didici, <i>to learn.</i>	<i>Rarus</i> , -a, -um, <i>seldom, rare.</i>
<i>Excôlo</i> , -ëre, -ôlui, -ultum, <i>to exercise</i> , lit. <i>to cultivate.</i>	<i>Satis</i> , adv. <i>enough.</i>
<i>Exemplum</i> , -i, n. <i>an example.</i>	<i>Saluto</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to salute.</i>
<i>Inventu</i> , sup. <i>to be found</i> , from <i>invenio</i> , -ïre, -vëni, -ventum.	<i>Scitor</i> , -ari, -atus, dep. <i>to consult.</i>
<i>Lego</i> , -ëre, legi, lectum, <i>to read</i> , lit. <i>to pick up.</i>	<i>Specto</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to view</i> , <i>to see.</i>
	<i>Utilis</i> , -is, -e, <i>useful.</i>
	<i>Verus</i> , -a, -um, <i>true.</i>
	<i>Virga</i> , -æ, <i>a rod.</i>

ARRANGEMENT.

§ 117. A few general rules for the position of words in Latin may be useful to the learner, although they cannot be a sure guide, on account of the numerous exceptions.

1. The word *governed* stands before the word that governs it.

2. The word *agreeing* is placed after the word with which it agrees.

More particular rules.

1. A verb in the infinitive is usually placed before the verb that governs it.

2. A noun in the oblique case is commonly placed *before* the word which governs it, but *after* prepositions.

3. The finite verb commonly stands last in the clause.

4. The adjective or participle is commonly placed after the substantive with which it agrees.

5. The finite verb is commonly placed after its nominative case, sometimes at the distance of many words.

6. Adverbs are in general placed immediately before the words to which they belong.

7. Connectives usually stand at the beginning of a clause.

PART II.

This Part consists of selections, taken for the most part, from the best Latin authors, and arranged with a due regard to the progress already made by the student.

In the present edition, about thirty pages have been added, consisting of Anecdotes from different authors; of Fables in Jacob's Latin Reader; and the first book of L'homond's "De viris illustribus Romæ," containing a brief history of the Roman Kings.

The references in the margin, relate to the sections and divisions in Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar; and for the convenience of such as use the excellent Grammar of Dr. Bullions, reference is made simultaneously, to the same principles in that Grammar. These references to Bullions' Latin Grammar are in juxtaposition with those made to Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, and are indicated by the letter B.

It is earnestly recommended to the student, to study this Part in the most thorough and careful manner, not omitting to treasure in the memory, every principle of Grammar referred to. As the references are designed to answer the purpose of notes in the explanation of difficult passages, repeated reference to the same principles seemed unavoidable.

If this Part is properly studied and reviewed, it is believed the student will find the transition from this book to Nepos, neither impracticable nor very difficult.

EXERCISES IN SYNTAX.

FOR EXPLANATION OF THE REFERENCES, SEE PREFACE TO
PART II.

1. *Adjectives. Apposition.*

Repeat rules, § 204, 205,—B. § 97, 98,—and the general remarks under each.

Amicus certus in re incertâ cernitur.
Præteritum tempus¹ nunquam² revertitur³.

Usitâtæ res⁴ facîle e memoriâ elabuntur³.

Mithridatē in timōre ac fugâ Tigrānes, Armenius rex,
excēpit⁵. [What is the object of *excēpit*?]

Apud Herodōtum, patrem historiæ⁶, sunt innumerabiles fabulæ.

Patria Cicerōni⁷ erat carissimâ⁸.

2. *Subject Nominative and Verb.*

Repeat § 209,—B. § 101,—and the general remarks.

Persarum⁹ rex Darius Scythis¹⁰ bellum¹¹ intulit¹².

Magna multitudo¹³ undique perditorum hominum⁹ latronum⁹.
que¹⁴ convenērant¹⁵.

Si vales¹⁶, benè est (it is), valeo.

Proinde ut benè vivitur¹⁷ diu¹⁸ vivitur, *according as one lives, etc.*

Quum ad exitum [vitæ] ventum est¹⁷ (we have come) omnes in æquo sumus¹⁶.

Dum pluit¹⁹ in terris. Ter buccinavit¹⁹.

¹ § 66. B. § 13. 3.

² § 191. II. B. § 89. 2.

³ § 161. B. § 72. 1.

⁴ § 90. B. § 17.

⁵ § 145. IV. B. § 44. III.

⁶ § 211. B. § 106.

⁷ § 222. B. § 111, and *Obs.* 1. 3d.

⁸ § 124. B. § 25. 1, 2.

⁹ § 211. B. § 106.

¹⁰ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

¹¹ § 229. B. § 116.

¹² § 179. B. § 83. 7.

¹³ § 59. 2. B. § 13. 2.

¹⁴ § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 93. 9. *Obs.* [2.]

¹⁵ § 145. V. B. § 44. IV.

¹⁶ § 209. R. 1. B. § 101. *Obs.* 1.

¹⁷ § 184. 2. and § 209. R. 3 (2.). B.

§ 85. 3. and § 101. *Obs.* 3.

¹⁸ § 191. II. B. § 89. 2.

¹⁹ § 209. R. 3 (1.). B. § 101. *Obs.* 2.

3. *Predicate Nominative.*

Repeat § 210,—B. § 103,—and the general remarks.

M.¹ Brutus per se² homo magnus evasērat³.

Qui⁴ (those who) erant cum Aristotēle Peripatetici dicti sunt⁵.

Servius Tullius magno consensu⁶ rex est declarātus.

Mercurius Jovis⁷ nuntius perhibētur.

Aristæus inventor olei esse dicitur.

Impudentia est de dēcus⁸, modestia est ornamentum.

4. *Genitive after Nouns.*

Repeat § 211,—B. § 106,—and the general remarks.

Custos⁹ virtūtum omnium verecundia est.

Vultus sermo quidam¹⁰ tacitus mentis est.

Omnium rerum principia parva¹¹ sunt.

Vita mortuōrum in memoriā vivōrum posita est.

5. § 211. Rem. 6.—B. § 106. Rule VII.

Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem¹², mitis ingenii juvenem¹².

Volusēnus erat tribūnus¹³ militum, vir¹² et¹⁴ consilii magni et¹⁴ virtūtis.

Tu-ne¹⁵ trium¹⁶ literarum me vitupēres? fur!¹⁷

Hamilcar in Hispaniam¹⁸ duxit filium Hannibālem¹⁹ annōrum novem.

Classem septuaginta¹⁹ navium²⁰ Athenienses Miltiādi²¹ dedērunt⁵.

1 § 328. M., *Marcus*.

2 § 133 and 208. B. § 28 and

Obs. 3. 1st.

3 § 145. V. B. § 44. IV.

4 § 206 (4). B. § 99. *Obs.* 1. 4th.

5 § 145. IV. B. § 44. III.

6 § 247. B. § 129.

7 § 85. *Jupiter*. B. § 15. 12.

8 § 66. B. § 13. 3.

9 § 75. Exc. 1. B. § 14. 15.

10 § 138. 5. B. § 37. 1.

11 § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

12 § 204. B. § 97.

13 § 210. B. § 103.

14 § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. *Obs.* 5.

15 § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 93. 9.

Obs. 2.

16 § 118. B. § 24. 3.

17 § 240. B. § 117. Rule.

18 § 235 (2.). B. § 136. R. L.

19 § 117. 1. B. § 24. 1.

20 § 83. 2. B. § 12. Rule 1.

21 § 223. B. § 112.

6. *Genitive after Partitives.*

Repeat § 212,—B. § 107, R. X,—and the general remarks.

Neque¹ stultōrum² quisquam beātus est neque¹ sapien-
tium² non beātus.

Multæ istārum arbōrum meā manu³ sunt satæ.⁴

Alexander magnus⁵ cum nullo hostium unquam congres-
sus est⁶, quem⁷ non vicērit⁸.

Gallōrum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ.

§ 212. Rem. 3.—B. § 106. R. VIII.

Quid⁹ consilii capies? Est multum mali in exemplo.

Quum tantum repentinī pericūli accidisset¹⁰.

Est multum boni in amicitia, multum mali in discordia.

7. *Genitive after Adjectives.*

Repeat § 213,—B. § 107. R. IX,—and the general remarks.

Græcūlī¹¹ sunt contentiōnis cupidiōres¹², quā veritatis.

Græcārum literārum¹³ Cato perstudiōsus fuit in senectūte.

Conon erat prudens rei militaris.

Romāni¹⁴ semper appetentes gloriæ fuērunt.

Vita sine amicis insidiārum¹⁵ et metūs plena est.

Græcia¹⁴ semper eloquentiæ princeps esse voluit¹⁶.

Quis¹⁷ famulus amantior domini quā canis?

8. *Genitive after Verbs.*

Repeat § 214, 215,—B. § 122 R., B. § 113. R. XVIII. Exc. II.

Sextilius magni¹⁸ aestimābat pecuniam legibus¹⁹ partam²⁰.

1 § 198. B. § 93.	[5.	11 § 100 3. B. § 6. 2. 3.
2 § 205. R. 7. Note 1. B. § 98. <i>Obs.</i>		12 § 124 B. § 25. 1.
3 § 247. B. § 129.		13 § 279. 10. B. § 151. I.
4 § 145. 4. <i>sero</i> . B. § 44. III.		14 § 279. B. § 151. 2. Rule I.
5 § 125. 5.. B. § 26.		15 § 96. list. B. § 18. 21. list.
6 § 161. <i>congregior</i> . B. § 72. 1.		16 § 178. 1. B. § 83. 4.
7 § 286 and 229. B. § 99 and 116.		17 § 137. B. § 34.
8 § 260. 1. <i>vinco</i> . B. 42. 1st. <i>Obs.</i> 2.		18 § 214. 4. B. § 122. Rule XVIII.
9 § 229. B. § 116.		19 § 247. B. § 129.
10 § 145. V. and 260. 1. B. § 44. IV.		20 <i>porio</i> .

Nulla vis¹ auri² et argenti pluris³ quàm virtus aestimanda est.⁴

Agere⁵ consideratè pluris est quàm cogitare⁵ prudenter.

Vendo meum frumentum non pluris quàm cetèri.⁶

Sapientiam⁷ nunquam sui pœnitet.

Me⁷ civitatis² morum piget tædetque.

Misêret te⁷ aliôrum, tui nec misêret, nec pudet.

§ 216, 217.—B. § 108, Rule XIV.—B. § 122. Rule XXVII.

Somno⁸ animus meminit præteritôrum⁹, præsentia⁹ cernit, futura⁹ prævidet.

Cicero Verrem¹⁰ avaritiæ nimis coarguit.

Miltiades accusatus est proditionis.

Themistocles absens proditionis est damnatus¹¹.

Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpæ Regem¹⁰, neque arguit.

§ 218, 219.—B. § 122. R. XXVII.—B. § 113 Exc. I.

Cæcina milites temporis ac necessitatis monet.

Interest omnium rectè facere.

Genitive after Adverbs.

§ 212. Rem. 4.—B. § 135. 3.

Cimon habebat satis eloquentiæ.

Satis honorum, satisque vitæ erat, *there was*, etc.

Armorum¹² adfatim captorum¹³ Carthagine¹⁴.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

Rules, § § 204, 205, 209, 210.—B. § § 97. 98. 101.

Time flies.^a The clouds^b fly. Birds^c fly. The enemy^d has fled. The doves^e will have fled. The clouds are high.^f The enemy is conquered.^g The brave soldiers conquered. The king will conquer. The brave Romans^h conquered. Marius,

¹ § 85. B. § 15. 12.

² § 211. B. § 106.

³ § 214. 4. B. § 122. Rule XXVIII.

⁴ § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9. [LVII.
⁵ § 269. large type. B. § 144. Rule
⁶ § 256. B. § 120. Rule XXIV.
⁷ The accusative after the verbs pœnitet, tædet, etc., may be translated
as a nominative, and the genitive as an accusative.

⁸ § 253. B. § 131. R. XL.

⁹ § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

¹⁰ § 229. R. 1. B. § 122. Rule.

¹¹ § 145. IV. B. § 44 III.

¹² § 96. B. § 18. 22.

¹³ capio. (Part.).

¹⁴ § 254. B. § 130. Rule XXXVI

[Exc

the consul. Two cities, Carthage and Numantia. The sacred mountain is beyond (trans) the river Anio (Aniēnem). Experience is the best master.

^a fugio. ^b nubes. ^c avis. ^d hostis. ^e columba. ^f saltus. ^g vinco.
^h Romani. ⁱ consul. ^j duo. ^k urbs. ^l Carthago. ^m sacer. ⁿ mons.
 flumen. ^p Anien, -ēnis. ^q experientia. ^r bonus (optimus). ^s magister.

Rules, § § 211, 211. Rem. 6, 212. Rem. 1 and 2.—B. § § 106.106, R. VII.

The power of nature. The life of men. The nation of all the Gauls. Servilius, a man of ardent temperament. A man of great wisdom and virtue. The wisest of the Romans. No one of the Gauls. A king, the most powerful of all. The most renowned of the orators.

^a vis. ^b natura. ^c natio. ^d Galli, -ōrum. ^e vir. ^f fervidus. ^g animus. § 211. Rem. 6. ^h consilium. ⁱ sapiens. § 212. Rem. 2. ^j nemo. ^k potens. ^l omnis. ^m præstans. ⁿ orator.

Rules, § § 213, 214, 217.—B. § 107. R. IX. § § 122. 113. R. XVIII. Ex. II.

Concerned (with respect to) the future. Germany was fruitful in flocks. Devoid of reason. I esteem you much. I (Acc.) pity you (Gen.). You pity me. He was accused of treason.

^a anxius. ^b futurus. ^c Germania. ^d fecundus. ^e expers. ^f ratio. ^g æstimo. ^h magnus (magni). ⁱ miseret. ^j accuso.

Dative after Adjectives.

Repeat § 222,—B. § 111,—and general remarks.

Omnis voluptas honestati contraria est.

Atticus non fortunæ, sed hominibus solēbat esse amicus.

Omni ætati mors est communis.

Canis similis lupo est.

Romulus multitudinē gratior fuit quam patribus.

¹ § 62. B. § 13. 2.

² § 278. B. § 149.

³ § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

⁴ § 205. B. § 98.

⁵ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

⁶ § 59. 2. B. § 13. 2.

Dative after Verbs.

Repeat § § 223, 224, 225.—B. § 112. R. IV. and R. V,—and remarks.

Mundus de o¹ paret et huic (him) obediunt maria² terræque.

Remedia³ morbis et vulneribus⁴ eligimus.

Cæsar impêrat frumentum exercitui⁵.

Natura animalibus varia tegumenta⁶ tribuit.

Homîni soli⁷ avaritia et ambitio data est.

Irasci amicis non temerè soleo⁸.

Probus [homo] invidet nemîni.

Hannibal Antiôcho persuasit ut cum exercitibus⁹ in Italiam¹⁰ proficisceretur¹¹.

Pelopidas omnibus periculis adfuit.

Rhenus ubi oceano appropinquat¹², in plures partes diffluit¹³.

Hannibal magnum terrorem injecit exercitui Romanorum.

Dative of the Possessor.

Repeat § 226.—B. § 112. R. II.—Render the dative like a nominative, and the verb *sum* by *to have*.

Sunt mihi carmina, *I have verses.*

Est homîni similitudo cum Deo.

Haud tibi vultus⁵ est mortalis.

Dives¹⁴ est (he is) cui¹⁵ tanta possessio est, ut nihil optet¹⁶ amplius.

Two Datives after sum and some other verbs.

§ 227. See Rem. 3—B. § 114.

Nimia fiducia calamitati solet esse hominibus.

Vitis arboribus decori est.

¹ § 53. B. § 10. Exc. 7. Deus declined.

² § 66. B. § 13. 3.

³ § 229. R. 1. B. § 123.

⁴ § 76 and 66. B. § 14.

⁵ § 87. B. § 16.

⁶ § 46. B. § 10.

⁷ § 107. B. § 20. 4.

⁸ § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

⁹ § 241. B. § 136. R. XLIX.

¹⁰ § 235. 2. B. § 136. R. L.

¹¹ § 273. 2. and § 161. B. § 145 R. LVIII. Obs. 5. 3d. and § 72.

¹² § 196. 2. B. § 80. 5.

¹³ § 196. 13. B. § 80. 5. *dis*

¹⁴ § 112. B. § 22. 5.

¹⁵ § 206. 4. B. § 99. Obs. 1. 4th.

¹⁶ § 209. R. 2. (1.) B. § 101. Obs. 1

Pausanias¹ venit Attīcia, auxilio.
Cæsar quinque² cohortes castris³, præsidio relinquit.

Participles in dus with the Dative.

§ 225. 3.—B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs. 3, or § 147. R. LXI. Render the dative like a nominative and the verb by *must* or *ought*.

Linguae⁴ moderandum est⁵ mihi.
Vivendum est⁵ mihi rectè.
Vincendum aut moriendum est⁵ vobis,

§ 228.—B. § 135. R. XLVII.

Summum⁶ bonum (the chief good) a Stoicis æstimatur, convenienter⁷ naturæ vivere.

Milo fit obviam Clodio
Esto benè mihi, benè vobis, benè omnibus nobis.

Accusative.

Repeat § § 229—231, 235.—B. § 116, § 124.

Miltiades Athēnas totamque⁸ Græciam liberavit.
Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?
Non te celavi sermonem Ampii.
Aclæi quoque⁹ auxilia¹⁰ regem orabant.
Nunquam divitias deos rogavi.
Cato Valerium Flaccum habuit collēgam¹¹.
Summum concilium majores nostri appellarunt¹² senatum.

§ § 236, 237,—B. § 131. XL. § 132,—and the general remarks.

Appius cæcus¹³ multos annos fuit.
Pericles quadraginta annos præfuit Athēnis¹⁴.
Arabes gladios habebant tenues, longos quaterna¹⁵ cubita¹⁶.

1 § 44. B. § 9. Greek nouns.

2 § 118. B. § 24 l. 4.

3 § 97. B. § 18. 24.

4 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

5 § 162. 15. and § 209. R. 3. (3.)
B. § 79. 9. and § 147. R. LXI.

6 § 125. 4. B. § 26. 2.

7 § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

8 § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 151. R.
VI. Ex. 1. *que ne. &c.*

9 § 279. 3. B. § 151. R. VI. Ex. 2.

10 § 279. 10. B. § 151. R. IV.

11 § 42. 1. B. § 9. 1.

12 § 162. 7. B. § 79. 1. 1st.

13 § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. R. V. *Obs.*

14 § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

15 § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

16 § 99. list. B. § 18. 23

Campus Marāthon¹ abest ab² oppīdo Atheniensium circiter³ millia⁴ passuum decem.

Pompeius Sardiniam cum classe venit.

Lacedæmonii Pausaniam cum classe⁵ Cyprum atque Hellespontum miserunt.

§ 239.—B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Onnibus probis⁶ expēdit (it is important) rem publicam esse salvam.

Auctōres dicunt Helēnam esse causam⁷ Trojāni belli.

Miror tuum fratrem non scribere.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The body^a is returned^b to the earth. I will give sorrow^c to the winds^d. Your^e letter^f was acceptable^g to me. You obey^h the king. The orationsⁱ of Cicero please^j me. Cicero wrote^k letters to Atticus. I will reply^l to the letters. He excelled^m all. Death threatensⁿ all. The shade^o hurts^p the corn^q. The lion^r has^s great strength^t. The Romans had (est) battles^u with^v the Carthaginians (Abl.).

^a corpus. ^b reddo. ^c tristitia. ^d ventus. ^e tuus. ^f epistōla. ^g gratus. ^h pareo. ⁱ oratio. ^j placeo. ^k scribo. ^l respondeo. ^m antecello. ⁿ impendo. ^o umbra. ^p noceo. ^q frux (Pl.). ^r leo. ^s est. § 226.—B. § 112. Sp. R. II. ^t vis. ^u prœlium. ^v cum.

Give^a me (Dat.) the book^b. I teach you music^c. I ask^d this (hoc) kindness^e of you (Acc.). Catiline^f taught the youths^g evil^h deedsⁱ. Avarice^j makes^k men blind^l. Cato called^m Sicilyⁿ the nurse^o of the Roman people^p. The philosopher^q proves^r (that) the sun is great. I know^s (that) the course^t of life is short^u. We know (that) the sun is the light^v of the world^w. The Stoics^x say^y that wise men are the happiest.

^a do. ^b liber. ^c musica. ^d rogo. ^e beneficium. ^f Catilina. ^g juvenus. ^h malus. ⁱ facinus. ^j avaritia. ^k reddo. ^l cæcus.

¹ § 204. B. § 97. p. 18.

² § 242. R. 1. B. § 136. R. LII.

³ Obs. 7.

⁴ § 236. R. 5. B. —

⁵ § 118. 6. B. § 24. Obs. 5.

⁶ § 249. III. B. —

⁷ § 223. B. § 112.

⁸ § 210. B. § 103.

" nuncūpo. " Sicilia. " nutrix. " plebs. " philoſophus. " proba.
" scio. " curſus. " brevis. " lux. " mundus. " Stoſoi. " dico.

Ablative.

Repeat § § 241, 243—246.—B. § 136. R. XLIX. § 121. R. XXVI.
§ 119.

Natura hominis a reliquis¹ animantibus differt².
Omnium rerum³ magnarum a diis immortalibus prin-
cipia⁴ ducuntur.

Excellentium⁵ civium virtus imitatione digna⁶ est.
Magna Helotarum multitudo servorum munere fungitur.
Numidae⁷ plerumque lacte et ferina carne vescebantur⁸.

Utitur fraude et abutitur libris⁹.
Nobis¹⁰ opus est magistratibus. Est brevitatem
opus.

Archias natus est loco nobili. O natus¹¹ dea.

Repeat § § 247, 249 and I. II. § 250 and (1). (2). § 251.—B. §
129. § 128. XXXIV. § 125.

Cornibus tauri¹², aprili¹³ dentibus, morsu leones se-
tuntur¹³.

Antonius patriae¹⁴, igni ferroque minitatur.

Deus bonis omnibus expavit mundum¹⁵.

Muneribus deorum¹⁶ sumus instructi et ornati.

Epaminondas¹⁷ nemo Thebanus par¹⁷ fuit eloquentia.

Antonius, pedibus aeger, proelio¹⁸ adesse nequibat¹⁹.

Duces Gallorum consuetudine castra²⁰ munire institu-
unt.

Democritus dicitur oculis se privasse.

L²¹ Brutus civitatem dominatu regio liberavit.

¹ § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. Obs. 9

² § 196. 13. B. § 80. 5. dis.

³ § 211. B. § 106.

⁴ § 46. B. § 10.

⁵ § 130. B. § 27. 4.

⁶ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. Obs. 2.

⁷ § 279. 2. B. § 152. Directions.

⁸ § 174. B. § 75.

⁹ § 48. B. § 10. Rule 1.

¹⁰ § 226. B. § 111.

¹¹ § 240. B. § 117. R. XXI.

¹² § 209. B. § 101.

¹³ § 166. B. § 73.

¹⁴ § 223. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

¹⁵ § 229. R. 1. B. § 125. R. XXXI.
and Obs. 1.

¹⁶ § 53. Deus dec. (B. § 10. p. 17.
Deus dec.

¹⁷ § 222. R. 1. B. § 111. Obs. 1. etc.

¹⁸ § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

¹⁹ § 182. 3. (2d paragraph.) B. § 83.
p. 173. Quo and nequo.

²⁰ § 97. B. § 18. 24.

²¹ § 323. L. Lucius.

Ablative of Time, Place, Absolute, etc.

Repeat § § 253—255.—B. § § 130, 131.

Nemo, his (these) annis viginti¹, reipublicæ fuit hostis, qui² non bellum eodem tempore mihi³ quoque indixit⁴.

Alexander magnus Babylone morbo⁵ consumptus est.

Ut (as) Romæ⁶ consules, sic Carthagine quotannis bini⁷ reges creabantur.

Literæ⁸ Macedoniâ allatæ sunt⁹. Legati Samo venerunt.

§ § 256, 257.—B. § 120. § 146. R. LX.

Elephantio¹⁰ belluarum¹¹ nulla prudentior est.

Nihil est laudabilis placabilitate atque clementiâ.

Aruns Tarquinius et Tullia junguntur nuptiis¹², magis non prohibente Servio, quam approbante.

Crastino die¹³, oriente sole redite in pugnam.

Quæritur¹⁴, utrum mundus, terrâ stante, circumeat, an mundo stante, terra vertatur.

Regibus exactis consules creati sunt.

Infinitive Mode.

Repeat § § 269—272.—B. § 144. R. LVII and R. LVI. § 145. R. LVIII.—and general remarks.

Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. Errare est humanum¹⁵.

Cæsar maturat ab urbe proficisci.

Amicos neque armis⁵ cogere, neque auro parare queas.

Spero amicitiam non egere testibus¹⁶.

Sentimus calere ignem et nivem esse albam.

Subjunctive Mode.

Repeat § 262.—B. § 140—and remarks.

Legum¹⁷ omnes servi sumus ut liberi esse possimus.

¹ § 118. B. § 24. I. *Obs.* 4.

² § 206. B. § 99.

³ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁴ § 264. 7. B. § 141. Sp. R. 1. and *Obs.* 1.

⁵ § 247. B. § 129.

⁶ § 221. B. § 130. R. XXXVI.

⁷ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

⁸ § 97. list. B. § 18. 24. list.

§ *affero*.

¹⁰ § 99. B. § 18. 23.

¹¹ § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

¹² § 95. and 96. 2d para. list. B. § 18

II. and 21. list.

¹³ § 253. B. § 131. R. XL.

¹⁴ § 184. B. § 85. 1.

¹⁵ § 205. R. 8. B. § 98. *Obs.* 7.

¹⁶ § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121. R. XXV

¹⁷ § 211. B. § 106.

Romāni ab aratro abduxerunt Cincinnātum ut dictātor¹ esset.

Quamōbrem placuit Cæsāri² ut ad Ariovistum legātos mitteret.

Quid obstat, quò minus deus sit beātus?

Epaminondas non recusāvit, quò minus legis pœnam subiret³.

Vtcor ne consolatio nulla possit reperiri.

Cùm with the Subjunctive.

Repeat § 263. 5. and Rem. 2.—B. § 140. *Obs.* 4.

NOTE. *Quum* or *cùm* can be rendered by *although*, *since*, etc., when it denotes connection of thought.

Quum bello⁴ fugitivōrum tota Italia ardēret, C. Norbānus in summo otio fuit.

Ceres frumenta invēnit cùm antea homīnes glandīb⁵ vescerentur.

Cùm in Narration.

§ 263. 5. Rem. 2.—B. § 140. *Obs.* 4.

Cæsar, quum Pompeium apud Pharsālum vicisset, in Asiam trajecit.*

Atticus, quum septem et septuaginta annos complēset⁶, nactus est⁷ morbum.

Fuit tempus, quum rura⁸ colērent homīnes neque urbem habērent.

Repeat § 264. 1. 5 and 6.—B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.* 2. 4th.

NOTE. *Qui* with the subjunctive, when *purpose* is denoted, may be translated like the infinitive.

Cæsar equitātum omnem præmittit, qui videant quas in partes⁹ hostes iter faciant¹⁰.

Homīnes missi sunt qui consulērent Apollīnem.

Viros bonos misērunt, qui rem explorārent.

* Will you analyze this sentence ?

¹ § 210. B. § 103.

² § 223. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

³ § 182. B. § 83. 3. p. 173.

⁴ § 247. B. § 129.

⁵ § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

⁶ § 162. 7. B. § 79. I. 1st.

⁷ *nanciscor.*

⁸ § 229. B. § 116. R. XX.

⁹ § 235. (2.) B. § 136. R. L.

¹⁰ § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

Quantum¹ pecuniæ² quæque (each) civitas daret³, Aristides delectus est, qui constitueret.*

§ 264. 6. 7.—B. § 141. Sp. R. I.

Sunt (there are those) qui censeant unâ animum et corpus occidère.

Nihil est quod tam miserōs⁴ faciat, quàm (as) impietas et scelus.

§ § 265, 266. 1, 2.—B. § 140. Sp. R. VI. Obs. 7.

Incertum est quo te loco⁵ mors expectet.³

Cato mirari se⁶ aiebat, quòd non rideret haruspex, harspìcem quum vidisset.

Rex imperavit ut (those things), quæ bello opus essent, pararentur.

Gerunds, etc.

Repeat § 275. III.—B. § 147,—and remarks.

Sapientia ars vivendi benè putanda est.

Epaminondas studiòsus audiendi fuit.

Demosthènes Platònis studiòsus audiendi fuit.

Quis est tam scribendo impiger, quàm ego?

Non omnis materia est idonea eliciendis ignibus.

Non solum ad discendum propensi sumus verum etiam ad docendum.

Homìnis mens discendo alitur et cogitando.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

Cymreus was beaten^a with rods.^b I burn^c with anger.^d Pyrrhus, struck (ictus) with a stone,^e died (interiit). He struck^f him with the sword^g. Neptune^h struck the earth with his trident.ⁱ The sweat^j flows^k in streams.^l The ship^m was drivenⁿ by the winds.^o He fills^p the ship with gold.^q I am rich^r in lands,^s and rich in flocks.^t

^a cædo (cæsus est, Perf. Pass.). ^b virga. ^c ardeo. ^d ira. ^e lapis. ^f percutio. ^g gladius. ^h Neptunus, ⁱ tridens. ^j sudor. ^k fluo.

* Which is the leading clause in this compound sentence ?

¹ § 229. B. § 116.

⁴ § 205. R. 7. B. § 106. R. VIII.

² § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

⁵ § 254. R. 3. B. § 136. R. LI.

³ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

⁶ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

rivus. ^m navis. ⁿ jacto. ^o ventus. ^p compleo. ^q aurum. ^r dives. ^s ager. ^t pecus.

Isocrates sold^a one oration for twenty^b talents.^c The victory^d cost^e much blood.^f Aristides was banished^g from his country^h. He is mistaken,ⁱ in my opinion.^j Who^k is more prudent^l than Deiotarus?^m No oneⁿ was more circumspect^o than he (Abl.). The laws^p of Lycurgus train^q youth^r in hunting^s and in running.^t The art of living. The hope^u of conquering^v. He said that he would write^w to me. The senate^x orderedy^y that the books^z should be inspected.^{aa}

^a vendo. ^b viginti. ^c talentum. ^d victoria. ^{sto.} ^f sanguis, -inis. ^g expello. ^h patria. ⁱ erro. ^j sententia. ^q quis. ^l prudens (Comp.). ^m Deiotārus. ⁿ nemo. ^o integer (Comp.). ^p lex, legis. ^q erudio. ^r juvenus. ^s venor (Ger.). ^t curro. ^u spes. ^v vinco. ^w scribo. ^x senātus. ^y impēro. ^z liber. ^{aa} inspicio.

FABLES.

1. *The Fox and the Lion.*

Vulpes, quæ nunquam leonem vidērat, quum ei¹ fortè occurrisset², ita est perterrita³, ut pæne moretetur⁴ formidine⁵. Eundem conspicata⁶ iterum, timuit quidem, sed nequaquam, ut antea. Tertiò illi⁷ (him) obviam facta, ausa est⁸ etiā propius accedēre, eum-que allōqui.

2. *The Peasant and the Snake.*

Agricola anguem repērit, frigore pæne extinctum. Misericordiā⁵ motus, eum fovit sinu et subter alas recondidit. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit, et agricolā¹, pro beneficio, letale vulnus inflixit.

d3. *The Hawk and the Doves.*

Columbæ milvii metu⁵ accipitrem⁹ rogaverunt, ut eas defen-

¹ § 224. B. § 112. R. IV. [4. ⁸ § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem,
² § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV. Obs. ⁷ § 223. B. § 135. R. XLVII.
³ § 280. 1. B. § 152. ⁸ § 142. II. R. 2. B. § 78. 1.
⁴ § 262. R. I. B. § 140, Obs. I. 1st. ⁹ § 231. and R. 3. B. § 123.
⁵ § 247. B. § 129.

dēret¹. Ille annuit. At in columbāre receptus, uno die² majōrem stragem edidit, quān milvius longo tempōre³ potuisset edēre.

4. *The Hawks and the Doves.*

Accipitres quondam acerrimē inter se belligerabantur. Hos (them) columbæ in gratiam reducēre³ conātæ⁴ effecērunt, ut illi pacem inter se facērent⁵. Quā⁶ firmatā, accipitres vim suam⁷ in ipsas columbas convertērunt.

5. *The Lion.*

Societātem junxērunt⁸ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædā⁶ autem, quam⁹ cepērunt, in quatuor partes æquāles divisā⁶, leo Prima¹⁰, ait¹¹, mea est; debētur enim hæc præstantiæ¹² meæ. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi¹² arrogāre voluērūt, is sciat¹³ se¹⁴ habitūrum me inimicum sibi¹⁵. Quid¹⁰ facērent¹⁶ imbecilles bestiæ, aut quæ sibi¹⁶ leonem infestam habere vellet?¹⁶

6. *The Kid and the Wolf.*

Hædus, stans in tecto¹⁷ domūs, lupo¹⁸ prætereunti¹⁹ maledixit. Cui¹² lupus, Non tu, inquit, sed tectum mihi¹⁸ maledixit.

7. *The Goat and the Wolf.*

Lupus capram in altā rupe stantem conspicātus²⁰, cur non, inquit²¹, relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca²², et huc descendis in herbidos campos¹⁷, qui tibi²³ lætum pabulum offerunt? Cui respondit capra, Mihi²⁴ non est in animo dulcia²⁵ tutis²⁵ præponere.

- | | | | | | |
|----|---------------|---------------------|----|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1 | § 273. 2. | B. § 145. R. LVIII. | 13 | § 267. R. 2. | B. § 45. I. 1. |
| | Obs. 5. 3d. | | 14 | § 239. | B. § 145. R. LVIII. |
| 2 | § 253. | B. § 131. | 15 | § 222. | B. § 111. R. XVI. |
| 3 | § 271. | B. § 144. R. LVII. | 16 | § 265. | B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th. |
| 4 | § 161. | B. § 72. | 17 | § 235. (2.) | B. § 136. R. L. |
| 5 | § 262. | B. § 140. Obs. 1. | 18 | § 225. | B. § 112. R. V. |
| 6 | § 257. | B. § 146. R. LX. | 19 | § 182. | B. § 83. 3. p. 173. |
| 7 | § 208. | B. § 30. Obs. 3. | 20 | § 274. | B. § 146. R. LIX. |
| 8 | § 209. R. 12. | B. § 102. R. I. | 21 | § 183. I. 5. | B. § 84. I. |
| 9 | § 229. | B. § 116. | 22 | § 92. I. 2. | B. § 18. I. 2. |
| 10 | § 323. I. | B. § 150. I. | 23 | § 224. | B. § 112. Sp. R. IV. |
| 11 | § 183. 4. | B. § 84. 5. | 24 | § 226. | B. § 112. Sp. R. II. |
| 12 | § 223. | B. § 112 | 25 | § 205. R. 7. (2.) | B. § 98. Obs. 5 |

8. *The Fox and the Lioness.*

Vulpes lænæ¹ exprobrabat, quòd nonnisi unum catùlum pareret². Huic dicitur respondisse, Unum, sed leònem.

9. *The Enemies.*

In eàdem navi vehebantur duo, qui inter se capitalia odia exercébant³.

Unus eòrum⁴ in prorà, alter in puppi residébat. Ortà tempestàte⁵ ingenti, quum omnes de vità desperàrent⁶, interrògat is, qui in puppi sedébat³, gubernatòrem, utram partem⁷ navis priùs submersum iri existimàret⁸. Cui gubernàtor, Proram⁷, respondit. Tum ille⁹, jam mors mihi¹⁰ non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspectùrus sim¹¹.

10. *The Fawn and the Stag.*

Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis¹² interrogàsse¹³ dicitur:

Mi¹⁴ pater¹⁵, quum multò sis major canibus¹⁶ et tam ardua cornua habeas, quibus¹² a te vim propulsàre possis, qui fit ut canes tantopère metuas¹⁷?

Ibi cervus ridens, mi nate, inquit, vera memòras; mihi tamen, nescio quo pacto¹², semper accìdit, ut audità canum voce⁵, in ùgam statim convertar¹⁷.

11. *The Woman and her Maids.*

Mulier vidua, quæ texendo¹⁸ vitam sustentàbat, solébat ancillas suas¹⁹ de nocte excitàre ad opus, quum primum (as soon as) galli²⁰ cantum audivisset.

At illæ, diuturno labòre¹² fatigatæ, statuérunt gallum interfi-

1 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.	11 § 260. II. R. 7. (2.) B. § 79. 8.
2 § 266. 3. <i>pario</i> . B. § 141. R. VI.	12 § 247. B. § 129.
3 <i>Obs.</i> 7.	13 § 162. 7. B. § 79. I. 1st.
4 § 145. II. B. § 44. II.	14 § 139. (6th line.) B. § 30. <i>Obs.</i> 2.
5 § 212. B. § 107. R. X.	15 § 240. B. § 117. [XXIV.
6 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.	16 § 256. large type. B. § 120. R.
7 § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV.	17 § 262. R. 3. B. § 140. R. LIV.
8 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.	18 § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. LXL
9 § 265. B. § 140. <i>Obs.</i> 1. 5th.	19 <i>Obs.</i> 5.
10 § 209. R. 4. B. § 101. <i>Obs.</i> 4.	20 § 208. B. § 30. <i>Obs.</i> 3.
11 § 222. B. § 111. R. XVI.	21 § 211. B. § 106.

cère. Quo¹ facto, deteriøre conditione², quàm priùs esse cœperunt.

Nam domina de horâ noctis incerta, nunc famulas sæpè jam primâ³ nocte excitabat.

12. *The Ass and the Horse.*

Asinus equum beatum prædicabat, qui tam copiosè pascere⁴, quum sibi⁵ post molestissimos labores ne paleas quidem satis præberentur⁶.* Fortè autem bello¹ exorto, equus in prælium agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus, post incredibiles labores tandem, multis vulneribus confossus, collabitur.* Hæc omnia asinus conspicatus⁷, O me⁸ stolidum, inquit, qui beatitudinem ex presentis temporis fortunâ⁹ aestimaverim!⁴

13. *The Horse and the Ass.*

Asinus onustus sarcinis¹⁰ equum rogavit, ut aliquâ parte¹¹ oneris se levaret¹², si se vivum videre vellet.* Sed ille asini preces repudiavit. Paulò post igitur asinus labore⁹ consumptus in viâ corruit et efflavit animam. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas quas¹³ asinus portaverat, atque insuper etiam pellem asino¹⁴ detractam, in equum imposuit. Ibi ille serò priorem superbiam deplorans; O me⁸ miserum, inquit, qui parvulum onus in me recipere noluërim⁴, quum nunc cogar tantas sarcinas ferre, uà cum pelle comitis mei cujus¹⁵ preces¹⁶ tam superbè contempseram.

14. *The Oxen.*

In eodem prato pascebantur¹⁷ tres boves in maximâ concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed dissidio inter illos orto¹, singuli¹⁸ a feris¹⁹ petiti et laniati sunt.

* What is the leading clause in this compound sentence? § 203. 3.
What its leading subject? Its leading verb? § 203. 3.

¹ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

² § 245. III. B. § 129.

³ § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. Obs. 9.

⁴ § 264. 8. B. § 141. Sp. R. III.

⁵ § 223. B. § 112.

⁶ § 263. 5. B. § 140. LIV. Obs. 4.

⁷ § 161. B. § 72. I.

⁸ § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI. (small type).

⁹ § 247. B. § 129.

¹⁰ § 250. R. 1. (1.) B § 125.

¹¹ § 251. B. § 125.

¹² § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 3d.

¹³ § 206. B. § 99.

¹⁴ § 242 and 224. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV. Obs. 3.

¹⁵ § 211. B. § 106.

¹⁶ § 94 (see list). B. § 18. 12.

¹⁷ § 145. II. B. § 45. II.

¹⁸ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3. and III.

¹⁹ § 248. ———

15. *The Raven and the Fox.*

Corvus alicundè caseum rapuérat, et cum illo in altam arborem subvolárat. Vulpecula¹, illum caseum appétens, corvum blandis verbis² adórfitur; quumque primùm formam ejus³ penarumque nitórem laudáset, pol, inquit, te⁴ avium regem⁵ esse dicérem⁶, si cantus pulchritudini tuæ responderét⁶.

Tum ille, laudibus² vulpis infátus, etiam cantu⁷ se⁴ valere⁴ demonstráre voluit. Ita verò e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreptum⁸ devorávit.

Hæc fabula docet, vitandas⁹ esse adulatórum voces⁴, qui blanditiis² suis¹⁰ nobis¹¹ insiliantur.

16. *The Dog and the Wolf.*

Lupus canem videns benè saginátum, quanta est, inquit, felicitas tua! Tu, ut videtur, lautè vivis, at ego fame enècor.

Tum canis, licet¹², inquit, mecum¹³ in urbem venias¹² et eadem felicitate¹⁴ fruáris. Lupus conditionem accépit. Dum uná eunt, animadvertit lupus in collo canis attritos pilos. Quid hoc est? inquit, Num jugum sustines? cervix enim tua tota est glabra.

Nihil est, canis respondit. Sed interdiu me alligant, ut noctu¹⁵ sim vigilantior; atque hæc sunt vestigia colláris, quod cervici¹⁶ circumdári solet. Tum lupus, vale, inquit, amice¹⁷, nihil moror felicitatem servitute emtam.

Hæc fabula docet, libéris nullum commódum⁴ tanti¹⁸ esse quod servitútis calamitatem compensáre possit¹⁹.

17. *The old Man and Death.*

Senex in silvá ligna cecidérat, iis²⁰-que sublátis domum²¹ redire cœpit. Quum aliquantum viæ²² progressus esset, et onère et viá

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 § 100. 1. 3. B. § 6. 2. 3. | 13 § 133. 4. B. § 28. <i>Obs.</i> 4. |
| 2 § 247. B. § 129. [3. 3d.] | 14 § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI. |
| 3 § 208. R. 37. (6.) B. § 28. <i>Obs.</i> | 15 § 94 (see list). B. § 18. 10. |
| 4 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII. | 16 § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV. |
| 5 § 210. B. § 103. | 17 § 240. B. § 117. [VIII.] |
| 6 § 261. 1. B. § 140. <i>Obs.</i> 3. | 18 § 214. R. 1. (1.) B. § 122. R. XX- |
| 7 § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV. [6.] | 19 § 264. 1. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. <i>Obs.</i> |
| 8 § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. <i>Obs.</i> | 2. 2d. |
| 9 § 274. R. 8. B. § 146. <i>Obs.</i> 4. | 20 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX. |
| 10 § 208. B. § 28. <i>Obs.</i> 3. 1st. | 21 § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. R. XXXVI |
| 11 § 223. B. § 112. | 22 § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII. |
| 12 § 262. R. 4. B. § 140. <i>Obs.</i> 5 | |

defatigatus, fascem deposuit, et secum ætatis et inopiæ mala contemplatus, Mortem clarâ voce invocavit, quæ ipsum ab omnibus his malis liberaret¹.

Tum Mors, senis precibus² auditis, subito adstitit, et, quid vellet³, percunctatur. At senex, quem⁴ jam votorum⁵ suorum pœnitēbat, nihil⁶, inquit, sed requiro, qui onus paululum allēvet,¹ dum ego rursus subeo.

18. *The Wolves and the Shepherd.*

Quum Philippus, rex Macedoniæ, cum Atheniensibus fœdus inīturus esset⁷, eâ conditione⁸, ut oratores suos ipsi⁹ tradērent, Demosthēnes populo narravit fabulam quâ iis¹⁰ callidum regis cōsiliū ante oculos ponēret¹.

Dixit enim, lupos¹¹ quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse¹², se¹¹ nunquam in postērum grēges esse impugnaturos¹³ si canes ipsis dederentur. Placuisse¹⁴ stultis pastoribus conditionem¹¹, sed quum lupi caulas excubiis nudatas vidissent, eos¹¹ impetu³ facto omnem gregem dilaniasse¹⁴.

19. *The Vulture and the Birds.*

Vultur aliquando aviculas invitavit ad convivium, quod illis daturus esset¹³ die natali suo. Quæ quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitatis instruere cœpit.

20. *The Lion, the Ass and the Fox.*

Vulpes, asinus et leo venatum¹⁵ ivērant. Amplâ prædâ factâ, leo asinum¹¹ illam partiri jubet. Qui quum singulis⁹ singulas¹⁶ partes ponēret æquales, leo eum correptum¹⁷ dilaniavit, et vulpeculæ partiendi¹⁸ negotium tribuit. Illa astutior leoni¹⁰ partem maximam apposuit, sibi vix minimam reservans particulam. Tum leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudare, et unde hoc didicē-

¹ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp R. II.

Obs. 2. 4th.

² § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

³ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

⁴ § 229. R. 6. B. § 113. Exc. II.

⁵ § 215. B. § 113. Exc. II.

⁶ § 229. B. § 116.

⁷ § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

⁸ § 249. II. B. § 129.

⁹ § 223. B. § 112.

¹⁰ § 211. R. 5. B. § 110. Obs. 1.

¹¹ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹² § 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.

¹³ § 162. 14. B. § 79. 8.

¹⁴ depends upon *dixit* understood.

¹⁵ § 276. II. B. § 148.

¹⁶ to each an equal part.

¹⁷ § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6

¹⁸ § 275. III. R. 1. B. § 147. Obs. 2

¹⁹ § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

rit¹ interrogare, coepit. Et vulpes, *Hujus* me², inquit, calamitas docuit, quid minores potentioribus debeant.

21. Union is Strength.

Scilurus, Scytharum rex mortis³ proximus, adferri fasciculum hastilium jussit, eum-que, ut erat colligatus, dedit confringendum filiis suis. Cum id quis-que se⁴ facere posse⁴ negavisset; ipse, soluto fasciculo⁵, singula⁶ hastilia facile confrigit; ita docens, illos⁴, si concordessent, insuperabiles fore; si dissiderent infirmos futuros⁷.

EXERCISE IN ANALYSIS.

What is a period? § 280. What is the place for the leading verb in a regular period? § 280. 1.

In what does the analysis of a proposition consist? § 281. What is the grammatical and logical subject? The grammatical and logical predicate? See §§ 200—202.

See B. § 99. 5. 9. 10. § 152. and Direc. for beginners, and rules for construing, pp. 270. 271.

How may the members of a compound sentence be connected?
Ans. By relatives, conjunctions and adverbs.

NOTE. In analyzing a compound sentence, inquire,

1. What is the leading clause? § 203. 3. Leading subject? Leading verb?

2. How are the dependent members connected?

Then proceed to analyze each proposition separately, and parse every word. Particular attention should be paid to the *connectives*.

COMPOUND SENTENCES TO BE ANALYZED.

1. Athenienses Socratem damnaverunt, quod novos Deos introducere videbatur.

2. Scipio Africanus nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat, antequam in templo Jovis precatus esset.

3. Pythagorae philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut quae ab eo audivissent ea in dubitationem adducere non illi auderent.

¹ § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

⁵ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

² § 231. B. § 124.

⁶ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3. and III.

³ § 222. B. § 111. and *Obs.* 1. 5th.

⁷ § 270. R. 3. B. § 79. 8. supply *esse*.

⁴ § 239. B. § 144. R. LVI.

22. *The Mouse and the Kite.*

Milvius laqueis¹ irretitus musculum² exoravit, ut eum corrosis plagis³ liberaret⁴. Quo facto⁵, milvius liberatus murem arripuit et devoravit⁵.

Hæc fabula ostendit, quam gratiam mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.

23. *The Crane and the Peacock.*

Pavo, coram grue pennas suas⁶ explicans, Quanta est, inquit, formositas⁷ mea et tua deformitas!⁷ At grus evolans, et quanta est, inquit⁸, levitas mea et tua tarditas!

Monet hæc fabula, ne ob aliquod bonum, quod⁹ nobis¹⁰ natura tribuit, alios contemnamus¹¹, quibus¹⁰ natura alia⁹ et fortasse majora⁹ dedit.

24. *The Peacock.*

Pavo graviter¹² conquerebatur apud Junonem, dominam suam quod vocis suavitas sibi negata esset, dum luscinia, avis tam parum decora, cantu¹³ excellat. Cui Juno, Et merito, inquit; non enim omnia bona¹⁴ in unum conferri¹⁵ oportuit.

25. *The Geese and the Cranes.*

In eodem quondam prato pascebantur ansæres et grues. Adveniente domino³ prati, grues facile¹⁶ avolabant; sed ansæres, impediti corporis gravitate¹, deprehensi et mactati sunt.

Sic sæpe pauperes¹⁴, cum potentioribus¹⁴ in eodem crimine deprehensi, soli dant pœnam, dum illi salvi evadunt.

26. *The Stomach and the Limbs.*

Membra quondam dicébant ventri, Nosne¹⁷ te semper minis-

¹ § 247. B. § 129.

² § 100. I. 3. B. § 6. 2. 3.

³ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

⁴ § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 5th.

⁵ § 145. 4. B. § 44. III.

¹¹ ne contemnamus alios ob, etc., *not to scorn others on account, etc.*

¹² § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

¹³ § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

¹⁴ § 205. R. 7. B. § 98, Obs. 5.

¹⁵ § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

⁶ § 208. B. § 30. Obs. 3.

⁷ § 101. II. 1. B. § 6. 2. 2.

⁸ § 279. 6. B. _____

⁹ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁰ § 223. B. § 123.

¹⁶ § 192. II. 4. (b.) B. § 89. II. 2.

¹⁷ § 198. R. 2. p. 169. B. § 151. R.

VI. Ex. 1.

terio¹ nostro alēmus, dum ipse summo otio² fruēris? Non faciēmus. Dum igitur ventri³ cibum subducunt, corpus debilitatur, et membra⁴ serō invidiā⁵ suā pœnituit⁶.

27. *The Dog and the Oxen.*

Canis jacēbat in præsēpi⁷ bovesque latrando⁸ a pabūlo arcēbat. Cui unus boum⁹, Quanta ista, inquit, invidia est, quōd non patēris, ut eo cibo² vescāmur, quem tu ipse capēre nec velis nec possis!

Hęc fabūla invidiā indōlem declārat.

28. *The Crabs.*

Cancer dicēbat filio, Mi fili¹⁰, ne sic obliquis semper gressibus¹ incēde, sed rectā viā perge. Cui ille, Mi¹¹ pater, respondit, libenter tuis præceptis¹² obsēquar, si te prius idem¹³ facientem vidēro.

Docet hęc fabūla, adolescentiam¹⁴ nullā re¹ magis, quā ex-emplis¹, instrui.

29. *The Ass.*

Asinus, pelle¹⁶ leōnis indūtus, territābat homīnes et bestias tanquam leo esset¹⁷. Sed fortē, dum se celerius¹⁸ movet, aures emīnēbant; unde agnitus in pistrinum abductus est, ubi pœnas petulantis¹⁹ dedit.

Hęc fabula stolidos notat, qui immeritis honoribus²⁰ superbiunt.

30. *The Woman and her Hen.*

Mulier quædam habēbat gallinam, quæ ei¹⁹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī cœpit, illam¹⁴ auri massam¹³ in-

¹ § 247. B. § 129.

² § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

³ § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

⁴ § 129. R. 6. B. § 113. Exc. II.

⁵ § 215. B. § 113. Exc. II.

⁶ *the limbs repented too late, etc.*

⁷ § 235. (2.) B. § 136. R. L. [5.

⁸ § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. Obs.

⁹ § 212. R. 2. B. § 107. R. X.

¹⁰ § 52, small type. B. § 10. Exc

¹¹ *δ, small type.*

¹² § 139. B. § 30. Obs. 2.

¹³ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

¹⁴ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁵ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹⁶ *that youth is instructed in no way better than by example.*

¹⁷ § 219. B. § 126 and § 125.

¹⁸ § 263. 2. B. § 140.

¹⁹ § 256. R. 9. B. § 120. R. XXIV

Obs. 5, second paragraph.

²⁰ § 223. B. § 112.

²¹ § 247. B. § 129.

tus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in eâ reperit, nisi quod in aliis gallinis reperiri solet. Itaque dum majoribus divitiis¹ inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

31. *The Travellers and the Ass.*

Duo qui unâ iter faciēbant, asinum oberrantem in solitudine conspicati accurrunt læti², et uterque eum sibi¹ vindicare cœpit, quod eum prior conspexisset³. Dum verò contendunt et rixantur, nec a verberibus abstinent, asinus aufūgit, et neuter eo⁴ potitur.

32. *The Raven and the Wolves.*

Corvus partem prædæ petēbat a lupis⁵, quod eos totum diem comitatus esset³. Cui illi, Non tu nos, inquit, sed prædam sectatus es, idque⁶ eo animo, ut ne nostris quidem corporibus⁷ parcēres, si exanimarentur.

Merito in actionibus non spectatur⁸, quid fiat⁹, sed quo animo fiat⁹.

33. *The Shepherds and the Wolf.*

Pastores cæsâ ove¹⁰ convivium celebrabant. Quod¹¹ quum lupo cernēret¹², Ego, inquit, si agnum rapuissem, quantus tumultus fieret!¹³ At isti impune ovem comedunt! Tum unus illorum, Nos enim, inquit, nostrâ, non aliênâ ove¹³ epulâmur.

34. *The Collier and the Fuller.*

Carbonarius, qui spatiôsam habēbat domum, invitâvit fullonem, ut ad se commigrâret¹⁴. Ille respondit, Quenam inter nos esse possit societas? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas reddidisset¹⁵, fuligine et maculis inquinatus esses.

Hæc fabula docet, dissimilia¹⁶ non debere conjungi.

¹ § 223. B. § 112.

² § 205. B. § 98. [Obs. 7.

³ § 266. 3. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

⁴ § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

⁵ § 231. R. 2. B. § 124. Obs. 2.

⁶ § 229. B. § 116. and you did it

with this intent.

⁷ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

⁸ § 184. B. § 85.

⁹ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

¹⁰ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹¹ § 206. 13. and § 229. B. § 99. Explanation, and § 116.

¹² § 263. 5. B. 140. R. LIV. Obs. 4.

¹³ § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

¹⁴ Obs. 2. [5. 2d.

¹⁵ § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs.

¹⁶ § 266. 1.

¹⁷ § 205. R. 7. (2). and § 239. B. §

98. Obs. 5. and § 145. R. LVIII.

35. *The Trumpeter.*

Tubicen ab hostibus captus, Ne me, inquit, interficite; nam inermis sum, neque quidquam habeo præter hanc tubam. At hostes, Propter hoc ipsum, inquirunt, te interimemus, quòd, quum ipse pugnandi¹ sis imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos esse puniendos², sed etiam eos, qui alios ad malè faciendum³ irritent.

36. *The Woman and her Hen.*

Mulier vidua gallinam habebat, quæ ei quotidie unum ovum pariebat. Illa existimabat, si gallinam diligentius saginaret⁴, fore⁵, ut illa bina⁷ aut terna⁷ ova quotidie pareret⁸. Quum autem cibo⁹ superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta¹⁰, planè ova parere desiit¹¹.

Hæc fabula docet, avaritiam sæpe damnosam esse.

37. *The Fox and the Grapes.*

Vulpes, uvam in vite conspicata, ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione⁹, si eam fortè attingere posset⁴. Tandem defatigata inani labore, discedens dixit, At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec eas in viâ repertas¹² tollèrem.

Hæc fabula docet, multos¹³ ea contemnere, quæ¹⁴ se assèqui posse despèrent.

38. *The Mice.*

Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo¹⁵ sibi a fele cavèrent. Multis aliis propositis¹⁶, omnibus¹⁷ placuit, ut ei tintinnabulum annecteretur; sic enim ipsos, sonitu admonitos, eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quæreretur, qui feli¹⁸ tintinnabulum annecteret, nemo repertus est.

¹ § 275. III. R. 1. B. § 147. R. LXI. Obs. 2.

² § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9.

³ § 275. III. R. 3. B. § 147. R. LXI. Obs. 4.

⁴ § 260. B. § 42. II. 1st.

⁵ § 154. R. 3. B. § 84. 5. 3. *it might come to pass.*

⁶ § 209. B. § 101.

⁷ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

§ 262. R. 3. B. § 140.

⁸ § 247. B. § 129.

⁹ § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV. Obs. 4.

¹⁰ *desino.*

¹¹ *though I might find them.* § 274.

3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6.

¹² § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

¹³ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁴ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

¹⁵ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹⁶ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

¹⁷ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

Fabŭla docet, in suadendo¹ plurimos² esse audaces, sed in ipso pericŭlo timidos.

39. *The Snappish Dog.*

Cani³ mordāci pater-familias jussit tintinnabŭlum ex ære appendi, ut omnes eum cavere possent. Ille verò æris tinnitu⁴ gaudēbat, et, quasi virtūtis suæ præmium esset, alios canes præ se contemnere cœpit. Cui unus senior, O te⁵ stolidum, inquit, qui ignorare vidēris, isto⁶ tinnitu⁷ pravitatem morum tuorum indicari!

Hęc fabŭla scripta est in eos, qui sibi⁸ insignibus flagitiŭrum suŭrum placent.

40. *The Wolf and the Crane.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæserat. Mercēde igitur condūcit gruem, qui⁹ illud extrahat¹⁰. Hoc¹¹ grus longitudine colli faciliē effecit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, Num tibi, inquit, parva merces videtur, quod caput incolŭme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?

41. *The Husbandman and his Sons.*

Agricŭla senex, quum mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret filios convocavit, quos¹², ut fieri solet, interdum discordare novērat, et fascem virgularum afferri jubet. Quibus¹³ allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent¹⁴. Quod quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iis¹⁵que celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quā firma res esset¹⁴ concordia, quāmq̃ue imbecillis discordia.

42. *The Tortoise and the Eagle.*

Testūdo aquilam magnopere orabat¹⁵, ut sese volare doceret.

¹ § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. LXI. ⁵ § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XX. small type.

² § 205. R. 7. B. 98. Obs. 5.

⁶ § 207. R. 25. B. —

³ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁷ § 247. B. § 129.

⁴ § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

⁸ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

Obs. 2.

⁹ when *quā* with the Subjunctive denotes purpose it may be translated like the Infinitive in English.

¹⁰ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II.

¹³ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

Obs. 2. 4th.

¹⁴ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 4th.

¹¹ *hoc*, acc. after *effecit*.

¹⁵ § 231. R. 3. last line. B. § 124.

¹² 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam¹ rem petere naturæ suæ contrariam; sed illa nihilo minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet. Itaque unguibus arreptam² aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferrètur. Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.

Hæc fabula docet, multos¹ cupiditatibus³ suis occæcatos, consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiâ³ suâ.

43. *The Nightingale and the Hawk.*

Accipiter esuriens rapuit lusciniam. Quæ⁴ quum intelligeret, sibi⁵ mortem impendere, ad preces conversa orat accipitrem, ne se perdat sine causâ. Se⁶ enim avidissimum ventrem illius non posse explere, et suadere adeo, ut grandiores aliquas volucres venetur. Cui accipiter, Insanirem, inquit, si partam prædam amittere, et incerta pro certis sectari vellem.

44. *The Kid and the Wolf.*

Quum⁷ hædus evasisset lupum et confugisset in caulam ovium, Quid tu, stulte, inquit ille, hic te¹ salvum futurum⁸ speras, ubi quotidie pecudes rapi et diis⁹ mactari videas? Non curo, inquit hædus; nam si moriendum¹⁰ sit, quanto¹¹ præclarior mihi erit, meo cruore aspergi aras deorum immortalium, quam irrigari siccas lupi fauces.

Hæc fabula docet, bonos mortem, quæ omnibus imminet, non timere, si cum honestate et laude conjuncta sit.

45. *The Mouse and the Peasant.*

Mus a rustico in caricarum acervo deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimitteret¹², dicens,

¹ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

² § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6. *The eagle seized with her talons and bore away the tortoise high in the air.*

³ § 247. B. § 129.

⁵ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁴ § 206. 17. *when she perceived.*

⁶ § 270. R. 2. second paragraph. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs. 7. supply *dirit.*

⁷ § What clauses does *quum* connect? Why are *evasisset* and *confugisset* in the subjunctive?

⁸ § 270. R. 3. supply *esse.*

¹¹ § 256. R. 16. (2.) *how much more honorable, etc.*

⁹ § 203. B. § 112.

¹⁰ § 225. III. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. ¹² § 262. R. 1. B. § 140.

Obs. 3. *for if I must die, etc.*

Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod¹ de salute desperare debeat, modò se defendere et vim depulsare velit².

46. *The Frogs.*

Ranæ lætabantur, quum nuntiatum esset³, Solem uxorem duxisse. Sed una cæteris⁴ prudentior, O vos stolidos, inquit, nonne meministis, quantòpere nos⁵ sæpe unius⁶ Solis æstus excruciet? Quid igitur fiet, quum liberos etiam procreaverit?

47. *The Frogs and Jupiter.*

Ranæ aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur. Quorum ille precibus exoratus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranæ sonitu perterritæ primùm refugere⁷, deinde verò, trabem⁸ in aqua natantem conspicatæ, magno cum contentu in eâ consederunt, aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter, earum stultitiam puniturus⁹ hydram illis misit; a quo quum plurimæ captæ perirent, serò eas¹⁰ stolidarum¹¹ precum pœnituit.

48. *The Lying Boy.*

Puer, oves pascens, crebrò per lulum magnis clamoribus operam rusticorum imploraverat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse fingens. Sæpe autem frustratus eos, qui auxilium latûri¹² advennerant, tandem lupo¹³ reverà irruente multis cum lacrymis vicinos orare cœpit, ut sibi¹⁴ et gregi¹⁴ subvenirent. At illi, eum pariter ut antea ludere existimantes, preces ejus et lacrymas neglexerunt, ita ut¹⁵ lupus libere in oves grassaretur plurimasque earum dilaniaret.

49. *The Raven.*

Corvus, qui caseum fortè repererat, gaudium altâ voce¹⁶ sig-

¹ § 264. 1. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. Obs. 2. 2d.

² § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 4th.

³ § 209. R. 3. B. § 101. Obs. 3.

⁴ § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

⁵ § 229. B. § 116.

⁶ § 107. B. § 20. 4.

⁷ § 209. R. 5. B. § 101. Obs. 6.

⁸ § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

⁹ § 274. R. 6. B. § 146. Obs. 3.

¹⁰ § 229. R. 6. B. § 113. Exc. 7I.

¹¹ § 215. B. § 113. Exc. II.

¹² § 274, and R. 6. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem. and Obs. 3.

¹³ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹⁴ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

¹⁵ § 262. R. 1. B. § 140.

¹⁶ § 247. B. § 129.

nificavit. Quo sono allecti plures corvi famelici advolaverunt, impetu¹que in illum facto, opinam ei² dapem eriperunt.

50. *The Crow and the Dove.*

Cornix columbæ gratulabatur³ fœcunditatem, quòd singulis mensibus pullos excluderet⁴. At illa, Ne mei, inquit, doloris causam commemorēs. Nam quos⁵ pullos educo, eos dominus raptos aut ipse comedit, aut aliis comedendos vendit. Ita mihi mea fœcunditas novum semper luctum parit.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

[The Latin words used will be found in the Fables].

L. An ass requested a horse to relieve him of his burden. The horse disregarded his entreaties (prex). The ass fatigued with his load fell down dead in the street (via). The driver placed the burden of the ass upon the horse. He stripped the skin from the ass and laid this also upon the back of the proud (superbus) animal. Thus the horse was compelled to carry the sacks with which the ass was laden, and the skin of the unfortunate (infelix) beast, which had been his companion.

2. Jupiter was once entreated by the frogs to give them (dat.) a king. He hurled down a huge log into the lake. The frogs were terrified. But when they saw the log swimming in the lake, they despised such a king and demanded another. Jupiter punished them by sending a serpent which seized and devoured them.

HISTORY.

The Roman Kings.

Proca, rex Albanorum, duos filios, Numitorem et Amulium, habuit. Numitori, qui natu⁶ major erat, regnum reliquit; sed

¹ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX. [Obs. 3. ⁵ § 206. (3.) dominus aut ipse comedit eos pullos, quos, etc.
² § 224. R. 2.(1.) B. § 112. Obs. 6.
³ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V. ⁶ § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.
⁴ § 266. 3. B. § 141. R. VI. Obs. 7.

Amulius, pulso fratre¹, regnāvit, et, ut eum sobole² privāret³ Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam⁴, Vestæ sacerdotem⁴ fecit, quæ tamen Romūlum et Remum uno partu edidit. Quo¹ cognīto, Amulius ipsam in vincūla conjēcit, parvūlos alveo impositos abjēcit in Tiberim, qui tunc fortē super ripas erat effusus; sed, relabente flumine¹, eos aqua in sicco reliquit. Vastæ tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut famā traditum est⁵, ad vagitum accurrīt, infantes linguā lambit, ubera eōrum ori admōvet, matremque se gessit.

2. Quum lupa sæpius ad parvūlos, velūti ad catūlos, reverteretur⁷, Faustūlus, pastor regius, rem animadvertit; eos tulit in casam, et Accæ Laurentiæ conjūgi dedit educandos⁸. Qui adulti inter pastōres primō ludicris certaminibus⁹ vires auxere, deinde venando¹⁰ saltus (acc.) peragrare cōpērunt, tum latrōnes a rapinā pecōrum arcere. Quare iis¹¹ insidiāti sunt latrōnes, a quibus¹² Remus captus est; Romūlus autem vi se defendit. Tunc Faustūlus, necessitate compulsus, indicāvit Romūlo, quis esset¹³ ejus avus, quæ mater. Romūlus statim, armātis pastoribus¹, Albam¹⁴ properāvit.

3. Interea Remum latrōnes ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitōris greges infestare solitus esset;⁷ Remus itaque a rege Numitōri ad supplicium traditus est. At Numitor, considerāto adolescentis vultu, haud procul erat quin nepōtem agnosceret¹⁵. Nam Remus oris lineamentis¹⁶ erat matri¹⁷ simillimus, ætasque tempōri¹⁷ expositionis congruēbat. Dum ea res animum Numitōris anxium teneret, repentē Romūlus supervēnit, fratrem liberāvit, et, Amulio¹⁸ interfecto, avum Numitōrem in regnum restituit.

4. Deinde Romūlus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi educatique fuērant, condiderunt; sed orta est inter eos contentio, uter nomen novæ urbi daret⁷, eamque regeret⁷; adhibuere auspicia. Remus prior sex vultūres, Romūlus postea¹⁹, sed duodēcim, vidit. Sic Romūlus, augurio victor, Romam vocāvit; et, ut eam prius legibus, quàm mœnibus muniret, edixit ne quis vallum transiliret. Quod [vallum] Remus irridens transili-

1 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

2 § 251. B. § 125.

3 § 262. B. § 140.

4 § 230. B. § 97.

5 § 184. B. § 85.

6 § 230. R. 2. B. § 97.

7 why in the subjunctive?

8 § 274. R. 7. B. § 146. Obs. 4.

9 § 247. B. § 129.

10 § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. Obs. 5.

11 § 223. B. § 112.

12 § 248. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs. [2

13 § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

14 § 237. B. § 130. 2.

15 § 262. R. 10.

16 § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

17 why in the dative?

¹⁸ What is the construction of Amulio? What other word in this sentence is in the same construction?

¹⁹ Supply the words necessary to complete the sentence.

vit; eum irātus Romūlus interfecit, his increpans verbis: "Sic deinceps malo afficietur¹, quicumque transiliet mœnia mea." Ita solus potitus est imperio Romūlus.

ROMULUS.

1. Romūlus imaginem urbis magisquàm urbem fecerat; deérant incólæ. Erat in proximo² lucus; hunc³ asylum³ fecit. Eò⁴ statim multitudo latrōnum pastorumque confūgit. Quum verò ipse [Romūlus] et popūlus uxōres non haberent, legātos ad vicinas gentes misit, qui societātem connubiumque petērent⁵. Nusquam benignè legatio audita est, ludibrium etiam additum. "Quidni fœnūnis⁶ quoquē asylum aperuistis? Id enim compar foret connubium." Romūlus, ægritudinem animi dissimulans, ludos parat; indici deinde finitimis spectaculum jubet. Multi convenēre studio etiam videndæ⁷ novæ urbis, maximè Sabini⁸ cum libēris et conjugibus. Ubi spectacūli tempus venit, eò⁴que deditæ mentes cum oculis erant, tum dato signo, virgīnes raptæ sunt; et hæc fuit statim causa bellōrum.

2. Sabini ob virgīnes raptas bellum adversus Romānos sumpserunt, et, quum Romæ⁹ appropinquarent, Tarpeiam virgīnem nacti sunt, quæ aquæ⁷, causā sacrōrum, hauriendæ⁷ descendērat. Hujus (her) pater Romānæ præerat arci¹⁰. Titus Tatius, Sabinōrum dux, Tarpeie⁶ optiōnem munēris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Illa petiit quod (acc.) in sinistris manibus gerēbant, videlicet annūlos et armillas. Quibus dolosè promissis, Tarpeia Sabinos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tatius eam¹¹ scutis obrui præcepit; nam et (also) scuta in lævis habuērant. Sic impia proditio celēri pœnā vindicāta est.

3. Romūlus adversus Tatium processit, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit. Primo impētū, vir inter Romānos insignis, nomīne Hostilius, fortissimè dimicans cecidit; cujus interitū consternāti Romāni fugere cœperunt. Jam Sabini clamitābant, "Vicinus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt longè aliud¹² esse virgines rapere, aliud¹² pugnare cum viris." Tunc Romūlus arma ad cœlum tollens, Jovi Statōri ædem vovit, et exercitus seu fortè seu divinitus re-

¹ § 260. R. 6. B. § 42. III. Obs. 9.

² supply loco; in a place very near, i. e., near by.

³ § 230. B. § 97. supply lucum.

⁴ § 191. list. B. § 89. I. 1.

⁵ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. Obs. 2. 4th.

⁶ § 223. B. § 112.

⁷ § 275. III. R. 2. B. § 147. Obs. 3.

⁸ supply convenere.

⁹ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

¹⁰ why in the dative?

¹¹ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹² § 207. R. 32. B. § 98. Obs. 12. "That it is one thing to fight with men, but a far different thing to seize," etc.

stitit. Prælium itaque redintegratur; sed raptæ mulieres, crinibus passis, ausæ sunt¹ se inter tela volantia inferre; et hinc patres², inde viros, deprecant, pacem conciliarunt.

4. Romulus cum Tatio fœdus percussit, et Sabinos in urbem recëpit; populum a Curibus, oppido Sabinorum, Quirites vocavit. Centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio³ omnia ageret; qui, ex auctoritate, PATRES⁴, ob senilem ætatem, SENATUS, vocati sunt. Tres Equitum⁵ centurias constituit; plebem in triginta curias distribuit. His⁶ ita ordinatis, quum ad Capræ paludem exercitum lustraret⁷, subito coorta est tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque, et Romulus e conspectu ablatus est; eum ad Deos abissa vulgò creditum est;⁸ cui rei fidem fecit Procullus, vir nobilis. Ortã⁹ enim inter Patres et plebem seditione⁹, is in concionem processit, et iurejurando affirmavit, Romulum a se visum [esse] augustiore formã quàm fuisset, eundemque præcipere ut seditionibus abstinèrent et virtutem colerent. Ita Romulus pro Deo cultus et Quirinus⁴ est appellatus.

NUMA POMPILIUS.

1. Successit Romulo¹⁰ Numa Pompilius, vir inelytã justitiã¹¹ et religione¹¹. Is Curibus¹², oppido¹³ Sabinorum accitus est. Quum Romam venisset, ut¹⁴ populum ferum religione molliret, sacra plurima instituit. Aram Vestæ consecravit, et ignem¹⁵ in arã perpetuò alendum virginibus¹⁵ dedit. Flamînem, Jovis sacerdotem, creavit, eumque insigni veste¹⁶ et curuli sellã¹⁶ ornavit. Duodëcim Salios, Martis sacerdotes, legit, qui ancilia (acc.) quædam imperii pignora¹³ e cœlo, ut (as) putabant, delapsa, ferre per urbem, canentes et ritè saltantes, solèbant. Annum in duodëcim menses ad cursum lune descripsit; nefastos fastosque dies fecit. Portas Jano gemino ædificavit, ut esset index pacis et belli; nam apertus in armis esse civitatem¹⁷, clausus verò pacatõs [esse] circa omnes populos, significabat.

3. Leges quòque plurimas et utiles tulit Numa. Ut verò¹⁸ majorem iustitias suis auctoritatem conciliaret, simulavit sibi¹⁹ cum

1 § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

2 § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

3 § 247. B. § 129.

4 § 210. B. § 103.

5 § 212. R. 2. B. § 107. R. X.

6 what is the construction of *his*?

7 why in the subjunctive? [3.

8 § 209. R. 3. (2.) B. § 101. Obs.

9 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

10 why in the dative?

11 § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

12 § 255. B. § 130. R. XXXVIII.

13 § 204, and R. 3. B. § 97, and

Obs. 1.

14 What does *ut* connect?

15 § 229. R. 1. B. § 123.

16 § 249. B. § 125.

17 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

18 the leading clause commences with *verò* (*ille*) *simulavit*.

19 § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

Deâ *Ægeriâ* esse¹ colloquia² nocturna, ejusque monitu se³ omnia, quæ ageret, facere². Lucus erat, quem medium fons perenni rigabat aquâ,³ eò sæpe Numa sine arbitris se inferbat, velut ad congressum Deæ. Ita omnium animos religiõne⁴ imbuuit, ut fides et jusjurandum, non minùs quàm legum et pœnarum metus, cives continerent. Bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minùs civitatì profuit quàm Romulus. Morbo extinctus; in Janiculo monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps reges, ille⁵ bello, hic⁵ pace, civitatem auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos,⁶ Numa tres⁶ et quadraginta.

TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

1. Mortuo Numâ⁷, Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est. Hic non solum proximo regi⁸ dissimilis, sed etiam Romulo⁹ ferocior fuit. Eo⁷ [Tullo] regnante, bellum inter Albânos et Românos exortum est. Ducibus¹⁰ Hostilio et Fuffetio placuit, paucorum manibus¹⁰ fata utriusque populi committi. Erant apud Românos trigemini Horatii, trigemini quodque apud Albânos Curiatii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro suâ quisque patriâ dimicent ferro⁷. Fœdus itum est eâ lege¹¹, ut unde victoria, ibi quodque imperium esset. Itaque trigemini arma capiunt, et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederant utrinque duo exercitus. Datur signum, infestisque armis¹² terni juvenes magnorum exercituum animos gerentes concurrunt. Ut primo concursu increpuere arma, horror ingens spectantes perstrinxit. Consortis deinde manibus¹³, statim duo Români alius super alium expirantes ceciderunt; tres Albani vulnerati. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudio⁷ exercitus Albânus. Românos jam spes tota deserbat. Unum Horatium¹⁴ tres Curiatii circumsteterant; is quamvis integer, quia tribus impar erat, fugam simulavit, ut singulos per intervallo secuturos separatim aggredieretur¹⁵. Jam aliquantum spatii¹⁶ ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est¹⁷, aufugerat, quum respiciens vidit unum Curiatium¹⁸ haud procul ab se abesse. In eum magno impetu¹⁹ redit, et dum Albânus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis ut opem ferant

1 § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

2 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

3 § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. 7.

4 § 249. B. § 125.

5 § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. *Obs.* 2.

6 why in the accusative ?

7 by what rule, in the ablative ?

8 § 222. B. § 111.

9 § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

10 why in the dative ?

11 § 249. II.

12 § 247. B. § 129.

13 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

14 § 233. B. § 136. R. LII.

15 why in the subjunctive ?

16 § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

17 § 184. 2. B. § 85. 3.

18 § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

19 why in the ablative ?

fratri, jam Horatius eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset consēqui, interfecit.

2. Jam singūli¹ superérant, sed nec spe nec viribus pareo. Alterius² erat intactum ferro corpus³, et geminâtâ victoriâ⁴ ferox animus. Alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursu trahēbat corpus. Nec illud prœlium fuit. Romānus exultans malè [eum] sustinentem arma conficit, jacentemque spoliat. Romāni ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt, et domum⁵ deducunt. Princeps⁶ ibat Horatius, trium fratrum spolia præ se gerens. Cui⁷ obvia fuit soror, quæ desponsa fuērat uni ex Curiatiis, viso⁸que super humeros fratris paludamento⁸ sponsi, quod ipsa⁹ confecerat, flere et crines solvere cœpit. Movit feroci juveni¹⁰ animum comploratio sororis in tanto gaudio publico; stricto⁸ itaque gladio⁸ transfigit puellam, simul eam verbis increpans: "Abi hinc cum imminaturo amore ad sponsum; oblita fratrum¹¹, oblita patriæ¹¹. Sic eat quæcunque Romāna lugēbit hostem." (*Thus let her, etc.*)

3. Atrox id visum est facinus Patribus plebique, quare raptus est in jus¹² Horatius et apud iudices condemnatus. Jam accesserat lictor injiciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius ad populum provocavit. Interea pater Horatii senex proclamabat filiam suam jure cæsam fuisse; et juvenem amplexus, spoliæque Curiatorum ostentans, orabat populum ne se orbum¹³ libèris¹³ faceret. Non tulit populus patris lachrymas, juvenemque absolvit, magis admiratione virtutis, quam jure causæ. Ut tamen cædes manifesta expiarētur¹⁴, pater, quibusdam sacrificiis peractis, transmisit per viam tigillum, et filium, capite adaperto velut sub jugum misit; quod tigillum⁶ *sorumum* appellatum est.

4. Non diu pax Albana mansit; nam Fuffetius, dux Albanorum, quum invidiosum se¹⁵ apud cives vidēret¹⁶, quod bellum uno paucorum certamine finisset, ut rem corrigeret, Veientes adversus Romānos concitavit. Ipse a Fullo in auxilium accessit, aciem in collem sbluxit, ut fortunam belli experirētur ac sequerētur. Quà re¹⁷, Tullus, intellectâ¹⁷, dixit clarâ voce, suo illud jussu Fuffetium¹⁵ facere, ut hostes a tergo circumvenirentur. Quo audito, hostes territi victique sunt. Postera die¹⁸ Fuffetius, quum ad gratulandum Tullo¹⁹ venisset, jussu illius quadrigis⁶ religatus

¹ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

² § 211, and § 15, and § 107. B. § 106, and § 20. 4.

³ § 201. B. § 101.

⁴ § 247. B. § 129.

⁵ § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. R. XXXIX

⁶ § 210. B. § 103.

⁷ § 222. B. § 111.

⁸ § 257. B. § 129.

⁹ "which she herself had made."

¹⁰ § 211. R. 5. B. § 110 Obs. 1.

¹¹ § 216. B. § 109. R. XIV.

¹² "was dragged into court."

¹³ § 250. R. 1. (1.) B. § 107. R. XI.

¹⁴ § 262. B. § 140. "transmisit per viam," is the leading clause.

¹⁵ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹⁶ § 263. 5. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

¹⁷ § 257.

¹⁸ why in the ablative?

¹⁹ § 223. 2, and § 275. I. B. § 112. R. V, and § 147. (small type)

est, et in diversa distractus. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit, et Albānos Romam transire jussit.

5. Roma intērim crevit Albæ ruinis; duplicātus est civium numērus; mons Caelius urbi additus, et, quò frequentius habitaretur, eam sedem Tullus regiæ cepit, ibique deinde habitavit. Auctarum virium fiducia elātus bellum Sabinis¹ indixit; pestilentia insecūta est. Nulla tamen ab armis quies dabātur. Credēbat enim rex bellicōsus salubriora militiæ² quàm domi² esse juvenum corpōra; sed ipse quòque diuturno morbo est implicītus; tunc fracti simul cum corpōre sunt spiritus illi feroces, nullique rei deinceps nisi sacris¹ opēram dedit. Memōrant Tullum³ fulmine ictum cum domo conflagrāsse. Tullus magnā gloriā belli regnāvit annos duos et triginta.

ANCUS MARCIUS.

1. Tullo⁵ mortuo, Ancum Marcium regem popūlus creāvit. Numæ Pompilii nepos Ancus Marcius erat, æquitatē⁶ et religiōne⁶ avo¹ similis. Tunc Latini cum quibus, Tullo⁵ regnante, ictum fœdus erat, sustulerunt animos, et incursiōnem in agrum Romanum fecerunt. Ancus, priusquam eis¹ bellum indiceret, legātum misit qui res repetēret⁷, eumque morem postēri retinuerunt. Id autem hoc modo fiebat. Legātus, ubi ad fines eōrum venit, a quibus res repetuntur, capite velāto, ait: "Audi, Jupiter; audite, fines hujus popūli. Ego sum publicus nuncius popūli Romāni; verbis⁸ meis fides sit."⁹ Deinde perāgit postulāta. Si non dantur res, quas exposcit, hastam in fines hostium emittit, bellumque ita indicit. Legātus, qui eā de re mittitur, *seciālis*⁹, ritusque belli indicendi, *jus*⁹ *seciāle*, appellātur.

2. Legāto¹ Romāno res repetenti superbè responsum est a Latinis; quare bellum hoc modo¹⁰ eis¹ indictum est. Ancus, exercitu conscripto profectus, Latinos fudit, et oppidis delētis cives Romam¹¹ traduxit. Quum autem in tantā hominū multitudine facinōra clandestina fierent, Ancus carcerem in mediā urbe ad terrorem increscentis audaciæ edificāvit; muro¹⁰ lapideo urbem¹¹ circumdēdit, et Janicūlum montem, ponte¹² sublicio in Tiberim facto, urbi¹ conjunxit. Pluribus aliis rebus¹² intra paucos

¹ why in the dative ?

² § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXXIX. and *Obs.* 7.

³ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁴ § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

⁵ what is the construction ?

⁶ § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

⁷ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.* 2. 4th. "to demand restitution or redress."

⁸ § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

⁹ § 210. B. § 103.

¹⁰ why in the ablative ?

¹¹ why in the accusative ?

¹² § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

annos confectis, immatūrā morte præreptus, non potuit præstare, qualem promisérat regem.*

LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

1. Anco regnante, Lucius Tarquinius, urbe Tarquiniis¹ profectus, cum conjūge et fortūnis omnibus Romam² commigrāvit. Additur hæc fabūla; scilicet ei³ adveniēti aquila pileum sustulit, et super carpentum, ubi Tarquinius sedēbat, cum magno clangōre volitans, rursus capiti⁴ aptè reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tanaquil conjux auguriōrum⁵ perita, regnum ei⁴ portendi intellexit; itaque virum complexa jussit eum alta⁶ sperāre. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes⁷, urbem ingressi sunt, domiciliorūque ibi comparāto, Tarquinius pecuniā et industriā dignitatem atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est; a quo tutor liberis⁸ relictis, regnum intercēpit, et ita administrāvit, quasi jure adeptus fuisset⁹. Tarquinius Priscus bellum cum Sabinis gessit, in quo bello Equitum centurias número auxit; nomina mutāre non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt, Attii Navii auctoritate. Attius, eā tempestāte augur inclytus, id fieri posse¹⁰ negābat, nisi aves addixissent; irātus rex, in experimentum artis, eum interrogāvit, fieri-ne posset quod ipse mente conceperat;¹¹ Attius, augurio acto, fieri posse respondit. "Atqui hoc," inquit rex, "agitābam¹², an cotem illam secāre novacūlā possem." "Potes ergo," inquit augur, et secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius Sabinos vicit, et filium tredēcim annōrum¹³, quōd in prælio hostem percussisset, prætextā¹⁴ et bullā¹⁴ donāvit, unde hæc ingenuōrum puerōrum insignia esse cōpērunt.

2. Supererant duo Anci filii, qui ægrè ferentes se paterno regno¹⁵ fraudātos esse, regi parāvērunt insidias. Ex pastoribus duos ferocissimos deligunt ad patrāndum facinus. Ii, simulatā rixā, in vestibulo regiæ tumultuantur. Quum eōrum clamor penitūs in regiam pervenisset, vocāti ad regem pergunt. Primò uterque simul vociferārī cōpēt, et certātī alter¹⁶ altēri obstrepere. Quum

* "He could not show himself such a king as he had promised."

¹ 255. B. § 130. R. XXXVIII.

² why in the accusative?

³ § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

⁴ why in the dative?

⁵ § 213, and R. 1. (3.) B. § 107, and Obs. 1. 3d.

⁶ § 229, and § 205. R. 7. (2.) B. § 116, and § 98. Obs. 5.

⁷ portantes agrees with Tanaquil and Tarquinius.

⁸ § 211. R. 5. B. § 110.

⁹ § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 2d.

¹⁰ § 239. B. 145. R. LVIII.

¹¹ "Whether what he himself (mente conceperat) had just been thinking of (fieri posset) could be performed."

¹² § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

¹³ § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

¹⁴ § 249, and R. 1. B. § 125.

¹⁵ § 251. B. § 125, and 126.

¹⁶ supply cōpēt.

verò jussi essent invicem dicere, unus ex composito rem orditur dumque intentus in eum se rex totus averteret, alter elatam securim² in ejus caput dejecit, et, relicto telo, ambo foras se propiunt.

SERVIUS TULLIUS.

1. Servius Tullius matre³ nobili, sed captivâ, natus est. Quum in domo Tarquini Prisci educaretur⁴, ferunt prodigium visu⁵ eventu⁶que mirabile accidisse. Flammæ species puëri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hoc viso Tanquil summam ei dignitatem⁶ portendi intellexit; conjugi⁷ suasit, ut eum non secus ac⁸ liberos suos educaret. Is postquam adolevit, a Tarquinio gener⁹ assumptus; et quum Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil, celatâ ejus morte, populum ex superiori parte ædium allocuta, ait regem¹⁰, gravi quidem, sed non letali vulnere accepto, petere¹⁰, ut interim, dum convalescit, Servio¹¹ Tullio dicto audientes¹¹ essent. Servius Tullius quasi precario regnare cœpit, sed recte imperium administravit.

2. Servius Tullius aliquod urbi decus addere voluit. Jam tum in clyctum erat Dianæ Ephesiæ fanum. Id¹⁰ communiter a civitatibus Asiæ factum¹⁰ [esse] fama ferèbat. Itaque Latinorum populis⁷ suasit, ut et ipsi Romæ¹² fanum Dianæ cum populo Romano edificarent. Quo facto¹³, bos miræ magnitudinis¹⁴ cuidam Latino nata¹⁵ dicitur, et responsum somnio datum¹⁵, eum populum summam imperii habiturum¹⁵, cujus civis bovem illam immolasset. Latinus bovem ad fanum Dianæ deduxit, et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Sacerdos callidus dixit, eum debere prius vivo flumine¹⁶ manus abluere. Dum Latinus ad Tibèrim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus, sibi que gloriam vindicavit.

3. Servius Tullius, filiam alteram ferocem, mitem alteram, habebat. Duo quodque Tarquini Prisci filii longè dispares moribus¹⁷ erant. Tullia ferox Tarquinio¹⁸ miti nupsèrat;¹⁸ Tullia¹⁹ verò mitis Tarquinio feroci; sed mites, seu fortè, seu fraude,

1 § 274. 3. B. § 146. *Obs* 6.

2 § 79. 3. B. § 15. 3.

3 § 246. B. § 119. R. XXIII.

4 § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

5 § 276. III, and R. 3. B. § 148. R. LXIV.

6 § 272, and R. 3. B. § 144. R. [LVII.]

7 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

8 § 278. R. 9. B. § 149. *Obs* 6.

9 § 210. B. § 103.

10 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

11 § 222. R. 1. 5th. paragraph. dicto audientes, *vere obedient* to.

12 § 221. B. § 130. R. XXXVI.

13 "this having been done," i. e. "the temple having been built."

14 § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

15 § 270. R. 3. Supply *esse* or *fuisset*.

16 § 254. R. 3. B. § 136. R. LL *Obs* 6.

17 § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

18 § 223. R. 2. see list. B. § 112. R. V. *Obs* 5. 5th. see list.

19 supply *nupsèrat*.

perierunt; feroces morum similitudo conjunxit. Statim Tarquinius Superbus, a Tullia incitatus, advocato senatu regnum paternum repetere cepit; qua re audita, Servius, dum ad curiam contendit, jussu Tarquinii gradibus¹ dejectus, et, domum² refugiens, interfectus est. Tullia, carpento³ vecta, in forum⁴ properavit, virum e curia evocavit, et prima regem salutavit; a quo jussa e turbata decedere, quum domum rediret, viso patris corpore⁵, mulionem evitantem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere praecipit. Unde vicus ille *Sceleratus* dictus est. Servius Tullius regnavit annos⁶ quatuor et quadraginta.

TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS. (*the proud*):

1. Tarquinius Superbus regnum scelestè occupavit. Tamen bello strenuus hostes domuit. Urbem Gabios⁷ in potestatem redègit fraude⁸ Sexti filii. Is quum indignè ferret eam urbem⁹ a patre expugnari⁹ non posse, ad Gabinos se contulit, patris in se saevitiam querens. Benignè a Gabinis exceptus est, et paulatim eorum benevolentiam¹⁰ fictis blanditiis¹¹ alliciendo¹², dux belli electus est. Ium e suis unum ad patrem mittit sciscitatum, quidnam se facere vellet. Pater nuncio filii nihil respondit, sed altissima papaverum capita baculo¹¹ decussit. Nuncius, fessus expectando¹², redit Gabios. Sextus, cognito silentio patris simul ac facto¹³, intellexit, quid vellet pater. Primores civitatis interemit, patrique urbem sine ulla dimicatione tradidit. Postea Tarquinius Superbus Ardeam urbem oppugnavit. Ibi Tarquinius Collatinus, sorore regis natus, forte cenabat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum aliis juvenibus regis. Incidit de uxoribus mentio; quum unusquisque suam laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque equis Romam petunt. Regias nurus in convivio et luxu deprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collatiam. Lucretiam Collatini uxorem, inter ancillas in laudicio inveniunt. Ea ergo caeteris¹⁴ prestare¹⁴ judicatur. Paucis interjectis diebus, Sextus Collatiam rediit, et Lucretiae¹⁴ vim attulit¹⁴. Illa, postero die, advocatis¹¹ patre¹¹ et conjuge¹¹, rem

1 § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

2 § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. XXXIX.

3 § 247. B. § 129.

4 § 235. R. 2. (2.) B. § 136. R. L.

5 point out other examples of the ablative absolute on this page.

6 why in the accusative?

7 § 204, and R. 3. B. § 97, and *Obs.* 1.
8 why in the ablative?
9 § 239. B. § 145. R. LIII.
10 § 275. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.
11 § 247. B. § 129.
12 § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. *Obs.* 5.

13 *The silence* (silentio) and *likewise* (simul ac) *the act* (facto) of his father (patris) having been known (cognito), i. e. his father's conduct in striking off the highest poppies, by which he was secretly directed to put to death the nobles of the state.

14 § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

exposuit, et se cultro, quem sub veste texerat, occidit. Conelamant vir paterque, et in exitium regum conjurant. Tarquinio Romam redeunti clausæ sunt urbis portæ, et exilium indictum.

COMPOUND SENTENCES TO BE ANALYZED.

1. Demosthènes, qui Athénis natus est, fuit clarissimus orator.
2. Demosthènes declamitans in maris littore, in quod se fluctus illidebat, consuecēbat concitatæ multitudinis fremitus non expavescere. [The relative *quod* connects the two clauses.]
3. Cùm e Sicilia rediens Pyrrhus rex Epìri classe præterverheretur Locros, thesauros fanì Proserpìnæ spoliavit, et pecuniã in naves impositã, ipse terrã est profectus.

ANECDOTES.

1. *Demosthenes.*

Demosthènes, qui Athénis¹ natus est, fuit clarissimus orator. Artem loquendi magno labore et studio acquisivit. Naturã² non habuit bonam vocem et quædam verba rectè pronuciare non poterat. Ut disceret³ loqui accuratè parvos circulares lapides in ore posuit. Solēbat⁴ claudere se in cubiculo, et studere totum mensem⁵ simul. Ad litus sæpè ivit, et orationes suas ad fluctus pronuciavit, ut strepitum et clamorem populi melius tolerare posset. Multas orationes habuit et⁶ privatis et⁶ publicis occasionibus⁷. Sed præsertim eloquentiã⁸ usus est contra Philippum, Macedoniæ regem, et in compluribus orationibus Athenienses excitavit ut bellum huic inferrent.

2. *Aristippus.*

Accessit ad Aristippum philosophum paterfamilias, rogavitque ut filium suum susciperet⁹ erudiendum. Cùm verò ille pro mercede petisset quingentas drachmas, pater deterritus pretio, quod

1 § 254. B. § 130. R. XXXVI. Exc. 6 § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.
 2 § 247. B. § 129. 7 § 253. B. § 131. R. XLI
 3 § 262. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 1st. 8 § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.
 4 § 145. 2. B. § 44. II. 9 § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs.
 5 § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI. 4. 3d.

ignáro avarò-que homìni nimium videbàtur, dixit se minòris¹ (for less) emptùrum esse² mancipium. Tum philosophus, *Eme*, inquit, et habébis duo.

3. *Pericles.*

Periclem in foro pública negotia tractantem impròbus et petùlans homo maledictis insectabàtur. Quæ³ cùm ille patienter ferret, nec ullum adeò verbum reponèret, diem⁴ totum perseveràvit insectatio. Vespèri⁵ vultu gressu que placido domum⁶ reversus est Pericles, insequente eòdem nebulòne⁷, et omnibus contumeliis eum impetente⁷. Aedes ingressurus, cùm jam nox esset, uni e servis suis mandàvit, ut accenso lumine⁷ hominem comitarètur ac reducèret domum⁶.

4. *King Antiochus.*

Antiòchus rex, quum in venatione feræ persequendæ studio, ab amicis et servis aberrasset, in casam paupèrum hominum intràvit ignòtus. Cum iis cœnans, sermònem de rege injecit* ut cognoscèret quæ⁸ esset hospitem de se opinio. Tum illi⁹, Regem¹⁰ in cæteris† quidem bonum et laude¹¹ dignum esse, sed amicis¹² utentem malis, plurima negligere, et nihil curare, quod venationi plus æquo¹³ indulgeret¹⁴. Tacuit tum quidem Antiòchus; sed postquam, orto sole⁷, ad casam illam venere satellites, et purpuream vestem cum diademate attulere, converso sermone⁷ ad regia illa insignia; Certè, inquit, ex quo die vos sumpsisti, heri primum veros de me sermões audivi.

5. *Zopyrus.*

Zopyrus, qui profitebàtur se¹⁵ pernoscere hominum mores naturasque ex corpore, oculis, vultu, fronte, magno in conventu dixit Socràtem¹⁶ stupidum esse et bardum; addidit etiam mulieròsum; in quo¹⁶ Alcibiàdes, qui adèrat, dicitur cachinnum sustu-

* *He fell into conversation about the king, i. e. himself.*

† *In other respects.*

¹ § 214. B. § 3. R. XLIV. Exc.

² § 268. R. 5. and 272. B. § 79. 8. and § 145. R. LVIII.

³ §§ 229, and 206. (17.) B. § 116.

⁴ § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

⁵ § 253. B. § 131.

⁶ § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. XXXIX.

⁷ § 257. B. § 146. LX.

⁸ § 210. B. § 103.

⁹ § 209. R. 4. B. § 101. R. IV. Obs.

¹⁰ § 139. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹¹ § 244. B. § 119. R. XXIII.

¹² § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

¹³ § 256. R. 9. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

Obs. 5.

¹⁴ § 266. 3.

¹⁵ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹⁶ § 206. (13.) B. § 99. see Explan.

lisse. Ipse vero Socrâtes, hæc vitia¹ sibi ingenita fuisse² naturo³, non dissimulavit; sed *ratione*³ a se dejecta, dixit.

6. Diogenes.

Antisthènes discipulos hortabatur ad dandam⁴ operam sedulam sapientiae; at pauci solum obtemperabant.

Itaque tandem indignatus dimisit a se omnes⁵, inter quos erat Diogenes. Cum vero hic⁶, incensus magno audiendi philosophi studio³, ad eum tamen ventitaret⁷, ei⁸-que adhereret pertinaciter; minatus est Antisthènes, se¹ percussurum⁹ ejus caput baculo⁴, quem⁵ solèbat manu³ gestare, et his minis³ non territum reipsa percussit aliquando. Non recessit propterea Diogenes; sed animo¹⁰ obstinato ad imbuendum pectus philosophiae præceptis¹¹, Percute, inquit, si ita placet. Ego tibi caput præbebo. Neque vero tam durum invenies fustem, ut me a tua schola abigas¹². Admisit tandem tam cupidum doctrinae¹³ discipulum Antisthènes et eum maxime amavit.

7. Alexander and Scipio.

1. Alexander, Macædo, Philippi filius, quum puer, a præceptore suo audivisset, innumerabiles mundos esse, heu me¹⁴ miserum, inquit, qui ne uno¹⁵ quidem adhuc potitus sum.

2. Quum Alexander quondam Macedonum quorundam¹⁶ benevolentiam largitionibus³ sibi¹⁷ conciliare conatus esset¹⁹, Philippus eum his verbis³ increpuit; sperasne eos¹ tibi fideles¹⁰ esse futuros, quos²⁰ pecuniâ tibi conciliaveris?

Scito amorem¹ non auro³ emi, sed virtutibus³.

3. Alexandro²¹ Macedoni, Asia²² debellata, Corinthii per legatos gratulati sunt²³, regemque civitate¹¹ suâ donaverunt. Quod²⁴

1 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

2 § 272. B. § 144. R. LVIII.

3 § 247. B. § 129.

4 § 275. III. R. 3. B. § 147. R. LXII.

5 § 229. B. § 116. sc. *discipulos*.

6 § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. *Obs.* 2.

7 § 187. II. B. § 88. II. 1.

8 § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

9 § 270. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 3.

10 § 257. R. 7. B. § 146. R. LX.

Obs. 10.

11 § 249. B. § 125.

12 § 262. R. 1. B. § 140.

13 § 213. R. 1. B. § 107. *Obs.* 1. 3d.

14 § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI. *Rem.*

15 § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

16 § 207. R. 33. B. § 35.

17 § 229. R. 1. B. § 112, and § 123.

18 § 166. B. § 72.

19 § 222. B. § 111.

20 § 229. R. 1. B. § 116.

21 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. *Sp.* R. V.

22 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

23 § 166. B. § 73.

24 § 206. (3.) B. § 99. *Obs.* 1. and 2d.

officii genus¹ quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legatis² nulli³ unquam, inquit, civitatem dedimus alii⁴ quam tibi et Herculi. Quo⁵ audito Alexander honorem sibi³ delatum lubentissime accepit.

4. Quum Alexander Græciæ populis⁶ imperasset⁷, ut divinos ipsi³ honores decernerent⁸, Lacedæmonii his verbis utebantur; Quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus; Laconicâ brevitate⁹ regis notantes vecordiam.

5. Scipio Africanus nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat¹⁰, antequam in templo Jovis precatus esset¹¹.

Propterea solitus erat ventitare¹¹ in Capitolium ante diluculum.

8. *Improbus labor omnia vincit.*

1. In Demosthène, Græcorum oratorum principe, tantum discendi¹³ studium tantusque labor fuisse dicitur, ut tandem superaret¹⁴ impedimenta naturæ diligentia atque industriâ. Cùm ita balbus esset, ut rhetoricæ artis, cui studèbat, primam literam non posset¹⁴ dicere; perfecit exercitacione, ut nemo putaretur¹⁵ locutus [esse] planius eo¹⁶. Declamitans in maris littore in quod¹⁷ se fluctus illidèbat¹⁸, consuescèbat¹⁸ concitatæ multitudinis fremitus¹⁹ non expavescere. Cellam quoque ædificasse²⁰ subterraneam dicitur, in quâ duos tres-ve menses²¹ continuos aliquando inclûsus operam dabat gestui³ et voci, et quidem mediâ parte⁵ capitis abrâsâ, ut in publicum sine verecundiâ prodire non posset. Sic diu præliatus adversus naturam, victor²² abiit, et malignitatem ejus pertinacissimo animi robore superavit.

2. Accepimus Stilpônem Megaricum philosophum hominem sanè acutum fuisse et temporibus²³ suis probatum. Scribunt ipsius familiâres hunc naturâ et ebriòsum et mulieròsum fuisse; neque hoc scribunt vituperantes eum, sed potius ad laudem. Significant enim vitiòsam naturam ab eo sic edomitam et compressum fuisse doctrinâ, ut nemo unquam vinolentum²⁴ illum, nemo in eo vestigium libidinis vidèrit.

1 § 232. (2.) B. § 116. Obs. 1.	13 § 275. III. R. 1. B. § 147. R. LXL.
2 § 212. R. 2. Note 4. B. § 107. R. X. Obs. 8.	Obs. 2.
3 § 223. B. § 112.	14 § 262. R. 1. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 1st.
4 § 107. B. § 20. 4.	15 § 262. B. § 140.
5 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.	16 § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.
6 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.	17 § 237. (2.) B. § 136. R. LI.
7 § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 4.	18 § 145. II. B. § 44. II.
8 § 273. 2. B. § 145. Obs. 4. 3d.	19 § 229. B. § 116.
9 § 247. B. § 129. [Obs. 4.]	20 § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.
10 § 224. R. 4. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.	21 § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.
11 § 263. 3.	22 § 210. B. § 103.
12 § 187. II. 1. B. § 88. II. 1.	23 § 253. B. § 131.
	24 § 128. 4. B. § 27. 1.

9. *A perplexing question.*

Cùm tyrannus Hiëro quæsisisset e Simonide non solùm poetâ¹ suavi verùm etiam viro docto sapienteque, *Quid Deus esset*; postulavit sibi diem unum ad deliberandum.* Cùm idem quæreretur postridie ex eo, petivit biduum, et deinceps sæpiùs duplicavit numèrum; Admirans Hiëro requisivit cur ita faceret²; Quia, inquit, res videtur mihi tantò³ obscurior, quanto³ diutius eam considéro.

10. *Protagoras, the Atheist.*

Protagoras, sophista maximus temporibus suis, posuisset in principio libri cujusdam, se dubitare an Dii essent²; jussu Atheniensium exterminatus est ex urbe eorum atque agro, librique ejus combusti sunt in concione.

Ferunt quoque talentum argenti fuisse propositum⁴ præmium ei⁵ qui illum occidisset⁶. Sic etiam dubitatio de Diis non potuit pœnam effugere⁷.

11. *Carneades.*

Carneades ad extremam senectam nunquam cessavit a philosophiæ stud. Sæpe ei accidit, ut⁸, quum cibi capiendi causâ accubisset, cogitationibus⁵ inhærens manum ad cibos appositos porrigere oblivisceretur⁸.

12. *Pyrrhus.*

Cùm Sicilia rediens Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, classe prætorveheretur⁹ Locros⁹, thesauros fani Proserpinæ spoliavit, et pecuniâ¹⁰ in naves impositâ, ipse terrâ¹¹ est profectus. Quid ergo evenit? Classis ejus postero die lacerata est fœdissimâ tempestate¹², omnesque naves, quæ sacram pecuniam habebant, ejectæ sunt in littora

* What is the leading clause of this compound sentence? How many simple sentences are contained in it? What connects them? Why are the verbs *quæro* and *esset* in the subjunctive? Analyze the sentence.

¹ § 204. B. § 97.

² § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

³ § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 89. I. 3.

the more obscure, the longer, etc.

⁴ § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

⁵ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁶ § 264. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.*

². 2d.

⁷ § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. *Obs.* 2.

⁸ § 262. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 4th.

⁹ § 233. B. § 116. R. XX. *Obs.* 4.

¹⁰ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹¹ § 254. R. 3. B. § 130. *Obs.* 3.

¹² § 247. B. § 129.

Locrōrum. Quā tantā clade¹ edoctus tandem rex esse Deos² jussit pecuniam² omnem conquisitam referri³ in thesauros Proserpinae. Nec tamen unquam postea quicquam prospere evenit ei⁴, pulsusque ex Italia, ignobili morte¹ occubuit, cum temere noctis⁵ ingressus esset Argos⁶. Lancea¹ primum leviter vulneratus fuerat a juvene⁷ quodam Argivo. Matrem habebat hic anum pauperculam, quae inter alias mulieres spectans praelium e tecto domus, quum videret⁸ Pyrrhum² ferri toto impetu¹ in auctorem vulneris sui, timens vitae⁴ filii, protinus tegulam corripuit, et utraque manu liberatam⁹ dimisit in caput regis. Quo vulnere dejectus ex equo Pyrrhus, a Zopyro⁷ quodam est obruncatus.

13. Epaminondas.

Epaminondas¹⁰, Thebanorum imperator, in bello adversus Laedæmonios, animos² suorum religione excitandos¹¹ ratus, arma in templis affixa nocte detraxit, persuasitque militibus¹², quum illa [arma] abesse viderunt, deos iter¹³ suum sequi, ut ipsis praeliantibus adessent.

14. Dionysius.

Dionysius major, Siciliae tyrannus, ut (as) crudelitatem exercuit in suos, sic fuit impius in Deos.*

Cum in fanum Jovis venisset, detraxit ei¹⁴ aureum¹ amiculum, quo¹⁵ fuerat a tyranno Gelone exornatus; atque in eum etiam cavillatus est, dicens, "Aestate¹⁶ grave esse aureum amiculum², hieme¹⁶ frigidum."^{*} Eique laneum pallium injecit, quod² dicebat aptum esse ad omne tempus.

Idem Æsculapio¹⁴ barbam auream demi jussit, Neque enim, irrequiebat¹⁷, convenit, barbatum esse filium², cum in omnibus fanis pater ejus Apollo imberbis est.

Fano quodam expilato, navigabat Syracusas¹⁸; et cum secun-

* Is this sentence simple or compound? § 203.—B. § 94. 5. How many simple propositions does it contain? What are the connectives? Analyze the whole sentence and parse each word. § 281.—B. § 152.

¹ § 247. B. § 129.

² § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

³ § 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.

⁴ § 223. B. § 112.

⁵ § 94. see list, and § 253. B. § 18. 10, and § 131.

⁶ § 54. acc. Argos. B. § 10. p. 18. acc. Argos. {2.

⁷ § 208. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs.

⁸ § 263. 5. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

⁹ § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6.

¹⁰ § 44. B. § 9. see Greek nouns.

¹¹ § 270. R. 3. and § 162. 15. B. § 144. R. LVII. Obs. 5. and § 79. 9.

¹² § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

¹³ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁴ § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

¹⁵ § 249. B. § 125.

¹⁶ § 253. B. § 131.

¹⁷ § 183. 5. B. § 84. 5. 2.

¹⁸ § 227. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

dissimè cursum teneret, "Vides-ne," inquit, "amicil, quàm bona navigatio detur sacrilègis² a Diis immortalibus?"

Non exsolvit quidem statim Dionysius debita impietati supplicia, at postea insidiis³ suorum⁴ oppressus, interfectus est.

Divina enim ira plerùmque lento gradu⁵ procedit ad vindictam sui⁶, tarditatemque supplicii gravitate compensat.

Thales interrogatus, an facta hominum deos⁷ latèrent, respondit, ne cogitata quidem.

15. *Damon and Pythias.*

Damon et Pythias, Pythagorei, tam fidèlem inter se amicitiam junxerant, ut mori⁸ parati essent alter pro altero. Cùm eorum alteri Dionysius tyrannus diem necis destinavisset⁹, et is, qui morti addictus esset, paucos sibi dies ad res suas ordinandas¹⁰ postulavisset⁹, vas factus est alter ejus¹⁰ sistendi¹¹, ut, si ille¹² non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi¹³. Omnes igitur, et imprimis Dionysius, novæ atque ancipitis rei exitum speculabantur. Appropinquante deinde definita die¹⁴, nec illo¹⁴ redeunte, unusquisque stultitiæ² tam temerarium sponsorem condemnabat. At verò cùm alter ad diem se recepisset¹⁵, admiratus eorum fidem tyrannus, supplicio¹⁶ liberavit eum, qui morte erat plectendus, ac petivit, ut se ad amicitiam tertium adscriberent.

16. *Socrates.*

1. Athenienses Socratem damnaverunt, quòd novos deos introducere videbatur.

2. Xanthippe, Socratis uxor, morosa admòdum fuisse fertur. Quam¹⁷ ejus indòlem quum perspexisset¹⁵ Alcibiades, Socratem interrogavit, quid esset¹⁸, quòd mulièrem tam acerbam et jurgiosam non exigèret domo¹⁹.

Tum ille, "quoniam," inquit, "dum illam domi²⁰ perperior,

1 § 240. B. § 117.

2 § 223. B. § 112.

3 § 96. see list, p. 45. B. § 18. 21.

4 § 205. R. 7. (1.) N. 1. B. § 98.

Obs. 5.

5 § 247. B. § 129.

6 § 208. B. § 30. Obs. 3.

7 § 232. (2.) B. § 116. Obs. 2.

8 § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. Obs. 2.

9 § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

10 § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII.

11 the other became surety for his appearance.

12 § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. Obs. 2. ille, the former.

13 § 225. 3. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs. 3. he himself must die.

14 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

15 § 263. 5. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

16 § 251. B. § 125.

17 § 206. (17.) B. this.

18 § 265. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

19 § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

20 § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXXIV

insuesco, ut ceterorum quoque foris petulantiam et injurias facilius feram.”

17. Codrus.

Quum Attica regio ferro ignique vastaretur* a Doriensium exercitu, rex Atheniensium, Codrus, suis suorumque viribus¹ diffidens, ad Apollinis Delphici oraculum confugit, perque legatos sciscitatus est, quonam modo² tam grave bellum averti posset?† Respondisse deus fertur, ita finem ei³ fore, si rex ipse hostili manu occidisset. Quod⁴ quidem non solum in totis Atheniensium, sed etiam in hostium castris percrebuit. Unde factum est, ut ediceretur⁵, ne quis Codri corpus vulneraret⁶. Id⁷ postquam cognovit, depositis insignibus⁸ imperii, famularem cultum induit, ac pabulantium hostium globo⁹ sese objecit, unumque ex his falce² percussus, in caedem suam compulit.‡ Cognito regis corpore, Dorienses sine praelio discidunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtute ducis, pro salute patriae morti se offerentis, bello liberabantur.

18. Pythagoras.

Pythagorae philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut, quae ab eo audivissent, ea in dubitationem adducere non audent. Rogati autem, ut causam redderent eorum, quae dixissent respondebant, *Ipsam dixisse. Ipse autem erat Pythagoras.*

19. The impiety of Xerxes.

Xerxes ante navale praelium, quo (in which) victus est a Themistocle, miserat quatuor millia armatorum¹⁰ Delphos¹¹, ad diripiendum templum Apollinis, quasi gereret¹² bellum non tantum cum Graecis, sed etiam cum Diis immortalibus. Quae¹³ manus tota delata est imbribus et fulminibus.

* Why is this verb in the subjunctive ?

† Que connects *viribus* understood, to *viribus* expressed.

‡ How many simple propositions in this compound sentence ? Which is the leading clause ? § 203. 3. Analyze the sentence.

§ in caedam suam compulit, *he forced* (unum ex his) *one of the soldiers to slay himself* (the king.).

¹ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V. 7 § 229. B. § 116.

² § 247. B. § 129. [Obs. 1. 8 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

³ § 226. R. B. § 112. Sp. R. II. 9 § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV

⁴ § 206. (13.) B. § 99. see Explan. 10 *armed men*, i. e. soldiers.

⁵ § 262. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII. 11 § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

[Obs. 5. 4th. 12 § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 2d.

⁶ § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII. 13 *this whole army.*

20. *The piety of Agesilaus and Alexander.*

Agesilaus, rex Lacedæmoniōrum, magnam templis reverentiam habuit. Maxima laus fuit victoriæ¹, quam de Atheniensibus et Bœotīs apud Coronæam adeptus est², quod antetulit iræ religiōnem. Cū enim plerique ex fugā se in templum Minervæ conjecissent, et quærerētur³ ab eo quid his⁴ vellet fieri, eos vetuit violari; etsi aliquot vulnera accepērat in prælio, et irātus videbatur omnibus⁵ qui adversus se arma tulērunt.

Neque solūm in Græciā sancta habuit templa Deōrum, sed etiam apud barbāros summā religiōne omnia simulacra atque aras consecravit.

Sic Alexander magnus, cū Thebas evertēret, non est oblitus pietatis⁶ erga Deos; sed cavit summo studio, ne Deōrum ædes et alia sacra loca violarentur.

In expeditione quoque Asiaticā, cū [ille] a Persis repetēret pœnas, abstinuit a locis omnibus quæ Diis dicāta erant.

21. *Experience the best teacher.*

Cū Hannibal Carthagine⁸ expulsus, venisset Ephesum⁹ ad Antiōchum regem. invitatus est ab hospitibus suis, ut Phormiōnem Peripateticum audiret. Quod¹⁰ cū se non nolle dixisset; locutus est homo copiosus¹¹ aliquot horas¹² de imperatoris officio et de omni re militari. Cæteri, qui illum audiērant, vehementer ejus oratione delectati, quæsiere ab Annibale, quidnam ipse de illo philosopho judicāret? Annibal libere respondisse fertur; Se (that he) multos deliros senes vidisse, sed qui magis, quā Phormio, deliraret, vidisse¹³ neminem. Neque mehercule injuriā. Quid enim aut arrogantius aut loquacius fieri potuit, quā Græcum hominem¹³, qui nunquam hostem aut castra vidērat, et ne minimam quidem partem ullius publici munēris attigērat, dare¹³ præcepta de re militari, Annibali, qui tot annos¹¹ de imperio certaverat cum populo Romano, omnium gentium victore? Hoc

¹ § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

⁵ § 222. B. § 111. and *Obs.* 1. 3d.

² adipiscor. § 161. B. § 72.

⁶ § 216. B. § 108. R. XIV.

³ § 184. B. § 85. 1. 3. and it was inquired of him what he wished.

⁷ § 97. B. § 18. 24.

⁸ § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

⁴ § 223. B. § 112. his, to these, i. e. *Coroneans*.

⁹ § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

¹⁰ § 206. (13.) and § 229. B. § 99. Explan. 2d paragraph, and § 116. *Quod* in the acc. and governed by some verb understood as *facere*, to do.

¹¹ § 236. B. § 131. R. LXI.

[*Phormio*.

¹² sed—vidisse, etc., but that he had seen no one who talked more idly than

¹³ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

(acc.) mihi facere videntur omnes illi, qui, quod ipsi experti non sunt, id¹ docent ceteros¹.

22. *Timastheus, an exemplary magistrate.*

Cum Camillus pergèret ad delendam² urbem Veios³, decimam partem prædæ vocit Apollini.

Urbe captâ ac direptâ, ut liberaretur eo voto⁴, senatus misit nave tres legatos, qui ferrent⁵ Delphos pateram auream donum Apollini. Hi excepti a Liparensibus piratis haud procul freto Siculo, devecti sunt Liparas. Mos erat civitatis prædam dividere, velut partam⁶ publico latrocinio. Fortè eo anno erat in summo magistratu Timastheus quidam; vir similior Romanis quàm suis; qui et⁷ legatos⁸ et Deum⁹, cui mittebatur donum, reveritus⁹ ipse⁹, multitudinem quòque justâ religione¹⁰ implèvit; adduxit in publicum hospitium legatos¹¹, prosecutus est eos etiam cum præsidio navium Delphos, et inde reduxit Romam¹² sospites. Senatus hospitium propterea cum illo institui voluit, donaque ei publicè sunt data.

23. *The devotion, and heroism of C. Fabius Dorso.*

Cum Galli, captâ urbe Româ, Capitolium obsiderent, et intenti essent ad id¹³, ne quis hostium posset evadere; juvenis Romanus convertit in se civium atque hostium admirationem. Sacrificium erat statum¹⁴ genti Fabiæ in colle Quirinâli. Ad quod faciendum cum C. Fabius Dorso descendisset¹⁵ e Capitolio, ferens sacra manibus, per medios hostes transiit; et nihil¹⁶ motus voce et minis cujusquam, in Quirinâlem collem pervenit. Ibi omnibus rebus peractis solemniter, regressus est viâ eadem quâ iverat, similiter constanti vultu graduque, sperans Deos¹⁷, quorum cultum ne in mortis quidem periculo deseruisset, futuros esse sibi propitios. Et quidem pietas ejus tuta fuit ab hostibus, rediit-que in Capitolium ad suos incolūmis.

¹ § 231. B. § 124.

² § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII.

³ § 204. and R. 3. B. § 97. and Obs. 1.

⁴ § 251. B. §§ 125. and 126. [4th.

⁵ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Obs. 2.

⁶ pario, obtained.

⁷ § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 3.

⁸ § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

⁹ § 135. B. § 32.

¹⁰ § 249. B. § 125.

¹¹ § 278. R. 6. B. § 150. 1. 1st. supply et.

¹² § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

¹³ et—evadere, and were bent upon

this, viz. that no one of the enemy, etc.

¹⁴ sto. statum erat, had been appointed.

¹⁵ why in the subjunctive?

¹⁶ § 231. R. 5. and § 234. B. § 128. XXXIV.

¹⁷ Deos. sub. acc. of futuros esse.

24. *Costly Salutations.*

Cùm, partâ Actiâcâ victoriâ¹, Romam² ingrederêtur Augustus, occurrit ei inter [eos] gratulantes³ opifer quidam, corvum tenens quem⁴ instituêrat hæc dicere⁵: "Ave, Cæsar, victor, imperator." Miratus⁶ Cæsar officiôsam avem, viginti millibus⁶ nummorum⁷ enit. Socius opificis ad quem nihil ex illâ liberalitate pervenerat, affirmâvit Cæsari se habere alium corvum, quem afferri postulâvit. Allatus corvus, verba quæ didicêrat expressit: "Ave, victor, imperator, Antôni." Nihil propterea exasperatus Augustus, satis duxit⁸ jubere corvorum doctorem dividere acceptum munus cum contubernali.

Salutatus similiter a psittaco, emi eum jussit. Idem⁹ miratus⁹ in picâ, illam quoquæ mercatus est³.

Exemplum (nom.) pauperem sutorem sollicitavit ut corvum instituêret ad parem salutationem; sed cum parum proficêret, sæpe ad avem non respondentem dicere solêbat, "Opêra et impensa periit." Tandem tamen corvus cœpit dicere dictatam salutationem. Hâc¹ auditâ, dum transit, Augustus respondit, Satis¹¹ domi¹⁰ salutatorum¹¹ talium habeo. Tum corvus illa verba, quibus dominum querentem solêbat audire, subtexit, "Opêra et impensa periit." Ad quod Cæsar risit, emique avem jussit quanti¹² nullam adhuc emêrat.

SELECTIONS FROM CICERO.

CHAP. I.

Miscellaneous Selections and Anecdotes.

1. Prudentiæ partes sunt, memoria¹³, intelligentia, providentia.
2. Leontinus Gorgias centum et septem complêvit¹⁴ annos, neque unquam in suo studio atque opère cessâvit. Qui, quum

¹ § 257. and R. 1. B. § 146. R. LX. and Obs. 8. "The victory of Actium having been gained."

² § 231. B. § 124.

³ why is *Romam* in the accusative? ⁵ § 273. 6. Note. B. § 141, and 5.

⁴ § 161. B. § 72. Obs. 3.

⁶ § 252. B. § 133.

⁷ nummus [sestertius], a *sesterce* = $\frac{1}{2}$ of a denarius. A denarius is usually estimated at about 14½ cents; 20,000 sestertii = 5000 denarii, or about \$716.66, which the emperor paid for the bird.

⁸ deemed it sufficient.

¹² § 214. B. § 133. Exc.

¹⁰ § 129.

[IX.

¹³ § 210. R. 2. B. § 103. Obs. 1.

¹¹ § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXX-

¹⁴ § 196. 1. 4. B. § 91. 2. Obs. 1. 5th.

¹¹ § 212. R. 4. B. §§ 135. and 3.

ex eo quæreretur¹, cur tamdiu vellet esse in vitâ, “*nihil habeo,*” inquit, “quod² accusem³ senectutem:” præclarum responsum⁴ et docto homine⁵ dignum!*

3. Quum rex Pyrrhus populo⁶ Romano bellum ultrò intulisset, quumque de imperio certâmen esset cum rege generoso ac potente; perfuga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii ei⁷que est pollicitus, si præmium sibi⁸ proposuisset, se⁹, ut (as) clam venisset, sic clam in Pyrrhi castra reditûrum¹⁰ et eum veneno necatûrum¹⁰. Hunc⁹ Fabricius reducendum¹⁰ curavit ad Pyrrhum, idque ejus factum laudatum a senatu¹¹ est.

4. Quæ¹² barbaria Indiâ vastior, aut agrestior? in eâ tamen gente ii, qui sapientes¹³ habentur, nudi¹³ ætatem agunt, et Caucasâi nives, hiemale¹⁴que vim perfèrunt sine dolore; cumque ad flammam se applicaverunt, sine gemitu aduruntur.

5. Ægyptorum morem quis ignorat?¹⁵ quorum (whose) mentes imbûtæ pravis erroribus¹⁶, quamvis¹⁷ carnificinam prius subièrint, quam ibim, aut aspidem, aut felem, aut canem, aut crocodilum violènt.

6. Xenocrâtes, cum legâti ab Alexandro quinquaginta ei⁶ talenta attulissent¹⁸, quæ erat pecunia temporibus illis inaxima, abduxit legâtos ad cenam in Academiam, iis⁶ opposuit¹⁹ tantum, quod satis esset²⁰, nullo apparatu.† Cum postridiè rogârunt eum, cui⁸ numerârî²¹ juberet²², “*Quid?*”²³ vos *hesternâ,*” inquit, “*cenulâ*”²⁴ non intellexistis, me⁹ pecuniâ²⁵ non egere?” quos cum tristiores vidisset²⁶, triginta minas accèpit, ne aspernâri regis liberalitatem videretur.

* *Questions on paragraph No. 2.* Is the first sentence simple or compound? What connects the clauses? In the second clause, what is the logical subject of *quæreretur*? What was inquired of him? Why is *quæreretur* in the subjunctive? With what is *responsum* in apposition?

† What is the leading clause in this compound sentence? Which clause denotes *time*? Why is its verb in the subjunctive? How are the different clauses connected? Point out the compound words.

¹ § 201. IV. 1. B. § 101. *Obs.* 5.

¹⁶ § 196. 6. B. § 91. I. 5. and § 80.

² § 217. R. 4. B. § 122. R. XXVII.

⁵ *in.*

³ § 264. 7. B. § 141. Sp. R. I.

¹⁶ § 249. I. B. §§ 125. and 126.

⁴ § 204. R. 9. B. § 97. *Obs.* 6.

¹⁷ § 138. B. § 35.

⁵ § 244. B. § 119.

¹⁸ § 196. 2. B. § 91. I. and 2. and §

⁶ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁸⁰ 5. *ad.*

⁷ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

¹⁹ § 196. 7. B. § 80. 5. *ob.* [2. 2d.]

⁸ § 223. B. § 112.

²⁰ § 264. I. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.*

⁹ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

²¹ § 239. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹⁰ § 270. R. 3. B. § 144. R. LVII.

supply *pecuniam.*

¹¹ § 248. 1. B. § 126. R. XXXIII.

²² § 265. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

¹² § 137. B. § 34.

²³ § 229. R. 3. 2. B. § 116. *Obs.* 5

¹³ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

²⁴ § 247. B. § 129.

⁴ § 128. I. 2. B. § 27. 1.

²⁵ § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121.

²⁶ § 263. 5. B. § 140. *Obs.* 4.

7. Darius in fugâ, cùm aquam turbidam, et cadaveribus¹ inquinatam bibisset², negavit unquam se bibisse jucundius; nunquam videlicet sitiens.*

8. Xerxes, quidem refertus omnibus præmiis³ donisque fortunæ, non equitatu⁴, non pedestribus copiis⁴, non navium multitudinē⁴, non infinito pondere⁵ auri contentus, præmium proposuit, qui⁶ invenisset novam voluptatem.

9. Nempe eos⁷, qui ita vixerunt, ut sibi⁸ jucundi, diis⁸ grati, hominibus⁸ fructuosissimi exstiterint, divinis honoribus⁴ jurè dignos⁹ majores¹⁰ nostri censuerunt¹¹.

10. Quis uberior [est] in dicendo¹², Platōne¹³ Jovem⁷, aiunt¹⁴ philosophi, si Græcè loquatur¹⁵, sic loqui⁷. Quis Aristotele¹⁴ nervosior, Theophrasto dulcior¹⁶* Lectitavisse¹⁷ Platōnem¹⁸ studiōse¹⁹, audivisse²⁰ etiam Demosthēnes dicitur.

Canius and his Garden.

His proposal to buy.

11. Canius, eques Romanus, nec infacētus, et satis literātus, cùm se Syracūsas²¹ otian²², non negotiandi²² causâ, contulisset²³, dictitabat¹⁷ se⁷ hortulos²⁴ velle⁷ emere, quò invitare amicos posset²⁵.†

A certain Pythius offers his gratuitously.

12. Quod²⁶ cùm percubisset, Pythius ei²⁷ quidam, qui ar-

* What words are to be supplied to make this sentence complete?

† No. 11. What is the logical subject of the leading clause? Why is *contulisset* in the subjunctive mode? Why is *dictitabat* in the imperfect tense?

1	§ 247. B. § 129.	15	§ 260. B. § 42. II. 1st. and 2d.
2	§ 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. <i>Obs.</i> 4.	16	§ 323. I. B. § 150. 1.
	2d. paragraph.	17	§ 187. II. B. § 88. II. 1.
3	§ 249. I. B. §§ 125. and 126.	18	§ 229. B. § 116.
4	§ 244. B. § 119.	19	§ 192. II. 1. B. § 89. II. 1.
5	§ 278. and R. 6. B. § 149.	20	§ 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.
6	§ 206. (4.) B. § 99. <i>Obs.</i> 1. 4th.	21	§ 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVIII.
7	§ 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.	22	§ 275. III. R. 1. and (1.) B. § 147
8	§ 222. B. § 111.		<i>Obs.</i> 2.
9	§ 270. R. 3. B. § 144. R. LVII.	23	§ 179. B. § 83. 7.
	<i>Obs.</i> 5.	24	§ 100. I. 3. B. § 6. 2, 4.
10	§ 201. I. B. § 94. 7.	25	§ 264. 5. small type. B. § 140. R
11	§ 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.		LIV.
12	§ 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. <i>Obs.</i> 5.	26	§ 206. (17.) B. § 99. see <i>Explan.</i>
13	§ 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.	27	<i>ei limits venales.</i>
14	§ 183. 4. B. § 84. 5.		

gentariam faceret¹ Syracùsis², dixit venales³ quidem se hortos non habere, sed licere uti Canio⁴, si vellet, ut suis.*

Pythius invites Canius to dine.

13. Et simul ad cenam hominem in hortos invitavit in postèrum diem; cùm ille (Canius) promisisset,† tum Pythius, qui esset, ut (as) argentarius, apud omnes ordines gratiosus, piscatores ad se convocavit, et ab his petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridiè piscarentur; dixitque quid⁵ eos⁶ facere⁵ vellet.

The artifice of Pythius to sell his garden.

14. Ad cenam tempore venit Canius; opiparè a Pythio aparatum convivium; cymbarum ante oculos multitudo; pro se quisque quod⁷ cepèrat, afferèbat; ante pedes Pythii pisces adijciuntur. Tum Canius, "Quæso," inquit, "quid est hoc, Pythi⁸, tantum-ne piscium⁹, tantum-ne cymbarum."⁹ Et ille [Pythius], Quid mirum? inquit, in hoc loco est Syracùsis² quidquid piscium⁹; hæc aquatio; hæc villà¹⁰ isti carere non possunt.

Canius buys the garden.

15. Incensus Canius cupiditate, contendit a Pythio, ut venderet¹¹. Gravate ille primò; quid multa?¹² impètrat; emit homo cupidus et locuples tanti¹³, quanti¹³ Pythius voluit.

Invitat Canius postridiè familiares suos; venit ipse maturre scalmum nullum videt; quærit ex proximo vicino, num feris¹⁴ quædam piscatorum essent, quod eos nullos vidèret.

Nullæ (quod sciam) inquit ille [vicinus]; sed hic piscari nulli solent, itaque heri mirabar, quid accidisset. Stomichari¹⁵ Canius.

Sed quid faceret? nondum enim Aquillius, meus collèga et familiaris, protulerat de dolo malo formulas.

* No. 12. How many simple propositions in No. 12? Show how they are connected.

† What words should be supplied to make this sentence complete?

1 § 266. 3. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI. 9 § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

Obs. 8. [Exc. 10 § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121.

2 § 254. B. § 130. R. XXXVI. 11 § 273. 2. B. § 145. Obs. 5. 3d.

3 § 222. B. § 109. 2. and § 111. 12 § 229. R. 3. 2. supply dicam.

4 § 223. B. § 113. 13 § 214. and R. 1. (1.) B. § 122. R.

5 § 229. B. § 116. XXVIII.

6 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII. 14 § 96. (see list, p. 45.) B. § 18. 21.

7 § 206. (4.) B. § 99. Obs. 1. 4th. 15 § 209. R. 5. B. § 101. Obs. 6.

8 § 52 and 240. B § 10. R. 2.

Exc. 5. and § 117

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

NOTE. The Latin words for the English may be found in the Chapter above.

They say that king Pyrrhus waged war against the Roman people (Dat.).

Who is ignorant of the wars of the Romans?

Who was more learned than Plato?

The Egyptians worship (colo) dogs and cats.

The deputies (legatus) of Alexander brought money to Xenocrates, the philosopher.

He invited the deputies to dine (ad cenam).

They were sorrowful when he said that he did not want the money.

The rich (locuplètes) are not contented with the gifts of fortune.

CHAP. II.

Friendship.

1. Ipsa virtus amicitiam et¹ gignit² et¹ continet; nec sine virtute amicitia esse ullo pacto³ potest.

2. Quid dulcius, quam habere, quicum⁴ omnia audeas⁵ sic loqui, ut tecum?⁶

3. Quanta vis amicitiae concordiaeque sit⁷, ex dissensionibus atque discordiis percipi potest⁸; Quae enim domus tam stabilis⁹, quae tam firma⁹ civitas est, quae non odiis³ atque dissidiis³ funditus posset¹⁰ everti?^{11*}

4. In amicitia autem nihil fictum, nihil simulatum; et quidquid in ea est, id est verum et voluntarium. Quapropter a natura mihi videtur potius, quam ab indigentia orta (esse) amicitia.

* No. 3. Is the arrangement of words in No. 3. in conformity with the rules under § 279? In what respects does the arrangement agree and in what does it differ from the rules? What is meant by the natural order of words? § 279. 1. Will you put the words in No. 3, in their natural order?

¹ § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. *Obs.* 5.

⁶ § 133. 4. B. § 28. *Obs.* 4.

² § 172. (see list). B. § 81. p. 166.
(list).

⁷ § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

⁸ § 201. IV. 1. B. § 14. *Obs.* 5.

³ § 247. B. § 129.

⁹ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

⁴ § 136. I. B. § 33. *Obs.* 1.

¹⁰ § 264. 1. B. § 141. *Obs.* 2. 2d.

§ 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

¹¹ § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. *Obs.* 2.

5. Audite ergò, optîmi viri, ea quæ sæpissimè¹ inter me et Scipionem de amicitia disserebantur²; quanquam ille quidem nihil³ difficilius esse dicebat, quam amicitiani³ usque ad extremum vitæ permanere.

6. Solem e mundo tollere videntur qui amicitiam e vitâ tollunt; quâ⁴ a diis immortalibus nihil⁵ melius⁴ habemus, nihil jucundius⁴.

7. Quis est, proh deum fidem⁶ atque hominum! qui velit⁷, ut neque diligit quemquam; nec ipse ab ullo diligatur?

8. Omnium societatum⁸ nulla præstantior est, nulla firmior, quam cum viri boni, moribus⁹ similes, sunt familiaritate⁹ conjuncti.*

9. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus humanis rebus¹⁰ antepônatis. Nihil quippe est tam naturæ¹¹ aptum, tam conveniens ad res¹² vel secundas vel adversas. Nam ut secundas res facit amicitia splendidiôres jucundioresque, sic adversas facit leviores. Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis¹³, nisi haberes¹⁴, qui illis¹⁵ æquè ac¹⁶ tu ipse gaudere?

10. Quoniam res humanæ fragiles caducæque sunt, semper aliqui acquirendi sunt¹⁷ quos diligamus, et a quibus diligamur. Caritate¹⁸ enim benevolentiaque sublâtâ, omnis est e vitâ sublâtâ jucunditas.

11. Existit [in] hoc loco quædam quæstio subdificilis¹⁹; num quando amici novi, digni amicitia²⁰, veteribus¹⁰ sint antepônendi¹⁷, ut equis¹⁰ vetulis teneros antepônere solèmus. Indigna homine²⁰ dubitatio, non enim esse debent amicitiarum, sicut aliarum rerum, satietates. Veterrima²¹ quæque (ut ea vina, quæ vetustatem ferunt) esse debent suavissima.

12. Vetus est lex illa justæ veræque amicitia, ut idem⁵ amici

* No. 8. Is the arrangement of words in No. 8, according to the rules under § 279.—B. § 151. etc.? Point out the instances of agreement and difference. Arrange the words in their natural order.

† Repeat the general rules of arrangement, and apply such as are applicable to the order of words in Nos. 9, 10, 11. § 279. 2, 3, 10, 11, 12 and 13. B. § 151. 1, 2, etc.

¹ § 194. B. § 89. III. (last para.)

² § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

³ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁴ § 256. (large type). B. § 120. R. XXIV.

⁵ § 229. B. § 116.

⁶ § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI (fine type).

⁷ § 264. 7. B. § 141. Sp. R. 1.

⁸ § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

⁹ § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV

¹⁰ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

¹¹ § 222. R. 1. B. § 111. Obs. 1. 6th.

¹² § 222. R. 4. B. § 111. Obs. 4.

¹³ § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

¹⁴ § 261. 1. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 2d.

¹⁵ § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI. Obs. 2.

¹⁶ § 278. R. 9. B. § 149. Obs. 6.

¹⁷ § 274. R. 8 and § 162. 15. B. § 146. Obs. 5. a and § 79. 9.

¹⁸ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹⁹ § 122.

²⁰ § 244. B. § 119. R. XXIV.

²¹ § 125. B. § 25. R. 2. Exc.

semper velint: Neque est ullum certius amicitiae vinculum, quam consensus et societas consiliorum et voluntatum.

13. Quum in amicitia, quae honesta non sunt, postulabantur religio et fides anteponebantur amicitiae.

14. Ne nimis cito diligere incipiamus¹, neve² non digna Digni autem amicitia sunt ii, in quibus ob virtutem inest causa, cur diligantur. Rarum eorum genus, et quidem omnia praecleara³, rara; nec quicquam est difficilius quam reperire⁴ quod⁵ sit omni ex parte in suo genere perfectum. Sed plerique in rebus humanis nihil bonum norint⁶, nisi quod fructuosum sit; et amicos, tanquam pecudes, eos potissimum eligunt, ex quibus sperant se maximum fructum esse capturos. Ita carent pulcherrima illa et maxime naturali amicitia⁷ per se et propter se expetenda.

15. Verae amicitiae difficillime reperiuntur in iis, qui in honoribus reque publica versantur. Ubi enim istum invenias, qui honorem amici anteponat suo?

16. Amicitia res plurimas continet; quoque te verteteris, praesto est, nullo loco⁸ excluditur, nunquam intempestiva, nunquam molesta est.

17. Haec prima lex amicitiae sancitur¹, ut ab amicis⁹ honesta¹⁰ petamus, amicorum causa honesta¹⁰ faciamus.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The Latin for the English may be found in Chap. II.

The man is unworthy of friendship, who is destitute of virtue. What is more pleasant than to have the society of friends whom we love?

It is a question whether friendship can exist (esse possit) among inter) wicked (pravus) men. Nothing is more difficult than to find men worthy of friendship.

Let us choose those as friends, who are worthy to be loved on account of their virtue.

True friendship cannot exist without virtue.

¹ § 260. R. 6. B. § 42. III. Obs. 9.

² § 323. I. B. § 150. 1.

³ § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

⁴ § 256. R. 8. B. § 120. R. XXIV

Obs. 4.

⁵ § 206. (4.) B. § 99. Obs. 1. 4th.

⁶ § 162. 7. B. § 79. 1. 2d.

⁷ § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121.

⁸ § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

⁹ § 231. R. 4. B. § 124. Obs. 3.

¹⁰ §§ 229, and 205. R. 7. B. § 118. and § 98. Obs. 5.

CHAP. III.

Old Age.

1. *Cato.* Moderāti et nec difficiles nec inhumāni senes tolerabilem agunt senectūtem. Importunitās autem et inhumanitas omni aetate¹ molesta est.*

Laelius. Est, ut dicis, Cato²; sed fortassè dixērit quispiam, tibi³ propter opes et dignitatem tuam, tolerabiliorem senectūtem vidēri.

Cato. Est isthuc quidem aliquid⁴; sed nequāquam in isto sunt omnia. Ut (as) Themistōcles fertur Seriphio cuidam in jurgio respondisse, cum ille dixisset, non eum⁵ suā sed patriæ gloriā splendorem assecutum⁶; Nec, herculè⁷, inquit⁸, si ego Seriphus essem⁹, nobilis; nec tu, si Atheniensis esses, clarus unquam fuisses⁹; quod¹⁰ eodem modo de senectūte potest dici. Neque enim in summā inopiā levis esse senectus potest, ne sapienti¹¹ quidem; nec insipienti¹¹ etiam in summā copiā non gravis.

2. Sequitur tertia vituperatio senectūtis, quod eam carere dicunt voluptatibus. O præclarum munus aetatis, siquidem id aufert nobis¹², quod est in adolescentiā vitiosissimum! Accipite enim optimi adolescentes³, vetērem orationem Archlytæ, Tarentini¹³, magni et præclari viri¹⁴. Nullam capitaliorem pestem⁸, quam corpōris voluptatem, hominibus³ dicebat a naturā datam⁶.

3. Non sunt in senectūte vires¹⁵; ne postulatur quidem vires a senectūte; ergo et¹⁶ legibus¹⁷ et¹⁶ institutis vacat aetas nostra muneribus¹⁸ iis, quæ non possunt sine viribus sustineri.

4. At memoria minuitur; credo¹⁹, nisi eam exerceas aut sis naturā tardior. Themistōcles omnium civium nomina percepērat. Equidem non modò eos novi²⁰, qui sunt, sed eorum

* No. 1. What is Ellipsis? § 323. 1.—B. § 150. 1. What does Ellipsis include? Point out the instances of Ellipsis in No. 1. What word or words may be supplied after *moderati*, *difficiles* and *senes* (senex), (1st line)? Before *est* (4th line)? After the comparative *tolerabiliorem* (5th line)? § 266. R. 9. After *sua* (9th line)? Before *nobis* (11th line)? After *quod* (12th line)? After *sapienti* and *nec* (14th line)?

1 § 253. B. § 131. R. XL.

2 § 240. B. § 117.

3 § 223. B. § 112.

4 § 207. R. 30. B. § 35.

5 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

6 § 270. R. 3. B. § 144. R. LVII.

Obs. 5.

7 § 191. R. 5. B. § 89. 5.

8 § 183. 5. B. § 89. 5. 2.

9 § 261. I. B. § 159. I. [explan.

10 § 206. (13.) B. § 99. R. III. see

11 § 222. B. § 111.

12 § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

13 § 100. I. 2. B. § 6. I. 2d para.

14 § 204. B. § 97.

15 § 85. vis. B. § 15. 12.

16 § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

17 § 249. II. B. § 129.

18 § 251. B. § 121.

19 § 323. 1. B. § 150. 1.

20 § 183. 3. N. B. § 84. 3.

patres etiam, et avos; nec sepulchra legens¹ vereor² ne memoriam perdam; his enim ipsis legendis³, redeo in memoriam mortuorum; nec verò quemquam⁴ senum oblitum quo loco thesaurum obruisset.

5. Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragœdias fecit, qui, propter studium cum rem familiarem negligere videretur, a filiis in iudicium vocatus est. Tum senex dicitur eam fabulam, quam in manibus habebat, et proximè scripserat, Oedipum Coloneum recitasse iudicibus, quæsisseque. Num illud carmen desipientis videretur⁵; quo recitato⁶ sententiis⁷ iudicium est liberatum.

6. O præclarum diem⁸, cum ad illud divinum animorum concilium cœtumque proficiscar! cumque ex hæc turbâ et colluvione discëdam! proficiscar enim non ad eos solùm viros de quibus antè dixi, sed etiam⁹ ad Catonem meum, quo¹⁰ nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietate¹¹ præstantior.

7. Venio nunc ad voluptates agricolârum, quibus ego incredibiliter¹² delector; quæ nec ullâ impediuntur senectute, et mihi ad sapientis vitam proximè videntur accedere; habent enim rationem cum terrâ, quæ nunquam recusat imperium, nec unquam sine usurâ reddit quod accëpit.

8. Quanquam ne quidem non fructus modò, sed etiam ipsius terræ vis ac natura delectat; quæ cum gremio mollito ac subacto semen sparsum¹ accëpit, primum id occæcâtum¹ colibet; ex quo, occatio, quæ hoc efficit, nominata est: deinde [semen] tepesactum vapore, et* compressu suo discindit, et* elicit herbescentem¹³ ex eo viriditatem; quæ nixa fibris¹⁴ stirpium, sensim adolescit¹³, culmoque⁷ erecta geniculato, vaginis⁷ jam quasi pubescens includitur; e quibus cum emerserit, fundit frugem spici ordine⁷ structam, et contra avium minorum morsus munitur vallo aristarum. Quid ego vitium† satus, ortus, incrementa commorem? satiari delectatione non possum, ut meæ senectutis requieterem oblectamenta que pernoscatis.

9. Quarta restat causa, quæ maxime angere atque sollicitam habere nostram ætatem videtur, appropinquo¹⁵ mortis, quæ certè a senectute non potest longè abesse. O miserum senem, qui mortem contemnendam esse¹⁶ in tam longâ ætate non videt.

* et — et, both, and; supply terra.

† vitium, gen. pl. of vitis, a vine.

[type].

¹ § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. *Obs.* 6.

² § 262. R. 7. B. § 140. *Obs.* 6.

³ § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII.

explan.

⁴ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁵ § 265. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

⁶ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

⁷ § 247. B. § 129

⁸ § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI. (fine

⁹ § 323. 1. B. § 150. 1.

¹⁰ § 256. B. § 120. R. XXXIV.

¹¹ § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

¹² § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

¹³ § 187. II. 2. B. § 88. 2. [*Obs.* 2.

¹⁴ § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

¹⁵ § 204. B. § 97.

¹⁶ § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9.

rit! quæ aut planè negligenda est¹, si omninò extinguit animum; aut etiam optanda, si aliquò eum deducit ubi sit futùrus eternus. Atqui tertium certè nihil inveniri potest. Quid igitur timeam, si aut non miser post mortem aut beatus etiam futùrus sum? quanquam quis est tam stultus, quamvis adolescens, cui sit exploratum, se ad vesperem esse victurum?² quin etiam ætas illa multo³ plures quàm nostra mortis casus⁴ habet; faciliùs in morbos incidunt adolescentes; graviùs ægròtant; tristiùs curantur; itaque pauci veniunt ad senectutem.

CHAP. IV.

Miscellaneous Selections.

1. Epaminondas, cùm vicisset Lacedæmonios apud Mantinèam, simulque gravi vulnère exanimari vidèret, ut primùm dispexit, quæsivit, salvus-ne esset clypeus? cùm salvum esse flentes sui responderissent, rogavit, essent-ne fusi hostes? Cùmque id quoque, ut cupièbat, audivisset, evelli jussit eam⁵ quâ⁶ erat transfixus, hastam⁵. Ita multo sanguine⁷ profuso, in lætitiâ et victoriâ est mortuus.*

2. Dionysius major Siciliæ tyrannus ipse indicavit quàm esset beatus. Nam cùm quidam⁸ ex ejus assentatoribus⁹, Damòcles, commemoràret in sermone copias ejus, opes, majestatem dominatùs, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam, magnificentiâ regiârùm; negàretque unquam beatiorem quemquam fuisse: Vis-ne igitur, inquit, Damòcle¹⁰, quoniam hæc te vita delectat, ipse[†] eandem degustàre, et fortunam experiri meam? Cùm se ille cupère dixisset, collocàre jussit¹¹ hominem in aureo lecto, strato pulcherrimo textili stragulo⁷, magnificis operibus¹² picto; abàcosque complures ornàvit argento¹² auròque cælato. Tum ad mensam

* No. 1. What is a period? § 230.—B. § 94. 10. Does the first compound sentence in No. 1. contain a regular period? § 230. 1.—B. § 94. 10. How many simple propositions in the period? § 203. 1.—B. § 94. 4. Which is the leading member? § 203. 3. Which clauses denote time? How many verbs in No. 1. are in the subjunctive? Give the reason in each instance.

† *Ipse*, intensive, *yourself*; *tu ipse*, the Subj. Nom. of *vis, do you yourself wish?* etc.

¹ § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9.

² *vivo*.

³ § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 132. *Obs.*

⁴ § 229. B. § 116.

⁵ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁶ § 247. B. § 129.

⁷ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

⁸ § 207. R. 33.

⁹ § 212. R. 2. N. 4. B. § 107. R. X.

Obs. 8.

¹⁰ § 81. (small type) *voc.*

¹¹ *i. e. the king.*

¹² § 249. I. B. § 125.

eximiâ formâ¹ puëros delectos jussit consistere, eosque nutum illius intuentes diligenter ministrare. Adërant unguenta, coronæ: incendebantur odores: mensæ conquisitissimis epulis² extruebantur. Fortunatus sibi Damocles videbatur. In hoc medio³ apparatu fulgentem gladium e lacunari, setâ equinâ aptum, demitti jussit⁴, ut impendèret illius⁵ beati cervicibus⁶. Itaque nec pulchros illos ministratores adspicièbat, nec plenum artis⁷ argentum: nec manum porrigèbat in mensam. Denique exoravit tyrannum ut abire liceret⁸, quod jam beatus nollet esse. Satis videtur declarasse Dionysius, nihil⁹ esse ei beatum, cui semper aliquis terror impendat.

3. Persæ liberos suos a quinto¹⁰ anno ad vicesimum¹⁰ tertium edocèbant, equitare, sagittas arcu mittere, vera loqui. Turpissimum apud eos habebatur, mentiri. Secundum mendacium turpitudini¹¹ erat æs aliènum; maxime, quod, qui ære alièno obstringitur, mendacio¹² obnoxius esse soleat, et sæpissimè verba pro re dare¹³. Justitiam¹⁴ quoque libèri Persarum edocebantur a parentibus. Nam quemadmodum puèri in Græciâ, in scholas itabant¹⁵, literarum liberaliumque artium¹⁶ discendarum eausâ; sic apud Persas puèri scholas frequentabant¹⁵, ad accipiendam justitiæ disciplinam¹⁶. Quam¹⁷ ut citius et certius discerent, non solum eorum animis¹⁸ præcepta justitiæ inculcabantur, sed docebantur etiam justas ferre sententias de iis, quæ inter ipsos exoriebantur, controversiis¹⁹, et legitimas pro cuius delicti modo pœnas constituere. Itaque bonum dièi partem impendebant publicè justitiæ præceptores audiendis dijudicandisque puerorum discepcionibus²⁰.

4. Quam multos scriptores⁷ rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, quum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstisset, O fortunâte, inquit, adolescens, qui tuæ virtutis Homèrum præconem invenèris! et verè, nam, nisi Ilias illa exstisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid¹⁷ noster Magnus [Pompeius], qui cum virtute fortunam adæquavit, non-ne Theophanem Mitylenæum, scriptorem rerum suarum in concione militum, civitate donavit?

1 § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

2 § 249. I. B. § 125.

3 § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. Obs. 9.

4 i. e. the king.

5 § 107. B. § 20. 4.

6 § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

7 § 213. R. 1. (3.) B. § 107. R. XI.

8 § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 3d. [1.

9 § 273. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs.

10 § 119. II. B. § 24. II.

11 § 227. and R. 2. and 3. B. § 114. and Obs. 4.

12 § 222. B. § 111. see explan.

13 verba, etc. to deceive.

14 § 234. I. B. § 124.

15 § 145. II. 1. B. § 44. II.

16 § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII

17 § 229. B. § 116.

18 § 224. B. § 112. R. V.

19 § 241. B. § 136. R. XLIX.

20 § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. Obs. 5.

5. Terra universa locata est in mediâ mundi sedo, solida et globosa, et vestita floribus¹, herbis, arboribus, frugibus²; quorum omnium incredibilis multitudo, insatiabili varietate³ distinguitur.

6. Adde huc, liquores perlucidos amnium, riparum vestitus viridissimos, speluncarum concavas altitudines⁴, saxorum asperitates, impendentium montium altitudines, immensitatesque camporum; adde etiam reconditas auri argenti que venas, infinitam vim marmoris. Quæ verò et quàm varia genera bestiarum? qui volucrum lapsus, atque cantus? qui pecudum pastus?

7. Quid⁴ jam de hominum genere dicam? qui quasi cultores terræ constituti non patiuntur eam nec immanitate beluarum efferari nec stirpium asperitate vastari; quorumque operibus⁵, agri, insulæ, littoræque, collucent, distincta tectis¹, et urbibus. Quæ⁴ si, ut animis³, sic oculis³ videre possèmus, nemo cunctam intuens terram⁵, de divinâ ratione dubitaret.

8. At verò quanta mæris est pulchritudo? quæ multitudo et varietas insularum? quæ amœnitates orarum, et littorum? quot genera, quàmque disparia partim submersarum, partim fluitantium, et innantium beluarum,* partim ad saxa nativis testis inhaerentium.†

9. Sol, cujus magnitudine³ multis partibus⁶ terra superatur, circum eam ipsam volvitur, isque oriens et occidens, diem noctemque conficit, et modò accedens, tum autem recedens, binas in singulis annis reversiones contrarias facit.

10. Luna autem, quæ est, ut mathematici ostendunt, major quàm dimidia pars terræ, iisdem spatiis vagatur, quibus sol; sed tum congregiendi cum sole⁷, tum degrediendi, et⁸ eam lucem, quam a sole accèpit, mittit in terras, et⁸ varias ipsa mutationes lucis habet.

11. Hæ stellæ, quas vagas⁹ dicimus, circum terram feruntur, eodemque modo oriuntur et occidunt; quarum motus tum incitantur, tum retardantur, sæpe etiam insistent. Quo spectaculo¹⁰ nihil potest admirabilius esse, nihil pulchrius.

* *beluarum* limits *genera*.

† *inhaerentium*, part. gen. pl. and agrees with *beluarum*.

¹ § 249. I. B. § 125.

² § 323. I. (1.) B. § 150. 1.

³ § 247. B. § 129.

⁴ § 229. B. § 116.

⁵ § 274. I. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

⁶ § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 132. R.

⁷ § 249. III. *cum* denotes accompaniment.

⁸ § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

⁹ § 230. and R. 1. *which we call wandering*.

¹⁰ § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

CHAP. V.

The Death of Cicero.

[From Paterculus.]

1. Furente deinde Antonio¹, simulque Lepido¹, Cæsare¹ repugnante, sed frustra adversus duos, instauratum* Sullani exempli malum, proscripto². Nihil tam indignum illo tempore fuit, quam quod aut Cæsar aliquem proscribere coactus est, aut ab ullo Cicero proscriptus est. Abscissaque scelere³ Antonii vox publica est, cum ejus salutem nemo defendisset, qui per tot annos et⁴ publicam civitatis, et privatam civium defenderat. Nihil⁵ tamen egisti, M.⁶ Antoni. Rapuisti tu M.⁶ Ciceroni⁷ lucem sollicitam, ætatem senilem, et vitam miserio⁸rem, te⁸ principe, quam sub te, triumviro², mortem⁵; famam verò gloriamque factorum atque dictorum adeo non abstulisti ut (as) auxeris.

2. Vivit vivetque per omnem sæculorum memoriam; dumque hoc, vel forte³ vel providentiã³, vel utcumque constitutum rerum naturæ corpus, quod ille penè solus Romanorum animo vidit, ingenio complexus est, eloquentiã illuminavit, manebit incolu⁸me, comitem rei sui laudem Ciceronis trahet; omnisque posteritas illius in te scripta mirabitur, tuum in eum factum execrabitur. §

* Supply *est, was revived, etc.*

† *al scissa est vox, the voice of the people was hushed by, etc.*

‡ Supply *salutem.*

§ No. 2. What is the subject of *vivit*? What is the sense of *hoc rerum naturæ corpus*? With what does *constitutum* agree, and by what is it limited? With what does the adjective *incolu⁸me* agree? What is the subject of *trahet*? To what word does *sui* refer?

1 § 257. B. § 147. R. L.X.

2 § 204. B. § 97.

3 § 247. B. § 129.

4 § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

5 § 256. R. 4. B. § 120. Obs. 2 1st, 2d.

6 § 328. *Marcus.*

7 § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

8 § 257. R. 7. B. § 146. Obs. 10.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj.	adjective.	gen.	genitive.
adv.	adverb.	ger.	gerund.
c.	common gender.	impers.	impersonal.
comp.	comparative.	incep.	inceptive.
conj.	conjunction.	indec.	indeclinable.
def.	defective.	m.	masculine gender.
dep.	deponent.	num.	numeral.
dimin.	diminutive.	part.	participle.
dist.	distributive.	perf.	perfect tense.
f.	feminine gender.	prep.	preposition.
frequent.	frequentative.		

A.

A, *ab*, prep. *from, by*; *a* is used only before words beginning with a consonant, *ab* for the most part before vowels, and sometimes before consonants.

Abacus, -i, m. *a sideboard.*

Abduco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *to take or conduct away, to remove.*

Abeo, -ire, -ii and -ivi, -itum, *to go away, to go.*

Aberro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to stray from, to wander.*

Abhorreo, -ere, -ui, *to abhor.*

Abigo, -ere, -egi, -actum, *to drive away, to lead away.*

Abjicio, -ere, -jēci, -jectum, (*ab* and *jacio*) *to cast away.*

Ablatus, -a, -um, part. (*aufēro*) *taken away, withdrawn.*

Abluo, -ere, -lui, -lūtum and *lūtum*, *to wash, to purify.*

Abrāsus, part. from *abrādo*, -ere, -si, -sum, *shaven off, shorn.*

Abcissus, part. from *abscondo*, -ere, -scīdi, -scissum, *to cut off.*

Absens, (from *ab* and *ens*, prez. part. of *sum* not in use), *absent.*

Absolvo, -ere, -solvi, -solutum, (*ab* and *solvo*) *to unloose, to acquit.*

Abstineo, -ere, -stinui, -stentum, (*abs* and *teneo*) *to keep from, to abstain from.*

Abstūli, perf. tense from *aufēro*.

Absum, -esse, -fui, *to be absent.*

Abundantia, -æ, *abundance, plenty.*

Abūtor, -i, abūsus sum, *to abuse.*

Ac, conj. *and, as.*

Acca, -æ, *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of *Faustus* and nurse of *Romulus* and *Remus*.

Academia, -æ, *an academy.*

Accēdo, -ere, -essi, -essum, *to go to, to go, to enter upon.*

Accendo, -ere, -di, -sum, *to kindle, to set on fire.*

Accensus, part. from *accendo*, *kindled, lit.*

Accīdit, used impersonally, *it happens.*

- Aseïdo, -ëre, -ïdi, *to happen.*
 Accipio, -ëre, -ëpi, -eptum, *to receive, to learn.*
 Accio, -Ire, -Ivi, -Itum, *to send for, invite.*
 Accipiter, -cipitris, m. *a hawk.*
 Accitus, -a, -um, part. (accio) *sent for, invited.*
 Accumbo, -ëre, -cubui, -cubitum, *to sit down at table, to recline.*
 Accuratò, adv. *correctly, distinctly.*
 Accurro, -ëre, -curri and -cucurri, -cursum, (ad and curro) *to run, to repair to.*
 Accuso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to accuse.*
 Acer or acris, -is, -e. adj. *sharp, eager, courageous.*
 Acerbus, -a, -um, *sour, bitter, harsh, morose.*
 Acerrimè, adv. sup. deg. from acriter, *most fiercely, very sharply.*
 Acervus, -i, *a heap.*
 Achæi, -òrum, *the inhabitants of Achaia.*
 Achilles, -is, m. *Achilles, (a famous Grecian hero).*
 Acies, -ei, f. lit. *a point, edge: an army.*
 Acquiro, (ad and quæro), -ëre, -quisivi, -quisitum, *to acquire, to obtain.*
 Actiæcus, -a, -um, *at or of Actium.*
 Actio, -ònis, f. *an action.*
 Actus, -a, -um, part. (ago) *done, performed.*
 Acutus, -a, -um, *sharp, shrewd, subtle, ingenious.*
 Ad, prep. *to, for, towards, at; usque ad, even to, as far as.*
 Addico, -ëre, -dixi, -dictum, *to give up, to adjudge; aves; to approve, consent.*
 Adæquo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to equal, to level.*
 Adèò adv. *so much; quàm, so much as, even.*
 Addictus, part. (addico), *condemned.*
 Addo, -ëre, -didi, -ditum, *to add, to join to.*
 Adduco, -ëre, -uxi, -uctum, *to conduct; adducere in dubitationem, to call in question.*
 Adeptus, -a, -um, (adipiscor) *obtained, acquired.*
 Adfätim, and affätim, adv. *abundantly; adfätim hominum, men enough.*
 Adfero, and afferò, -ferre, attüli, allatum, *to bring, to carry.*
 Adhæreo, -ëre, -hæsi, -hæsum, *to adhere to.*
 Adhibeo, -ëre, -ui, -Itum, *to use, to employ; auspicia, to have recourse to divination.*
 Adhuc, adv. *as yet, thus far.*
 Adipiscor, -ci, adeptus sum, dep. *to obtain, to acquire.*
 Adjicio, -ëre, -jèci, -jectum, *to cast towards, to cast down.*
 Adjütus, -a, -um, part. (adjüvo) *assisted.*
 Adjüvo, -are, -jüvi, -jütum, *to assist, to aid.*
 Administro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to attend, to serve.*
 Admirabilis, -is, -e, *wonderful, worthy of admiration.*
 Admiratio, -ònis, f. *admiration.*
 Admiror, -ari, -ätus sum, dep. *to admire, to wonder; admiratus, admired; admirans, wondering.*
 Admitto, -ëre, -isi, -issum, *to admit.*
 Admòdum, adv. *as yet, very.*
 Admoneo, -ëre, -ui, -monitum, *to remind, to warn, admonish.*
 Admoveo, -ëre, -mòvi, -mòtum, *to apply, to bring to.*
 Adolescens, -entis, m. and f. *youth; also an adj. young, growing.*
 Adolescentia, -æ, *youth.*
 Adolesco, -ëre, -olèvi, adultum, *to grow up.*

- Adoperio, -ire, -operui, opertum, *to cover.*
- Adopertus, -a, -um, (adoperio) *covered.*
- Adorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, dep. *to attack, to accost.*
- Adscribo, -ère, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to join, to add, to annex.*
- Adspargo, See Aspergo.
- Adspicio, -ère, -spexi, -spectum, *to look to, to observe, to see.*
- Adsto, -are, adstiti, *to stand near or by.*
- Adsum, -esse, -fui, *to be present, to be there, to assist.*
- Adsumo, See Assumo.
- Adulator, -oris, m. *a flatterer.*
- Adultus, -a, um, part. (adolesco) *grown up.*
- Aduro, -ère, -ussi, -ustum, *to burn.*
- Advenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come.*
- Adversa res, *adversity.*
- Adversus, -a, -um, *opposite, adverse.*
- Adversus, prep. *against.*
- Advocatus, -a, -um, part. *sent for, called.*
- Advoco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call to, to send for, to convene.*
- Advolo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fly to, to run to.*
- Aedes, -ium, pl. *a house.*
- Aedes, -is, *a temple, a dwelling.*
- Aedifico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to build.*
- Aeger, ægra, ægrum, *sick, lame.*
- Aegeria, æ, *Aegeria, the goddess of a fountain near Rome.*
- Aegrè, adv. *unwillingly, impatiently; ferre, to bear with displeasure.*
- Aegritudo, -inis, f. *sorrow.*
- Aegròto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to be sick.*
- Aegypti, -òrum, *the Egyptians.*
- Aegyptus, -i, f. *Egypt.*
- Aequalis, -is, -e, *equal.*
- Aequè, adv. *equally; æquè ac the same as,*
- Aequitas, -atis, f. *equity.*
- Aequus, -a, -um, *equal, just æquo plus, more than is proper, in æquo, on a level, equal.*
- Aër, æris, m. *the air.*
- Aes, æris, n. *copper, money; æs aliènum, debt.*
- Aesculàpius, -ii, *Aesculapius, (the son of Apollo.)*
- Aestas, -atis, f. *summer.*
- Aestimatur, *it is esteemed.*
- Aestimo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to estimate, to esteem.*
- Aestus, -us, m. *heat.*
- Aetas, -atis, f. *age, life.*
- Aeternus, -a, -um, *eternal, immortal.*
- Aevum, -i, n. *an age*
- Affèro, see adfèro.
- Afficio, -ère, -fèci, -fectum, (ad and facio) *to affect; malo, to punish.*
- Affirmo, -are, -avi, -atum, (ad and firmo) *to affirm, to confirm.*
- Affixus, part. *laid up, from affigo, -ère, -ixi, -ixum, to affix, to attach to, (ad and figo).*
- Africanus, -i, *Africanus, (the agnomen of Scipio).*
- Ager, agri, m. *a field, territory.*
- Agesilaus, -i, *Agesilaus, king of Sparta.*
- Aggredior, -di, -gressus, dep. *to go to, to attack.*
- Aggressus, -a, -um, part. dep. *attacking, assailing.*
- Agitator, -oris, m. *a driver.*
- Agito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to set in motion, to revolve.*
- Agnitus, -a, -um, part. (agnosco) *recognized.*
- Agnosco, -ère, -novi, -agnitum, (ad and nosco) *to know, to recognize.*
- Agnus, -i, *a lamb.*
- Ago, -ère, -egi, -actum, *to act, to do, to spend, to manage, to agree.*
- Agrestis, -is, -e, *rural, uncivilized.*

- Agricōla**, -æ, *a peasant, husbandman.*
Aio, a def. verb, *to say.* See Grammar.
Ala, -æ, *a wing, an arm.*
Alba, -æ, *Alba Longa, a city in Latium.*
Albāni, -ōrum, *The Albans.*
Albanus, -a, -um, *Alban.*
Albus, -a, -um, *white.*
Alcibiādes, -is, *Alcibiades, (a distinguished Athenian).*
Alexander, -dri, *Alexander.*
Alicundè, adv. *from some place.*
Aliēnus, -a, -um, *belonging to another, another's.*
Aliquandò, adv. *sometimes, once, at a certain time.*
Aliquantum, adj. neut. gen. *some part, a little, from aliquantus, -a, -um.* [any one.
Alīquis, alīqua, alīquid, *some,*
Alīquò, *to some place.*
Aliquot, indec. adj. *some, several.*
Alius, -a, -ud, *another.*
Allatus, -a, -um, part. (adfero), *brought.*
Allectus, -a, -um, (allicio) *enticed.*
Allēvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to lift up, to relieve (ad and levis).*
Allicio, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum, *to allure.*
Allīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to bind (ad and ligo).*
Allōquor, -lōqui, -locūtus sum, dep. *to address, to accost (ad and loquor).*
Alo, -ēre, alui, alitum, *to nourish, to cultivate, to preserve.*
Alter, -ēra, -ērūm, *one of two, the other; alter — alter, the one — the other.*
Altitudo, -inis, f. *height, depth.*
Altus, -a, -um, *high, deep, loud.*
Alveus, -i, *a channel.*
Amans, -antis, adj. *fond of.*
Ambitio, -ōnis, f. *ambition.*
Ambo, -æ, -o, adj. *both.*
Amicitia, -æ, *friendship.*
Amicūlum, -i, *a small outer garment, a covering.*
Amīcus, -a, -um, *friendly.*
Amīcus, -i, *a friend.*
Amitto, -ēre, misi, -missum (a and mitto), *to lose, to throw away.*
Amnis, -is, m. *sometimes f. a river.*
Amœnitās, -ātis, f. *pleasantness, delightfulness.*
Amor, -ōris, m. *love, fondness.*
Ampius, -ii, *Ampius.*
Amplector, -ti, -plexus sum, dep. *to embrace.*
Amplexus, -a, -um, part. (amplector) *embracing.*
Amplius, adv. *more, further.*
Amplius, nom. and acc. n. comp. of *amplus, more.*
Amplus, -a, -um, *large, extensive.*
Amulius, -i, *Amulius.*
An, conj. *whether.*
Anceps, -cipītis, adj. *doubtful, uncertain.*
Anchises, -æ, *Anchises, the father of Æneas.*
Ancile, -is, n. *a shield.*
Ancilla, -æ, *a maid servant.*
Ancōra, -æ, *an anchor.*
Ancus, -i, *Ancus, fourth king of Rome.*
Ango, -ēre, anxī, *to pain, harass, disquiet.*
Anguis, -is, m. and f. *a snake, serpent.*
Anien, -ēnis, and Anio, -ōnis, *Anio (a river in Italy).*
Animā, -æ, *life.*
Animadverto, -ēre, -rti, -rsum, *to perceive, to observe.*
Animāl, -alis, n. *an animal.*
Animans, -antis, *a living being, an animal.*
Animus, -i, *the soul, mind.*
Annecto, -ēre, -nexui, -nexum (ad and necto), *to annex.*
Annibal, same as Hannibal.
Annuo, -ēre, -ui, *to consent.*

- Annus, -i, a year.**
Anser, -ëris, m. a goose.
Ante, prep. before.
Antea, adv. before, in time past.
Antecello, -ëre, to excel, to surpass.
Antefero, -ferre, -tûli, -latum, to carry before, to prefer.
Antepôno, -ëre, -osui, -osûtum, to place before, to prefer, (ante and pono).
Antequam, adv. before that; the ante is often separated from quam by intervening words.
Antiöchus, -i, Antiochus (a king of Syria).
Antisthènes, -is, Antisthenes (an Athenian philosopher).
Antonius, -ii, Antony (the enemy and murderer of Cicero).
Anus, -i, f. an old woman; used as an adj. advanced in years.
Anxius, -a, -um, anxious, concerned.
Aper, apri, m. a wild boar.
Aperio, -ire, -erui, -ertum (ad and pario), to open.
Apertus, -a, -um, open
Apollo, -Inis, m. Apollo (the god of music, poetry, etc.).
Apparâtus, -ûs, m. entertainment, parade, display. [spread.
Apparâtus, -a, -um, prepared,
Appello, -are, -âvi, -âtum, to call, to address, to accost (ad and pello).
Appendo, -ëre, -pendi, -pensum, to attach to, to hang to.
Appêtens, part. desiring earnestly, coveting (ad and peto).
Appêtens, -entis, adj. eager for, fond of.
Appius, -ii, Appius, (a Roman prænomen).
Applico, -are, -âvi, -âtum, to apply, to cast.
Appôno, -ëre, -osui, -osûtum, to place near, to set before (ad and pono).
- Appositus, -a, -um, part. placed before (appôno).**
Approbo, -are, -âvi, -atum, to approve.
Appropinquo, -ônis, an approaching, a near approach.
Appropinquo, -are, -âvi, -atum, to draw nigh, to approach (ad and propinquo).
Aptè, adv. fully.
Aptus, -a, -um, adapted, fitted, suspended, suitable.
Apud, prep. at, with, in, to.
Aqua, -æ, water.
Aquatio, -ônis, f. a watering, a watering place.
Aquillius, -ii, Aquillius.
Ara, -æ, an altar.
Arabes, -um, the Arabs.
Arâtrum, -i, n. a plough.
Arbiter, -tri, a witness.
Arbitror, -âri, -atus sum, to believe, to think.
Arbor and arbos, -ôris, a tree.
Arceo, -ëre, -ui, (sup. wanting) to drive away, to keep off.
Arcesso, -ëre, -ivi, -itum, to send for.
Arcessitus, -a, -um, part. sent for, summoned.
Archias, -æ, m. Archias, a poet.
Archytas, -æ, Archytas (a distinguished philosopher of Tarentum). [bow.
Arcus, -ûs and sometimes -i, a
Ardeo, -ëre, -arsi, -arsum, to burn, to be on fire.
Arduus, -a, -um, lofty, high.
Argentaria, -æ, the profession of a banker; argentariam facere, to follow the profession of a banker.
Argentarius, -ii, a banker.
Argentum, -i, n. silver.
Argivus, -a, -um, Grecian.
Argos, nom. and acc. n. Argos (a city of Peloponnesus).
Arguo, -ëre, -ui, -utum, to prove, to accuse.

- Ariovistus, -i, *Ariovistus*.
 Aristæ, -æ, *beard of grain*.
 Aristæus, -i, *Aristæus* (a king of Arcadia).
 Aristides, -is, *Aristides* (an Athenian called the just).
 Aristippus, -i, *Aristippus* (a philosopher of Cyrene).
 Aristotèles, -is, *Aristotle* (a famous philosopher of Stagira).
 Arma, -orum, n. pl. *arms*.
 Armati, -orum part. *armed* (men) *soldiers*.
 Armenius, -a, -um, *Armenian*.
 Armilla, -æ, *a bracelet*.
 Arreptus, -a, -um, part. *seized*, from arripio.
 Arripio, -ère, -ripui, -reptum, *to seize* (ad and rapio).
 Arrögans, -tis, adj. *arrogant*; part. *claiming*.
 Arrögo, -äre, -avi, -ätum, (ad and rogo) *to claim, to assume*.
 Ars, artis, f. *art, profession*.
 Aruns, Aruntis, *Aruns*.
 Arx, arcis, f. *a citadel*.
 Asia, -æ, *Asia*.
 Asiaticus, -a, -um, *Asiatic*.
 Asinus, -i, *an ass*.
 Aspergo, -ère, -persi, -persum, *to sprinkle*.
 Asperitas, -ätis, *roughness, wildness*.
 Aspernor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to reject, to slight*.
 Aspis, -idis, f. *an asp*.
 Assecutus, part. from assëquor, *having obtained* (ad and sequor).
 Assentator, -öris, m. *a flatterer*.
 Assëquor, -i, assecutus sum, dep. *to obtain* (ad and sequor).
 Astutus -a, -um, *wary, cunning, artful*.
 Assümo, -ère, -sumpsi, -sumptum, and -sumsi, -sumtum, *to take, to assume*.
 Asylum, -i, *an asylum*.
 At, conj. *but, yet*.
 Athënæ, -arum, *Athens*.
 Athenienses, -ium, *the Athenians*.
 Atque, conj. *and* (ad and que).
 Atqui, conj. *but, yet*.
 Atrox, -öcis, adj. *cruel*.
 Attica, -æ, *Attica* (a province of Greece).
 Attici, -örum, *the Athenians*.
 Atticus, -a, -um, *Attic, Athenian*.
 Atticus, -i, *Atticus* (a distinguished Roman).
 Attingo, -ère, -tigi, -tactum, *to touch, to be concerned in, or engaged about*.
 Attius, -ii, *Attius*.
 Attritus, part. *worn off*, from attröro, -ère, attrivi, attritum, (ad and tero).
 Attüli, see adfëro.
 Auctor, -öris, *an author, adviser*.
 Auctoritas, -ätis, f. *authority, influence*.
 Auctus, -a, -um, (augeo) *increased*.
 Audacia, -æ, *boldness, audacity*.
 Audax, -acis, *bold, brave, daring*.
 Audeo, -ère, ausus sum, *to dare*.
 Audio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to hear*.
 Auditus, part. from audio, *heard*.
 Aufëro, -ferre, abstüli, ablatum, *to take away* (ab and fero).
 Aufugio, -ère, -fugi, *to flee from, to flee*.
 Augeo, -ère, auxi, auctum, *to increase, to advance*.
 Augur, -üris, m. *an augur, a priest*.
 Augurium, -ii, *an augury, an omen*, drawn from the flight or singing of birds.
 Augustus, -a, -um, adj. *august, majestic, sacred*.
 Augustus, -i, *Augustus Cæsar*.
 Aureus, -a, -um, *golden*.
 Auris, -is, f. *the ear*.
 Aurum, -i, n. *gold*.
 Ausus, -a, -um, part. (audeo) *daring*.
 Aut, conj. *but, or*.
 Autem, conj. *but; also, likewise*.
 Auxilium, -ii, n. *aid, help*.

Avaritia, -æ, *avarice*.
Avarus, -a, -um, *covetous, avaricious*.
Ave! *hail!* from *aveo*, or *haveo*, -ere, *to be well or happy*.
Avertō, -ere, -erti, -ersum, *to avert, to turn away* (ab and vertō).
Avicūla, -æ, *a little bird*.
Avis, -is, *f. a bird*.
Avōlo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fly away*.
Avus, -i, *a grandfather, ancestor*.

B.

Babylon, -ōnis, *Babylon*.
Bucūlus, -i, *a staff*.
Balbus, -a, -um, *stammering*.
Barba, -æ, *a beard*.
Barbaria, -æ, *an uncivilized country* (any country out of Greece and Italy).
Barbārus, -i, *a barbarian*.
Barbatus, -a, -um, *having a beard, bearded*.
Bardus, -a, -um, *stupid*.
Beatitudo, -inis, *f. happiness*.
Beatus, -a, -um, *happy*.
Belgæ, -arum, *the Belgians*.
Bellicosus, *warlike*.
Belligēro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to wage war, to carry on war* (bellum and gero).
Bellua and **belua**, -æ, *a beast, a monster*.
Bellum, -i, *n. war*.
Bene, adv. *well, prosperously*.
Beneficium, -ii, *n. a kindness, favor* (bene and facio).
Benevolentia, -æ, *benevolence*.
Benigne, adv. *kindly*.
Bestia, -æ, *f. a wild beast*.
Bibo, -ere, bibi, bibitum, *to drink*.
Biduūm, -i, *n. the period of two days*.
Bini, -æ, -a, distrib. num. adj. *two by two, two*.
Blanditia, -æ, *flattery*. [*tering*.]
Blandus, -a, -um, *caressing, flut-*

Booti, -ōrum, and -ūm, *the Boeotians*.
Bona, -ōrum, *n. good qualities, goods, gifts*.
Bonum, -i, *n. a good*.
Bonus, -a, -um, *good*; comp. *melior*, sup. *optimus*.
Bos, **bovis**, *m. and f. an ox or cow*.
Brevis, -is, -e, *short, brief*.
Brevitas, -atis, *f. shortness, brevity*.
Brutus, -i, *Brutus*, (the assassin of Cæsar).
Buccino and **bucino**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to sound a trumpet*.
Buccinavit, *impers. the trumpet sounded*.
Bulla, -æ, *a bubble, an amulet*.

C.

Cachinnus, -i, *a loud laugh*.
Cadāver, -ēris, *n. a dead body*.
Cado, -ere, cecidi, casum, *to fall*.
Cadūcus, -a, -um, *transient*.
Cæcina, -æ, *Cæcina* (a Roman).
Cæcus, -a, -um, *blind*.
Cædes, -is, *f. murder, death*.
Cædo, -ere, cecidi, cæsum, *to cut, to cut down, to kill, to destroy*.
Cælestus, -a, -um, part. *embossed, earned*, from *cælo*, -are, -avi, -atum.
Cælius, -i, *Cælius* (a Roman).
Cæsar, -āris, *m. Cæsar* (the most celebrated of the Roman generals).
Cæsus, -a, -um, part. *slain*.
Cætērus, -a, -um, *the other, the rest*. See *cætērus*.
Cætēris, abl. *in other respects*.
Calamitas, -atis, *f. injury, loss*.
Calco, -ere, calui, *to be warm*.
Callidus, -a, -um, *skilful, shrewd, crafty*.
Camillus, -i, *a Roman*.
Campus, -i, *a level plain, open field, a plain* (as Marathon).
Cancer, -cri and cæris, *a crab*.
Canis, -is *m. and f. a dog*.

- Canius**, -ii, *Canius* (a Roman).
Cano, -ère, cecini, cantum, to *sing*.
Cantus, -ûs, m. *singing, crowing*.
Capiendi, ger. gen. from capio.
Capio, -ère, cepi, captum, to *take, to derive*.
Capitalis, -is, -e, *capital, deadly*.
Capitolium, -ii, *the Capitol* (the splendid temple of Jupiter in Rome, upon the Tarpeian mount).
Capra, -æ, *Capra* (a marsh or lake near Rome).
Capra, -æ, a *she goat*.
Captiva, -æ, a *captive*.
Capitrus, -a, -um, fut. act. part. from capio, *about to derive*.
Captus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part. from capio.
Caput, capitus, n. a *head*.
Carbonarius, -ii, a *collier*.
Carcer, -ëris, m. a *prison*.
Careo, -ère, carui, to *want, to be deprived, to be without*.
Carica, -æ, a *fig*. [tion.
Caritas, -âtis, f. *deariness, affection*.
Carmen, -înis, n. a *song, a verse, composition* (of a drama).
Carneâdes, -is, m. *Carneades* (a philosopher of Cyrene).
Carnificina, -æ, *torment, torture*.
Caro, carnis, f. *flesh*.
Carpentum, -i, a *chariot*.
Carpo, -ère, carpsi, carptum, to *pluck, to enjoy, to take*.
Carthago, -aginis, f. *Carthage*.
Carus, -a, -um, *dear, precious*.
Casa, -æ, a *cottage, a hut*.
Caseus, -i, *cheese*.
Castra, -ôrum, n. a *camp*; used only in the plural in this signification.
Casus, -ûs, m. (cado) a *fall, accident*.
Catilina, -æ, m. *Catiline* (the conspirator).
Cato, -ônis, m. *Cato* (a distinguished Roman).
Catulus, -i, m. a *whelp*.
Caucâsus, -i, m. *Caucasus* (a mountain in Asia).
Caula, -æ, a *fold*.
Causa, -æ, a *cause*.
Causâ, abl. *for the sake of*.
Caveo, -ère, cavi, cautum, to *take care, to care, to beware*.
Cavillor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to *cavil, to jest*.
Cedo, -ère, cessi, cessum, to *give way, to depart, to yield*.
Celëbro, -are, -avi, -atum, to *celebrate*.
Celer, -ëris, -ère, *swift, quick*.
Celeriter, (comp. celerius, sup. celerrimè), *quickly*.
Celerius, adv. *too fast or quick*.
Cella, -æ, a *cell*.
Celo, -arc, -avi, -atum, to *conceal*.
Cena and cœna, -æ, a *supper or dinner* (the principal meal of the Romans).
Censeo, -ère, -ui, censum or censitum, to *think, to suppose, to believe*.
Centum, indec. num. adj. a *hundred*.
Centuria, -æ, a *hundred, a century* (a division of Roman people, for the purpose of voting).
Cenûla or cœnûla, -æ, (dimin.), a *little supper, a supper*.
Cepi, perf. from capio.
Ceres, -ëris, f. *Ceres* (the goddess of corn).
Cernitur, used impers. *it is shown or proved*.
Cerno, -ère, crevi, cretum, to *decide, to discern, to perceive*.
Certâmen, -înis, n. a *contest, contention*. [ly.
Certâtim, adv. *eagerly, emulous*.
Certè, adv. *certainly*.
Certiùs, adv. comp. *more surely*.
Certo, -are, -avi, -atum, to *strive, to contend*.
Certus, -a, -um, *faithful, sure*.
Cervix, -icis, f. *the neck*.

- Cervus, -i, *a stag*.
- Cesso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to cease, to rest*.
- Cetēris, abl. *in other respects, from*
- Cetērus, -a, -um, *the other, the rest*; not used in the nom. sing. mas. See cœtērus.
- Cibus, -i, *food*.
- Cicēro, -ōnis, m. *Cicero* (the Roman orator).
- Cimon, -ōnis, m. *Cimon* (an Athenian).
- Cincinnātus, -i, *Cincinnatus* (the surname of a Roman dictator).
- Cinna, -æ, *Cinna*.
- Circa, prep. *about, around*.
- Circēter, prep. and adv. *about*.
- Circularis, -is, -e, adj. *round, circular*.
- Circum, prep. *around, about*.
- Circumdo, -āre, -dēdi, -dātum, *to put around, to surround*.
- Circumēo, -īre, -īi, *to move around, to encompass*. See Gramm. § 176.
- Circumsto, -āre, -stēti, *to stand around, to beset*.
- Circumvenio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *to surround*.
- Circumventus, part. *surrounded*.
- Citiūs, adv. *sooner, too quickly, comp. deg. from*
- Citō, adv. *soon, quickly*.
- Civilis, -is, -e, *civil*.
- Civis, -is, m. and f. *a citizen*.
- Civitas, -ātis, f. *a city, state, citizenship*.
- Clades, -is, f. *loss, disaster, catastrophe*.
- Clām, adv. *secretly*.
- Clamīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, freq. *to cry out, to exclaim, to shout*.
- Clamor, -ōris, m. *a shout, a bustle*.
- Clandestīnus, -a, -um, *secret, hidden*.
- Clangor, -ōris, m. *a sound, a scream, a cry*.
- Clarus, -a, -um, *bright, loud, illustrious renowned*.
- Classis, -is, f. *a fleet, a ship*.
- Claudo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *to shut, to close, to confine*.
- Clausus, -a, -um, part. (claudio) *confined*.
- Clementia, -æ, *calmness, kindness, clemency*.
- Clodius, -ii, *Clodius* (a Roman)
- Clypeus and clypeum, -i, *a round shield, a shield*.
- Coarguo, -ēre, -ui, *to accuse*.
- Codrus, -i, m. *Codrus* (the last king of Athens).
- Cœnans, part. *supping, from*
- Cœno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to dine*.
- Cœpi, def. *I begin, have begun*.
- Cœtus, -ūs, m. *a meeting, assembly*.
- Cogitatio, -ōnis, f. *a thinking, reflection, meditation, a thought, inhærens cogitationibus, lost in thought*.
- Cogitatum, -i, n. *a thought, design*.
- Cogito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to think, to plan*.
- Cognitus, -a, -um, part. *recognized, from*
- Cognosco, -ēre, -gnōvi, -nītum, *to examine, to know, to recognize, to learn*.
- Cogo, -ēre, cœgi, coactum, *to compel, to gain by force* (con and ago).
- Cohibeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to hold, to confine*.
- Cohors, -rtis, f. *a cohort* (a company of about 420 soldiers).
- Collabor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, dep. *to fall together, to fall down, to fall* (con and labor).
- Collare, -is, n. *a collar*.
- Collatia, -æ, *Collatia* (a town of Latium).
- Collatinus, -i, *Collatinus* (the husband of Lucretia).
- Collēga, -æ, m. *a colleague*.

- Colligatus, -a, -um, part. bound together (con and ligo).
- Colligo, -are, -avi, -atum, to bind together.
- Collis, -is, m. a hill.
- Colloquium, -ii, conversation, discourse.
- Collōco, -are, -avi, -atum, to place, to set (con and loco).
- Colluceo, -ere, -luxi, -luctum, to shine brightly (con and luceo).
- Collum, -i, n. the neck.
- Colluvio, -ōnis, f. a confusion, tumult.
- Colo, -ere, -ui, cultum, to cultivate, to till, to inhabit, to worship.
- Coloneus, -a, -um, Coloneus (an epithet which Sophocles gave to a tragedy, called *Oedipus Coloneus*).
- Columba, -æ, a she-dove or pigeon.
- Columbare, -is, n. a dove cote.
- Combūro, -ere, combussi, combustum, (con and uro), to burn up, to consume.
- Combustus sum, perf. pass. from combūro.
- Comedendus, -a, -um, (con and edo) part. to be eaten.
- Comēdo, -edere, -ēdi, -esum and -estum, to eat, to devour.
- Gomes, -itis, m. and f. a companion, attendant.
- Comītor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to accompany, to attend.
- Commemōro, -are, -avi, -atum, to call to mind, to relate, to make mention of.
- Commīgro, -are, -avi, -atum, (con and migro) to remove.
- Comminuo, -uere, -ui, -atum, (con and minuo) to diminish, to break in pieces.
- Comminatus, -a, -um, part. (comminuo) dashed in pieces.
- Committo, -ere, -isi, -issum, (con and mitto) to intrust, to assign; lit. to put together.
- Commōdum, -i, n. convenience, advantage.
- Commūnis, -is, -e, common, in common.
- Communīter, adv. in common.
- Compar, -pāris, adj. equal, well suited.
- Compāro, -are, -avi, -atum, to procure, to provide.
- Compello, -ere, -pūli, -pulsum, to force, to compel.
- Compensō, -are, -avi, -atum, to compensate, to make up.
- Complector, -ti, -plexus sum, dep. to embrace, to encompass.
- Compleo, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, to fill; complere annos, to live.
- Complexus est, perf. pass. from complector, -ti, -plexus sum.
- Comploratio, -ōnis, f. a weeping, lamentation.
- Complures, n. complura, adj. pl. many, a great many (con and plures).
- Compositus, -a, -um, adj. in good order; ex composito, as had been arranged.
- Compositè, adv. (con and pono) calmly, orderly.
- Compressus, -a, -um, part. restrained.
- Compressus, -ūs, m. a pressure, a compressing.
- Comprimō, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, to compress, to restrain (con and premo).
- Compulsus, -a, -um, part. (compello) driven.
- Conatus, -a, -um, part. dep. endeavoring, from conor.
- Concavus, -a, -um, hollow, concave.
- Concilio, -are, -avi, -atum, to conciliate, to gain.
- Concilium, -ii, an assembly, a council.
- Concio, -ōnis, f. a meeting, assembly, an oration, harangue.
- Concipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, to conceive, to design, to form.

Concitat ^{us} , -a, -um, <i>excited, roused.</i>	Conjunct ^{us} , -a, -um, part. <i>joined, united.</i>
Concīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to arouse, to excite.</i>	Conjungo, -ēre, -junxi, -junctum, <i>to join together, to join, to unite.</i>
Conclamo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to cry out, to shout.</i>	Conjuro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to conspire.</i>
Concordia, -æ, <i>union, harmony.</i>	Conjux, -jūgis, m. and f. <i>a husband, a wife.</i>
Concors, -dis, adj. <i>harmonious, united</i> (con and cor).	Connubium, -ii, <i>marriage.</i>
Concurro, -ēre, -curri and -eucurri, -cursum, <i>to rush together, to rush to the combat.</i>	Conon, -ōnis, <i>Conon</i> (a celebrated Athenian).
Concursus, -ūs, m. <i>an attack, a rush.</i>	Conor, -āri, -ātus sum, <i>to strive, to endeavor.</i>
Condemno, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to condemn.</i>	Conquēror, -i, -questus sum, <i>to complain.</i>
Conditio, -ōnis, f. <i>a condition, stipulation.</i>	Conquiro, -ēre, -quisivi, -quistum, <i>to seek after, to obtain.</i>
Condo, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, <i>to build, to found.</i>	Conquisitus, -a, -um, part. <i>gained, plundered.</i>
Conduco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, <i>to lead together, to hire.</i>	Conquisitus, -a, -um, adj. <i>exquisite, choice.</i>
Confēro, -ferre, -tūli, collatum, <i>to bring together, to compare; confōrre se, to betake, to repair to.</i>	Conscribo, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, <i>to enrol, to enlist.</i>
Conficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, <i>to make, to cause, to finish, to kill, to overpower.</i>	Consēcro, -are, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to dedicate.</i>
Conflagro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to burn up.</i>	Consensus, -ūs, m. <i>consent, harmony, unanimity.</i>
Confodio, -ēre, -ōdi, -ossum, <i>to dig, pierce.</i>	Consequor, -sequi, -secutus sum, dep. <i>to follow, to obtain.</i>
Confossus, -a, -um, <i>pierced, stabbed</i> (con and fodio).	Consēro, -ēre, -serui, -sertum, <i>to join; manus, to grapple.</i>
Confringo, -ēre, -frēgi, -fractum, <i>to break entirely, to break</i> (con and frango).	Conservo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to preserve, to keep.</i>
Confugio, -ēre, -fugi, -fugitum, <i>to flee to, to flee, to take refuge with.</i> [with.]	Consideratē, adv. <i>deliberately.</i>
Congrediens, -tis, part. <i>moving</i>	Consideratus, -a, -um, <i>viewed, regarded.</i>
Congredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum <i>to encounter, to attack.</i>	Considēro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to meditate, to view.</i>
Congressus, -ūs, m. <i>a meeting, interview.</i>	Consido, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, <i>to sit together.</i>
Congruo, -ēre, -grui, <i>to agree.</i>	Consilium, -ii, n. <i>deliberation, design, prudence, plan.</i>
Conjicio, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum, <i>to cast, to throw in.</i>	Consisto, -ēre, -stiti, -stitutus sum, <i>to stand by, to wait upon, to serve.</i>
	Consolatio, -ōnis, <i>solace, consolation.</i>
	Consōlor, -āri, -ātus sum, <i>to solace, to console.</i> [view.]
	Conspectus, -ūs, m. <i>a sight, a</i>

- Conspiciātus, part. *seeing*, from
 Conspicor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.
to see, behold.
- Conspiciō, -ēre, -spexi, -spec-
 tum, *to see, to discover.*
- Constans, -ntis, adj. *firm, steady.*
- Consternātus, -a, -um, part. *dis-*
mayed. [*dismay.*]
- Consterno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr.
- Constituo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *to es-*
tablish, to determine, to pre-
scribe.
- Constitūtus, -a, -um, part. *ap-*
pointed, established, created,
formed.
- Consuesco, -ēre, -suēvi, -suētum,
to be accustomed.
- Consuetudo, -inis, f. *custom.*
- Consul, -ūlis, m. *a consul.*
- Consulo, -ēre, -sului, -sultum, *to*
consult, to deliberate.
- Consumo, -ēre, -sumpsi, -sump-
 tum *to consume, to wear away,*
to die.
- Contāgo, -ēre, -texi, -tectum, *to*
cover, to protect.
- Contemendus, -a, -um, fut. part.
to be despised, from
- Contemno, -ēre, -tempsi, -temp-
 tum, *to despise.*
- Contemplātus, -a, -um, part. dep.
considering, from contemplor,
 -āri, -ātus sum.
- Contendo, -ēre, -di, -tentum, *to*
seek earnestly.
- Contentio, -ōnis, f. *effort, strife,*
contention.
- Contentus, -a, -um, adj. *content.*
- Contineo, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum,
to hold, to preserve, to comprise,
to restrain, to contrive.
- Continuus, -a, -um, *successive.*
- Contra, prep. *against.*
- Contrarius, -a, -um, *opposite, from*
opposite directions.
- Controversia, -æ, a *controversy, a*
dispute.
- Contubernālis -is, m. and f. *a*
tentmate.
- Contulisset se, *he went, from*
conféro.
- Contumelia, -æ, *reproach.*
- Convalesco, -ēre, -valui, *to grow*
strong, to recover, (from sick-
ness.)
- Conveniēns, -entis, adj. *becom-*
ing.
- Convenienter, adv. *agreeably.*
- Convenio, -ire, -vēni, -ventum,
to assemble.
- Convēnit, impers. *it is becoming.*
- Convētus, -ūs, m. *an assembly.*
- Conversus, -a, -um, *turned,*
changed, from convertō.
- Convertō, -ēre, -verti, -versum,
to turn, to turn around.
- Convivium, -ii, n. *a feast.*
- Convoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to*
call together, to assemble.
- Coorior, -iri, and -ēri, -ortus sum,
 dep. *to arise.*
- Copia, -æ, f. *plenty, abundance,*
riches; also troops, forces; in
the latter sense it is generally
in the plural.
- Copiosè, adv. *abundantly.*
- Copiosus, -a, -um, adj. *copious,*
fluent.
- Coram, prep. *before, in presence*
of.
- Corinthus, -i, *Corinth.*
- Cornix, -icis, f. *a crow.*
- Cornu, indec. in sing. cornua in
 pl. 4th dec. n. *a horn.*
- Corōna, -æ, f. *a crown.*
- Coronea, -æ, *Coronea (a city in*
Bœotia).
- Corpus, -ōris, n. *a body.*
- Correptus, -a, -um, part. from
- Corripio, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum,
to seize, to snatch.
- Corrigo, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum, *to*
correct; rem, to make amends.
- Corrōdo, -ēre, -rōsi, -rōsum, *to*
gnaw.
- Corrōsus, -a, -um, part. *gnawed.*
- Corruo, -ēre, -rui, *to rush togeth-*
er, to fall.

Corvus, -i, m. *a raven.*
Cos, cotis. f. *a hard stone, a stone.*
Crastinus, -a, -um, *of to-morrow.*
Crebrò, adv. *frequently.*
Creditum est, impers. perf. pass. *it was believed.*
Credo, -ëre, -Idi, -Itum, *to believe, trust.*
Creo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to create, to choose.*
Cresco, -ëre, crevi, cretum, *to grow, to increase.*
Crimen, -Inis, n. *a crime, accusation.*
Crinis, -is, m. *hair.*
Crocodylus, -i, m. *a crocodile.*
Crudelitas, -ätis, f. *cruelty, inhumanity.*
Cruor, -öris, m. *gore, blood.*
Cubiculum, -i, n. *a room, a bed-chamber.*
Cubitus and **cubitum**, -i, n. *the arm below the elbow, a cubit.*
Cubitus, -üs, m. *a bed or couch.*
Culmus, -i, *a stalk.*
Culpa, -æ, *a fault, blame.*
Culter, -tri, *a knife.*
Cultor, -öris, *a tiller, a husbandman.*
Cultus, -üs, m. *cultivation, culture, dress, worship.*
Cum, prep. *with.*
Cum or **quum**, adv. and conj. *when, since.*
Cunctus, -a, -um, *all, the whole.*
Cupiditas, -ätis, f. *a desire, passion, avarice.*
Cupido, -Inis, f. *a wish, passion.*
Cupidus, -a, -um, *fond, avaricious.*
Cupio, -ëre, -Ivi and -ii, -Itum, *to desire.*
Cur, adv. *why, wherefore.*
Cura, -æ, *care, regard.*
Cures, -ium, *Cures, a city in Italy.*
Curia, -æ, *the Curia, the senate house.*

Curiatii, -örum, *the Curiatii, the three Alban brothers who fought with the Hora ii.*
Curo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to take care for, to provide, to command.*
Cursus, -üs, *a cruise, a voyage, a course.*
Curulis, -is, -e, *sella, the curule chair; the chair of state, a stool used by the Roman kings and afterwards by the consuls and other magistrates.*
Cymba, -æ, *a skiff, a small boat.*
Cyprus, -i, *Cyprus (an island in the Mediterranean sea).*

D.

Damno, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to condemn.*
Damnösus, -a, -um, *injurious.*
Damocles, -is, m. *Damocles (one of the courtiers of Dionysius).*
Damon, -önie, m. *Damon (the friend of Pythias).*
Daps, **dapis**, f. *food, a feast.*
Darius, -ii, *Darius (king of Persia).*
De, prep. *from, concerning, with regard to, of, for.*
Dea, -æ, *a goddess.*
Debello, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to conquer.*
Debeo, -ëre, -ui, -Itum, *to owe, to be indebted; debet, ought.*
Debilito, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to disable.*
Debütus, -a, -um, *part. due.*
Decedo, -ëre, -cessi, -cessum, *to depart, to withdraw.*
Decem, num. *adj. ten.*
Decerno, -ëre, -crevi, -cretum, *to decree, to determine.*
Decimus, -a, -um, num. *adj. the tenth, ten.*
Declamitans, -antis, *part. declaiming, from declamito, a frequentative of the 1st conj.*
Declaro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to show, declare.*

- Decorus, -a, -um, *fit, becoming, proper.*
- Decus, -ōris, n. *an ornament, honor, grace.*
- Decutio, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, (de, *from*, and *quatio*, *to shake*) *to shake off.*
- Dedēcus, -ōris, n. *dishonor, disgrace.*
- Deditus, -a, -um, part. *devoted, occupied with.*
- Dedo, -ēre, dedīdi, deditum, *to give, to surrender, to return.*
- Dedūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead out, to lead away, to conduct.*
- Defatigatus, -a, -um, part. *wearied out, from defatigo, -are, -avi, -atum.*
- Defendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *to defend.*
- Definitus, -a, -um, adj. *appointed.*
- Deformitas, -atis, f. *deformity.*
- Degusto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to taste, to enjoy.*
- Deinceps, adv. *after that, moreover.*
- Deinde, adv. *then, next, after that.*
- Deiotārus, -i, *Deiotarus* (a king of Galatia).
- Dejectus, -a, -um, part. *thrown off, expelled, banished* (de and *jacio*).
- Dejicio, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum, *to thrust or cast down, to drive away, expel.*
- Delabor, -bi, -lapsus sum, dep. *to fall down.*
- Delātus, -a, -um, part. *conferred upon, from defero, -ferre, -tūli, -latum.*
- Delectatio, -ōnis, f. *delight, pleasure.*
- Delecto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to delight, to please.*
- Delectus, -a, -um, part. and adj. *chosen, appointed, from deligo.*
- Deleo, -ēre, -evi, -ētum, *to destroy.*
- Delibēro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deliberate.*
- Delictum, -i, n. *a fault, a crime.*
- Delligo, -ēre, -ēgi, -ectum, *to choose, to appoint.*
- Deliro, -are, *to talk idly, to dote.*
- Delirus, -a, -um, *doting, silly.*
- Delphicus, -a, -um, *Delphic.*
- Delphi, -ōrum, *Delphi* (a town of Phocis, where was a celebrated oracle of Apollo).
- Demitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to send, to let down, to thrust down.*
- Demo, -ēre, dempsi and demsi, demptum and demtum, *to take away.*
- Democritus, -i, m. *Democritus* (a celebrated philosopher).
- Demonstro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to show, to prove.*
- Demosthēnes, -is, m. *Demosthenes* (a celebrated Athenian orator).
- Denique, adv. *finally, lastly.*
- Dens, dentis, m. *a tooth.*
- Deplōro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deplore.*
- Depōno, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to lay down or aside.*
- Depositus, -a, -um, part. *laid aside* (depōno).
- Deprēcor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to intreat, to beseech, to implore.*
- Deprehendo, -ēre, -prehendi, -prehensum, *to seize, to surprise, to catch.*
- Deprehensus, -a, -um, part. *caught, seized.*
- Descendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *to descend, to go down.*
- Describo, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to divide, to mark out.*
- Desēro, -ēre, -serui, -sertum, *to desert, to forsake.*
- Desino, -ēre, -sivi, or -sii, -situm, *to cease.*
- Desipiens, part. *being foolish, foolish, from desipio, -ēre, -ui.*

- Despéro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *despair*.
- Despondeo, -ēre, -spondi and -spondi, -sponsum, to *promise, to betroth, to despair*.
- Destino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *destine, to appoint, to set*.
- Desum, -esse, -fui, to *be wanting*.
- Deterior, m. -ius, n. sup. deterrimus, *worse*.
- Deterritus, -a, -um, part. *deterred, alarmed, from deterreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum*.
- Detractus, -a, -um, part. *drawn from (detrāho)*.
- Detrāho, -ēre, -traxi, -tractum, to *draw off*.
- Deus, -i, m. a *god, deity; God*.
- Devectus, -a, -um, part. *carried away*.
- Devāho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, to *carry away*. [voir.]
- Devōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *devour*.
- Diadēma, -ātis, n. a *diadem*.
- Diana, -æ, *Diana*, (goddess of the chase).
- Dico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *dedicate*.
- Dico, -ēre, dixi, dictum, to *say, to call, to tell*.
- Dictator, -ōris, m. a *dictator*.
- Dictatus, -a, -um, part. *taught*.
- Dicti sunt, perf. pass. *were called (dico)*.
- Dictāto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *give out, to publish*.
- Dicto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, freq. (dico) to *dictate, to teach*.
- Dictum, -i, a *word, a saying, a command; dicto audientes, obedient*.
- Dies, -ēi, m. and f. in pl. only m. a *day*.
- Diffēro, -ferre, distūli, dilatūm, to *differ, to defer, to delay (dis and fero)*.
- Difficilis, -is, -e, *difficult, morose (dis and facilis)*.
- Difficillimè, adv. sup. deg. with the *greatest difficulty*.
- Diffidens, -ntis, part. *distrusting*. from diffido, -ēre, diffisus sum.
- Diffluo, -ēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, to *flow; in partes, in different directions*.
- Digitus, -i, a *finger*.
- Dignitas, -ātis, f. *dignity, honor*.
- Dignus, -a, -um, *worthy*.
- Digrediens, -entis, part. *departing, from digredior, -di, -gressus sum, dep*.
- Dii, deōrum, *the gods*.
- Dijudico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *decide*.
- Dilanio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *tear in pieces*.
- Diligenter, adv. *diligently, with diligence*.
- Diligentia, -æ, *diligence, industry*.
- Diligo, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum, to *love*.
- Diligentiùs, adv. comp. (diligenter) *more diligently, very industriously*.
- Diluctulum, -i, n. *the dawn*.
- Dimicatio, -ōnis, f. a *fight, encounter, contest, struggle*.
- Dimidius, -a, -um, *half, divided into two equal parts*.
- Dimico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *fight, to encounter*.
- Dimitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, to *dismiss*.
- Diogēnes, -is, m. *Diogenes* (a cynic philosopher)
- Dionysius, -ii, *Dionysius* (a tyrant of Syracuse).
- Diripio, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum, (dis and rapio) to *seize, to rob, to plunder*.
- Discēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, to *depart, to withdraw*.
- Discendi, ger. gen. of *learning*.
- Disceptatio, -ōnis, f. *dispute, controversy, debate*.
- Discindo, -ēre, -cidi, -cissum, to *burst open, to cause to open*.
- Disciplīna, -æ, *instruction, discipline*. [ciple]
- Discipulus, -i, m. a *learner, dis-*

Disco, -ere, didici, *to learn*.
 Discordia, -æ, *disagreement*.
 Discordo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to disagree*.
 Dispar, -aris, adj. *unequal, dissimilar*.
 Disparia, adj. n. pl. *unequal, different*, from dispar, -aris.
 Dispicio, -ere, -pexi, -pectum, *to open one's eyes, to look around*.
 Disputatio, -onis, f. *a dispute, debate*.
 Dissentio, -ire, -sensi, -sensum, *to disagree*.
 Dissero, -ere, -serui, -sertum, *to talk, to discourse upon, to converse about*.
 Dissideo, -ere, -sēdi, -sessum, *to disagree, to be at variance*.
 Dissidium, -ii, n. *disagreement*.
 Dissimilis, -is, -e, *unlike, different*.
 Dissimūlo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to disguise, to disseminate*.
 Distinguo, -ere, -tinxi, -tinctum, *to distinguish, to adorn*.
 Distinctus, -a, -um, part. *adorned*.
 Distractus, -a, -um, part. *drawn asunder*.
 Distrāho, -ere, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw asunder*.
 Distribuo, -ere, -ui, -atum, *to divide, to distribute*.
 Diu, adv. *by day; long, for a long time*. [too long.]
 Diutius, adv. comp. of diu, *long*.
 Diuturnus, -a, -um, *long, lasting*.
 Diversus, -a, -um, adj. *in different ways, differently; in diversa, in opposite ways*.
 Dives, -itis, adj. *rich*. [vide.]
 Divido, -ere, -vīsi, -vīsum, *to divide*.
 Divinītus, adv. *providentially*.
 Divīnus, -a, -um, *divine, godlike*.
 Divisus, -a, -um, part. *divided, from dividō*.
 Divitiæ, -arum, pl. *riches*.
 Do, dare, dēdi, datum, *to give, to grant*.
 Doceo, -ere, -ui, doctum, *to teach*.

Doctrīna, -æ, *learning*.
 Doctus, -a, -um, part. *learned* (doceo).
 Dolor, -oris, m. *grief, pain*.
 Dolose, adv. *craftily, deceitfully*.
 Dolus, -i, *cunning, deceit, artifice, dolus malus, fraud*.
 Domicilium, -ii, *a habitation, a dwelling place*.
 Domīna, -æ, *a mistress, lady*.
 Dominatus, -ūs, m. *rule, power, tyranny*.
 Dominus, -i, m. *a master, owner*.
 Domus, acc. of domus, *home*.
 Domus, -ūs and -i, f. *a house, gen. domi, at home*.
 Dono, -are, -avi, -atum, *to give, to reward*.
 Donum, -i, n. *a gift, reward*.
 Dorienses, -ium, *the Dorians*.
 Dormio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to sleep*.
 Dorso, -ōnis, *Dorso, a Roman*.
 Drachma, -æ, *a drachm* (a Grecian coin about eight cents in value). [tion.]
 Dubitatio, -ōnis, f. *doubt, hesitatio*.
 Dubito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to doubt, hesitate*.
 Ducō, -ere, duxi, ductum, *to lead, to conduct, to consider, to regard; uxōrem, to marry*.
 Dulcis, -is, -e, *sweet, pleasing, winning*.
 Duo, -æ, -o, num. adj. *two*.
 Duodēcim, num. adj. (duo and decem) *twelve*. [as.]
 Dum, adv. *whilst, until, so long*.
 Duplico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to double*.
 Dux, ducis, m. and f. *a guide, general, leader*.

E.

E or ex, prep. *out of, from, of*.
 Ebrīōsus, -a, -um, *intemperate*.
 Edico, -ere, -dixi, -dictum, *to relate, to order, to publish, (e and dico)*.

- Edo, -ère, edīdi, edītum, *to put forth, to cause* (e and dc).
- Edoceo, -ère, -docui, -doctum, *to teach* (e and doceo).
- Edoctus, part. *taught, instructed.*
- Edomītus, part. *subdued, controll- ed, from edōmo, -āre, -ui, -domītum.*
- Edūco, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to foster, to instruct, to train* (e and duco).
- Educo, -ère, -dixi, -ductum, *to lead forth, to educate.*
- Effēro, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to devastate, lay waste.*
- Effēror, -āri, -atus sum, pass. *to be desolated.*
- Efficio, -ère, -fēci, -fectum, *to effect, accomplish.*
- Efllo, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to breathe out; efflare animam, to expire.*
- Effugio, -ère, -fugi, -fugitum, *to flee, to escape.*
- Effundo, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, (e and fundo) *to overflow.*
- Effusus, -a, -um, part. (effundo) *overflowed.*
- Egeo, -ère, -ui, *to need, to be in want.*
- Egēro, -ère, -gessi, -gestum, *to bear away.*
- Egi, perf act. of ago.
- Ego, pers. pron. gen. mei, I.
- Egregius, -a, -um, *excellent, eminent.*
- Ejicio, -ère, -jāci, -jectum, *to expel, to cast out.*
- Elabor, -bi, -lapsus sum, *to escape, to slip from.*
- Elātus, -a, -um, part. (effēro) adj. *elated, proud.*
- Elephantus, -i, m. *an elephant.*
- Elicio, -ère, elicui, elicītum, *to bring out, to elicit.*
- Elīgo, -ère, -lēgi, -lectum, *to choose, to select.*
- Eloquentia, -æ, *eloquence.*
- Emergo, -ère, -mersi, -mersum, *to emerge, to get free.*
- Emineo, -ère, -minui, *to project out, to appear to vie.*
- Emitto, -ère, -misi, -missum, *to send forth.*
- Emo, -ère, emi, emptum or em- tum, *to buy.*
- Emptus, part. *bought.*
- Enēco, -āre, enecui, enectum, and -avi, -atum, *to kill, to slay.*
- Enim, conj. *for.*
- Eo, ire, Ivi and ii, Itum, irreg. *to go.*
- Eó, adv. *there, thither.*
- Epaminondas, -æ, m. *Epaminon- das* (a famous Theban general, who fell at the battle of Mantinea, at which he was victo- rious).
- Ephesius, -a, um, *Ephesian, of Ephesus.*
- Epirus, -i, *Epirus* (a territory of Greece).
- Epistōla, -æ, a *letter.*
- Epulæ, -arum, f. pl. *viands, a feast, entertainment.*
- Epūlor, -āri, -atus sum, *to eat, to feast.*
- Eques, -itis, m. and f. *a horse- man, a knight.*
- Equidem, conj. *indeed, truly.*
- Equinus, -a, -um, *of a horse; seta, horsehair.*
- Equitatus, -us, m. *cavalry, horse.*
- Equito, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to ride on horseback.*
- Equus, -i, m. *a horse.* [erect.
- Erectus, -a, -um, *erect, standing*
- Erga, prep. *towards.*
- Ergo, conj. *therefore.*
- Eripio, -ère, -ripui, -reptum, (e and rapio) *to tear from.*
- Erro, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to err, to mistake.*
- Error, -ōris, m. *error; pravus, a false notion.*
- Erudiendum, fut. part. in acc. from
- Erudio, -Ire, -Ivi, -Itum, *to train, to educate.*

Esuriens, -ntis, part. *being hungry*, from *esurio*, -Ire, etc. *to be hungry*.

Et, conj. *and*; also, *even*; *et — et*, both — *and*.

Et̄nim, conj. *for*.

Etiā, conj. *also, even*.

Etsi, conj. *although*.

Evādo, -ēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, *to go out, to escape, to become*.

Evello, -ēre, -velli and -vulsi, -vulsum, *to extract, to draw out, eradicate*.

Evenio, -Ire, -vēni, -ventum, *to turn out, to happen* (e and venio).

Everto, -ēre, -verti, -versum, *to overturn, to conquer*.

Evito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to shun, to escape*.

Evōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call out, to summon*.

Evōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to fly up, to fly away*.

Ex, prep. see **E**; *e* is prefixed only to consonants, *ex* both to vowels and consonants.

Exactus, part. *banished*, from *exigo*.

Exanimo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to enfeeble, to exhaust* (ex and animus).

Exaspēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to exasperate, to provoke*.

Excellens, -ntis, adj. *renowned, excellent*.

Excello, -ēre, -cellui, *to surpass, to excel*.

Excipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum (e and capio) *to receive, to catch, to seize, to intercept*.

Excito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to awake, arouse*.

Exclado, -ēre, -clusi, -clusum, *to shut out, to exclude, to hatch*.

Excrucio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to torture*. [guards.

Excubiæ, -arum, pl. *watches*,
Exemplum, -i, *an example*.

Exeo, -Ire, -ii, -Itum, *to go out, to depart*.

Exerceo, -ēre, -ercui, -erōtum, *to exercise, to indulge*.

Exercitatio, -ōnis, f. *practica*.

Exercitus, -ūs, m. *an army*.

Exigo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *to drive away, to expel*.

Eximius, -a, -um, *excellent, exquisite*.

Existimo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to think, believe*.

Exitium, -ii, *end, ruin, death, overthrow*.

Exitus, -ūs, m. *the end, result, death*.

Exorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, dep. *to spring up, to arise* (ex and orior).

Exorno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to adorn*.

Exōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to entreat earnestly*.

Exortus, part. dep. *arising*, from *exorior*.

Expavescō, -ēre, -pavi, *to fear greatly, to be affrighted*.

Expecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to look for, await, to wait*.

Expēdit, impers. *it is important*.

Expeditio, -ōnis, f. *an expedition, a campaign*.

Expello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *to banish*.

Experientia, -æ, *trial experience*.

Experimentum, -i, *a trial, proof*.

Experior, -riri, -pertus sum, *to try, to experience, to learn by experience*.

Expers, -tia, adj. *devoid of, free from*.

Expetendus, fut. part. *to be desired, worthy to be sought* (ex and peto).

Expēto, -ēre, -Ivi, -Itum, *to seek, to strive for*.

Expilatus, -a, -um, part. *plundered*, from *expilo*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to plunder*.

Expio, -are, -avi, -atum, to *expiate, to atone for, to punish.*
 Expiro, -are, -avi, -atum, (ex and spiro,) to *die, expire.* [fill.
 Expleo, -ere, -plēvi, -plētum, to
 Explico, -are, -avi, -atum, to *unfold, to expand.*
 Explōro, -are, -avi, -atum, to *investigate, to ascertain.*
 Expōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, to *expose to be devoured or destroyed, to explain.*
 Exposco, -ere, -poposci, to *demand, to implore.*
 Expositio, -ōnis, an *exposing.*
 Expositus, -a, -um, *exposed to be devoured or destroyed.*
 Exprīno, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, to *express, to utter, to repeat.*
 Exprōbro, -are, -avi, -atum, to *upbraid, to taunt.*
 Expugno, -are -avi, -atum, to *conquer, to subdue.*
 Expulsus, -a, -um, part. (expello) *banished.*
 Exsēcro, -are, -avi, -atum, to *excrete, to curse.*
 Exsolvo, -ere, -solvi, -solutum, to *pay, to discharge; pœnas, to suffer punishment.*
 Exsto, -are, -stīti, -stātum, to *rise, to be, to become, to exist.*
 Extruo, see extruo.
 Extermīno, -are, -avi, -atum, to *banish.*
 Extinctus, -a, -um, part. *dead, having died.*
 Extinguo, -ere, -tinxi, -tinctum, to *destroy, to kill, to annihilate.*
 Extrāho, -ere, -traxi, -tractum, to *draw out.*
 Extrēmum, -i, n. *the end.*
 Extrēmus, -a, -um, *latest, sup. deg. from exter, -rior, -trēmus.*
 Extruo and extruo, -ere, -truxi, -tructum, to *build up, to furnish; exstructus, furnished.*
 Exulto, -are, -avi, -atum, to *exult, to glory, to vaunt.*

F.

Fabius, -a, -um, *Fabian.*
 Fabius, -ii, *Fabius* (a Roman).
 Fabricius, -ii, *Fabricius* (a distinguished Roman general).
 Fabūla, -æ, a *fable, a tale, a story, a play, a tragedy.*
 Facile, adv. comp. *facilius, easily, without difficulty.*
 Facinus, -ōris, n. a *noble deed, a deed.*
 Facio, -ere, feci, factum, to *do, to make.*
 Factum, -i, n. *an act, a deed.*
 Factus, -a, -um, part. *made, done, taken, from facio.*
 Factum est, imperis. *it happened.*
 Fama, -æ, *rumor, fame, renown.*
 Famelicus, -a, -um, *hungry.*
 Fames, -is, f. *hunger, famine.*
 Familiaris, -is, a *friend, from*
 Familiaris, -is, -e, *friendly, intimate, relating to a family.*
 Familiaris res, *domestic concerns, property, fortune.*
 Familiaritas, -ātis, f. *intimacy, friendship.*
 Famūla, -æ a *female slave, a maid servant.*
 Famularis, -is, -e, of a *slave, a slave's.*
 Famulus, -i, m. a *servant, attendant.*
 Falx, falcis, f. a *pruning knife, a dagger.*
 Fanum, -i, n. a *temple.*
 Fascis, -is, m. a *bundle.*
 Fasciculus, -i, m. a *small bundle, dimin. from fascis.*
 Fastus, -a, -um, (dies) a *day on which justice was administered by the prætor, a court day.*
 Fatigatus, -a, -um, part. *wearied, from* [tiguus.
 Fatigo, -are, -avi, atum, to *fatigue.*
 Fatum, -i, *fate, destiny.*
 Faustulus, -i, *Faustulus, a shepherd, who exposed Romulus and Remus.*

- Faux, faucis, f. the throat, a jaw.**
Facialis, -is, m. a herald.
Fecundus, -a, -um, fruitful.
Felicitas, -atis, f. happiness.
Felis and feles, -is, f. a cat.
Fera, -æ, f. a wild beast.
Ferentes, aegrè, indignant.
Feris, -arum, f. holidays.
Ferinus, -a, -um, of a wild beast, wild.
Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, to bring, to bear; famam, to report, to spread a rumor.
Ferox, -ocis, adj. cruel, warlike, insolent, proud, spirited, courageous.
Ferrum, -i, n. iron, a sword.
Fertur, third pers. sing. pres. pass. of fero, it is said.
Ferunt, from fero, they say.
Ferus, -a, -um, wild.
Fervidus, -a, -um, hot, furious, eager.
Fessus, -a, -um, adj. wearied, fatigued.
Fibra, -æ, a fibre.
Fictus, -a, -um, part. feigned, from fingere, -ère, finxi, fictum.
Fidelis, -is, -e, faithful.
Fides, -ei, faith, faithfulness, belief, credit, honesty; proh fidem deum, etc., in the name of the gods.
Fiducia, -æ, confidence, trust.
Filia, -æ, a daughter.
Filius, -ii, -a, son, voc. fili.
Finis, -is, f. the end, a limit, boundary.
Fingens, -ntis, part. feigning.
Fingo, -ère, finxi, fictum, to pretend, to feign.
Finio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to limit, to end, to finish.
Finitimus, -a, -um, bordering.
Fio, fieri, factus sum, to become, to be done. irreg. pass.
Fit, it happens.
Firmatus -a, -um, part, ratified, from
- Firmo, -are, -avi, -atum, to confirm, to ratify.**
Firmus, -a -um, firm, steadfast.
Flaccus, -i, Flaccus (a Roman).
Flagitium, -ii, a crime, an outrage.
Flamen, -inis, m. a priest.
Flamma, -æ, a flame, fire.
Fleo, -ère, flevi, fletum, to weep.
Flos, floris, m. a flower.
Fluctus, -ûs, m. a wave.
Fluitans, -tis, part. floating, swimming, from fluere, -are, -avi, -atum.
Flumen, -inis, n. a river, from fluere, fluxi, fluctum, to flow.
Fœcunditas -atis, fruitfulness.
Fœdus, -eris, n. a confederacy, league, icære or percutère, to make a treaty.
Fœdus, -a, -um, dreadful.
Fœmina, -æ, a woman.
Fons, fontis, m. a fountain.
Foras, adv. out of doors, out.
Fore, inf. mode, to be about to be. See Gramm. §154. 3.
Foris, adv. without, abroad.
Forma, -æ, form, beauty.
Formido, -inis, f. fear, terror, dread.
Formositas, -atis, f. beauty.
Formûla, -æ, rule, regulation, law.
Fortassè, adv. perhaps.
Fortè, adv. by chance (fore).
Fortis, -is, -e, brave, courageous, valiant.
Fortissimè, adv. sup. deg. most or very bravely (positive fortiter).
Fortiter, adv. bravely.
Fortuna, -æ, fortune. [happy.]
Fortunatus, -a, -um, fortunate,
Forum, -i, n. a forum (a public place for a market, for the meeting of magistrates, and for the administration of justice).
Foveo, -ère, fovi, fotum, to nourish, to cherish.

- Fractus**, -a, -um, part. (*frango*)
broken.
- Fragilis**, -is, -e, *frail, perishable.*
- Fragor**, -ōris, m. *a crash, a peal of thunder, a noise.*
- Frango**, -ēre, *fregi, fractum, to break in pieces, to break.*
- Frater**, *fratris, a brother.*
- Fraudo**, -are, -āvi, -atum, *to defraud, to deprive of.*
- Fraus**, *fraudis, fraud, dishonesty.*
- Fremitus**, -ūs, m. *a murmuring, bustle, noise.*
- Frequentius**, adv. (*frequenter*)
oftener, more thickly, more densely or numerously.
- Frequento**, -are, -āvi, -atum, *to frequent, to resort often to.*
- Frigidus**, -a, -um, *cold.*
- Frigus**, -ōris, n. *cold.*
- Frons**, *frontis, f. the forehead, the brow.*
- Fructuosus**, -a, -um, *fruitful, profitable, advantageous, useful.*
- Fructus**, -ūs, m. *advantage, fruit, enjoyment.*
- Frumentum**, -i, n. *corn, grain.*
- Fruor**, *frui, fructus sum, dep. to enjoy.*
- Fretum**, -i *a strait, a sea.*
- Frustā**, adv. *in vain, to no purpose.*
- Frustro**, -are, -āvi, -atum, *to deceive.*
- Frux**, *frugis, f. fruit.*
- Fuffetius**, -ii. *Fuffetius, an Alban general.*
- Fuga**, -æ, *a flight, retreat.*
- Fugio**, -ēre, *fugi, fugitum, to flee, or fly, to escape.*
- Fugitivus**, -a, -um, *fugitive, sub. a fugitive.*
- Fulgens**, -entis, *shining, glittering, bright.*
- Fuligo**, -ipis, *f. soot, smoke.*
- Fullo**, -ōnis, m. *a fuller.*
- Fulmen**, -inis, n. *a thunderbolt, lightning.*
- Funditā**, adv. *utterly, totally.*
- Fundo**, -ēre, *fudi, fusum, to pour out, to shed; to yield, to produce; to rout, to discomfit.*
- Fungor**, -gi, *functus sum, dep. to perform, to enjoy.*
- Fur**, *furis, m. and f. a thief, knave.*
- Furens**, -tis, part. *raving (like a madman), from furo, -ēre, furui.*
- Fustis**, -is, m. *a stick, a staff.*
- Fusus**, -a, -um, part. *routed (fundo).* [*things.*]
- Futura**, -ōrum, adj. n. pl. *future*
- Futurus**, -a, -um, fut. part. *about to be, future (sum).*

G

- Gabii**, -ōrum, *the Gabii.*
- Galli**, -ōrum, *the Gauls.*
- Gallina**, -æ, *a hen.*
- Gallus**, -i, *a cock.* [*rejoice.*]
- Gaudeo**, -ēre, *gavisus sum, to*
- Gaudium**, -ii, *joy, rejoicing.*
- Gelo** and **Gelon**, -ōnis, *Gelon (a tyrant of Syracuse).*
- Gelones**, -um, *the same as Geloni.*
- Geloni**, -ōrum, *the Geloni.*
- Geminatus**, -a, -um, part. *gemino, -are, etc. redoubled, double, two fold.* [*double.*]
- Geminus**, -a, -um, *two faced,*
- Gemitus**, -ūs, m. *a groan.*
- Gener**, -ēri, *a son-in-law.*
- Generosus**, -a, -um, *noble hearted, generous* [*knotted.*]
- Geniculatus**, -a, -um, adj. *jointed,*
- Gens**, *gentis, f. a nation, people.*
- Genus**, -ēris, n. *a kind, race, family.*
- Germania**, -æ, *Germany.*
- Gero**, -ēre, *gessi, gestum, to bear, produce; bellum, to wage war.*
- Gesto**, -are, -āvi, -atum, *to carry*
- Gestus**, -a, -um, part. from *gero.*
- Gestus**, -ūs, m. *a carrying, a gesture.*
- Gigno**, -ēre, *genui, genitum, to beget, to produce.*

Glabrus, -a, -um, *bald*.
 Gladius, -ii, *a sword*.
 Glans, -dis, *f. an acorn, nut*.
 Globosus, -a, -um, *globular*.
 Globus, -i, *m. a company, party*.
 Gloria, -æ, *glory, renown*.
 Gorgias, -æ, *Gorgias*.
 Gradus, -ûs, *m. a step*.
 Græcè, *adv. in Greek*.
 Græci, -ôrum, *the Greeks*.
 Græcia, -æ, *Greece*.
 Græcûli, -ôrum, *dimin. Greeks*.
 Græcus, -a, -um, *Grecian, Greek*.
 Gratia, -æ, *favor, kindness; in gratiam conciliare, to reconcile*.
 Grandis, -is, -e, *large, great*.
 Grassor, -ari, -atus sum, *(dep.) to proceed, to attack*.
 Gratiôsus, -a, -um, *in favor, agreeable, popular*.
 Gratulantes, *part. plu. those congratulating, congratulators*.
 Gratûlor, -ari, -atus sum, *to congratulate*.
 Gratus, -a, -um, *pleasing, acceptable*.
 Gravâtè, *adv. unwillingly, reluctantly*.
 Gravis, -is, -e, *heavy, burdensome, severe, dangerous*.
 Gravitâs, -âtis, *f. heaviness, severity, gravity*.
 Graviter, *adv. heavily, greatly*.
 Graviùs, *adv. more violently, comp. of graviter*.
 Gremium, -ii, *n. a lap, bosom*.
 Gressus, -ûs, *m. a step, gait*.
 Grex, gregis, *m. a flock, herd*.
 Grus, gruis, *f. a crane*.
 Gubernator, -ôris, *m. a pilot, steersman*.

H.

Habeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to have, to make, to hold*.
 Habeor, -eri, -itus sum, *pass. to be esteemed, to be considered*.
 Habito, -are, -avi, -atum, *freq. to dwell, to inhabit*.

Hæc, *nom. and acc. pl. of hic, these things*.
 Hamilcar, -aris, *Hamilcar*.
 Hannibâl, -âlîs, *Hannibal*.
 Haruspex, -icis, *m. a soothsayer, diviner*.
 Hastile, -is, *n. a stick, rod, from hastilis, -is, -e, adj.*
 Haud, *adv. not*.
 Haurio, -ire, hausi, haustum and haustum, *to draw, to derive, to drink*.
 Helëna, -æ, *Helen (the wife of Menelaus, a Greek; she was enticed away by Paris the son of Priam and became his bride, and thus was the cause of the Trojan war)*.
 Hellespontus, -i, *the Hellespont*.
 Helôtæ, -arum, *Helots (public slaves of the Lacedæmonians)*.
 Herba, -æ, *grass*.
 Herbidus, -a, -um, *grassy*.
 Herbescens, -tis; *viriditas herbescens, green corn springing up, from*
 Herbesco, -ere, *incept. to become full of grass or herbs*.
 Hercülè, *adv. (of swearing), by Hercules! truly!*
 Hercüles, -is, *m. Hercules (a reputed hero and benefactor of ancient times)*.
 Heri, *adv. yesterday*.
 Herodôtus, -i, *Herodotus*.
 Hesternus, -a, -um, *of yesterday*.
 Heu, *interj. ah! alas!*
 Hic, *adv. here*.
 Hic, hæc; hoc, *this, he, she, it*.
 Hiemâlis, -is, -e, *wintry, stormy*.
 Hiems, -ëmis, *f. a storm*.
 Hiëro, -ônis, *m. Hiero (king of Syracuse)*.
 Hinc, *adv. hence, on the one hand, from this place*.
 Hinnuleus, -i, *m. a young hind or fawn*.
 Historia, -æ, *history*
 Hispania, -æ, *Spain*.

Hædus and hædus, -i, *a kid*.
 Homërus, -i, *Homer* (a celebrated Grecian poet).
 Homo, -inis, m. and f. *a man or woman*; homines, *men, people*.
 Honestas, -atis, *virtus, honor, propriety*. [right.
 Honestus, -a, -um, *honorable*,
 Honor and honos, -ōris, *honor*.
 Hora, -æ, f. *an hour*.
 Horatius, -ii, *Horatius*, a Roman.
 Horror, -ōris, m. *terror, dread*.
 Hortor, -ari, -atus sum, *to advise, to urge*.
 Hortulus, -i, m. dimin. *a small garden*.
 Hortus, -i, m. *a garden*.
 Hospes, -itis, m. and f. *a stranger, a guest, a host*.
 Hospitium, -ii, *a league of friendship, hospitality*.
 Hostilis, -is, -e, *hostile*.
 Hostilius, -ii, *Tullus Hostilius*.
 Hostis, -is, m. and f. *an enemy, the enemy*.
 Huc, adv. *hither, to this*.
 Hūmanus, -a, -um, *humane, kind, benevolent*.
 Humerus, -i, *a shoulder*.
 Hydrus, -i, *a water-snake*.

I.

Ibi, adv. *there*.
 Ibis, -is and -idis, f. *the ibis* (a bird of Egypt held sacred by the inhabitants).
 Ico, -ere, ici, ictum, *to strike*; fœdus, *to make a treaty*.
 Ictus, -ūs, m. *a blow*.
 Ictus, -a, -um, part. from ico, -ere, ici, ictum, *struck*.
 Idem, eadem, idem, pron. *the same*.
 Idoneus, -a, -um, *fit, suitable*.
 Igñtur, conj. *therefore*.
 Ignarus, -a, -um, *ignorant*.
 Ignis, -is, m. *fire*.
 Ignobilis, -is, -e, *ignoble, undistinguished*.

Ignōro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to be ignorant of*.
 Ignōtus, -a, -um, *unknown, ignorant, not recognized*.
 Ilias, -adis, f. *the Iliad* (the famous poem of Homer upon the Trojan war).
 Ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it, that*; illi, those, they.
 Illido, -ere, -isi, -isum, *to dash against*.
 Illumino, -are, -avi, -atum, *to enlighten*.
 Imago, -inis, f. *an image, likeness*.
 Imbecillia, -is, -e, *weak, feeble*.
 Imbellis, -is, -e, *unwarlike, weak*.
 Imber, -bris, m. *rain, a shower*.
 Imberbis, -is, -e, *beardless*.
 Imbuo, -ere, -ui, -utum, *to imbue*.
 Imbutus, -a, -um, part. *imbued*.
 Imitatio, -ōnis, f. *imitation*.
 Immanitas, -atis, f. *barbarity, ferocity*.
 Immatūrus, -a, -um, *untimely, premature*.
 Immensitas, -atis, f. *immensity, boundlessness*.
 Immeritus, -a, -um, *undeserved*.
 Immineo, -ere, -minui, -minutum, *to threaten*.
 Immitto, -ere, -misi, -missum, *to send in*.
 Immōlo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to immolate, to sacrifice*.
 Immortalis, -is, -e, *immortal*.
 Impar, -aris, adj. *unequal*.
 Impedimentum, -i, n. *obstacle*.
 Impedio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to hinder*.
 Impendens, -ntis, part. *hanging, (impendo)*.
 Impendo, -ere, *to hang over, to threaten*.
 Impendo, -ere, -pendi, -pensum, *to spend, to expend*.
 Impensa, -æ, *expense, pains*.
 Imperator, -ōris, m. *a commander, emperor*.
 Imperitus, -a, -um, *ignorant*.

- Imperium, -ii, n. *power, control, command, authority, empire.*
- Impéro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to order, command*
- Impéto, -ère, *to assail, to attack.*
- Impetro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to effect, accomplish.*
- Impétus, -us, m. *an attack.*
- Impiétas, -atis, f. *impiety.*
- Impíger, -gra, -grum, *diligent, active.*
- Impius, -a, -um, *impious, profane.*
- Impleo, -ère, -évi, -etum, *to fill, to inspire, to fulfill.*
- Implico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fold, to entwine, to entangle; morbo, to fall sick.*
- Implôro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to implore.*
- Impôno, -ère, -osui, -ositum, *to place in, to put on board.*
- Importunitas, -atis, f. *peevishness, moroseness.*
- Impositus, -a, -um, part. (impôno) *placed in.*
- Imprimis, adv. *especially.*
- Impröbus, -a, -um, *worthless, insolent.*
- Impudentia, -æ, *impudence.*
- Impugno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to attack.*
- Impunè, adv. *with impunity, without punishment.*
- In, prep. *in, upon, against, in reference to.*
- Inambulo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to walk to and fro.*
- Inanis, -is, -e, *empty, void, vain*
- Incedo, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, *to go, to proceed.*
- Incendo, -ère, -di, -sum, *to kindle, to set fire to.*
- Incensus, -a, -um, part. *lighted, kindled, fired, inflamed.*
- Incertus, -a, -um, *uncertain, dubious; incertà re, in need, distress.*
- Incido, -ère, -cidi, -casum, *to fall into, to drop, to happen.*
- Incipio, -ère, -cëpi, -ceptum, *to begin, to undertake; inceptum, an undertaking.*
- Incito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to incite, to accelerate.*
- Inclamo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to cry out.*
- Includo, -ère, -si, -sum, *to shut up, to confine.*
- Inclusus, part. from includo.
- Inclutus, -a, -um, *renowned.*
- Incöla, -æ, m. and f. *an inhabitant.*
- Incolümis, -is, -e, *safe, unimpaired.*
- Incredibilis, -is, -e, *incredible.*
- Incredibiliter, adv. *incredibly.*
- Incrementum, -i, n. *increase.*
- Incrëpo, -are, -ui, -itum, *to resound, to chide, upbraid.*
- Inresco, -ère, -crëvi, incept. *to grow, to increase.*
- Inculco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to instil.*
- Incurso, -önis, f. *an invasion, assault, attack.*
- Incuso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to accuse, to blame, assail.*
- Inde, adv. *thence, then, on that side.*
- Index, -icis, m. and f. *an informant, a sign, mark, index.*
- India, -æ, *India.*
- Indico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to show, to declare, to indicate.*
- Indico, -ère, -dixi, -dictum, *to proclaim, to declare, to show, to describe; indicëre bellum, to declare war.*
- Indignatus, -a, -um, part. *enraged, from indignor.*
- Indigné, adv. *unworthily, with displeasure.*
- Indignor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to be angry.*
- Indigentia, -æ, *need, want, necessity.*
- Indignus, -a, -um, *unworthy.*
- Indöles, -is, f. *natural disposition*

- Indulgeo, -ere, -si, -tum, to *indulge, to allow.*
- Induo, -ere, -ui, -utum, to *put on, to clothe.*
- Industria, -æ, *industry, diligence.*
- Ineo, -ire, -ii, -itum, irreg. to *go into, to enter* (in and eo); in-ire *ædus, to enter into or make a treaty.*
- Inermis, -is, -e, (in and arma) *unarmed.*
- Inest, from insum, -esse, -fui, to *be in, to be found.*
- Infacetus, -a, -um, *destitute of wit, impolite, rude, unpolished.*
- Infans, -ntis, adj. *an infant.*
- Inféro, -ferre, intûli, illatum, to *bring into; bellum inferre, to wage war.*
- Inferre se, to *go.*
- Infesto, -are, -avi, -atum, to *trouble, to vex.*
- Infestus, -a, -um, *insecure, hostile, troublesome, annoyed.*
- Infinitus, -a, -um, *immense, infinite.*
- Infirmus, -a, -um, *weak, infirm.*
- Inflatus, -a, -um, *swollen, inflated, puffed up, elated.* [inflict.
- Infligo, -ere, -flixi, -flictum, to *inflict.*
- Infrendeo, -ere, to *gnash with the teeth.*
- Ingenium, -ii, n. *talent, disposition, genius.* [great.
- Ingens, -ntis, adj. *very great, vast.*
- Ingenitus, -a, -um, part. *inborn, instilled or implanted by nature* (in and gigno).
- Ingenuus, -a, -um, *noble.*
- Ingredior, -di, -gressus sum, dep. to *enter, to go into.*
- Ingressus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part from *ingredior.*
- Ingressurus, -a, -um, fut. part. *about to enter* (ingredior).
- Inhæreo, -ere, -hæsi, -hæsum, to *cleave to, to be fixed in; inhærens cogitationibus, lost in thought.*
- Inhio, -ere, -avi, -atum, to *gape, to covet, to desire eagerly.*
- Inhumanitas, -atis, f. *cruelty, rudeness, moroseness, unkindness* (in and humanus).
- Inhumanus, -a, -um, *cruel, discourteous, unsociable.*
- Inimicus, -a, -um, *hostile.*
- Inimicus, -i, m. *an enemy.*
- Initurus esset, imperf. 1st. periphrastic conj. from ineo.
- Injicio, -ere, -jeci, -jectum, to *cast over or upon; injicere sermonem, to fall into conversation.*
- Injuria, -æ, *injury, injustice, abuse.*
- Injuria, adv. *unjustly.*
- Innans, -tis, part. *swimming in or upon,* from inno, -are, -avi, -atum
- Innumerabilis, -is, -e, adj. *innumerable.*
- Inopia, -æ, *poverty.*
- Inquam, def. verb, 1 pers. sing. *I say.*
- Inquinatus, -a, -um, adj. *polluted, filthy.*
- Inquino, -are, -avi, -atum, to *pollute, to defile, to stain.*
- Inquit, def. verb, 3 pers. sing. *he saith,* from inquam or inquo.
- Insanio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, to *be devoid of reason.*
- Insatiabilis, -is, -e, *unvarying, untiring.*
- Insectatio, -onis, f. *a pursuing, railing, insult, persecution.*
- Insector, -ari, -atus sum, to *attack, to assail.*
- Insæquens, -ntis, part. *following close,* from
- Insæquor, -sequi, -secutus sum, dep. to *follow after, to harass.*
- Insideo, -ere, -sedi, -sessum, to *sit upon.*
- Insidiæ, -arum, *ambush, treachery, snares.*
- Insidiator, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to *lie in wait.*

~~SECRET~~

~~[Blacked out text block]~~

~~[Blacked out text block]~~

Irrito, -are, -avi, -atum, to *provoke, to irritate.*

Irruo, -ëre, -rui, to *rush upon, to attack.*

Is, ea, id, pron. *he, she, it, that.*

Iste, ista, istud, *this, that* (person or thing).

Isthuc and istic, adv. *thither, 'in that, there.*

Ita, adv. *thus, so.*

Italia, -æ, *Italy.*

Itaque, conj. *and thus, hence, 'therefore.*

Iter, itinêris, n. *a journey.*

Itêrum, adv. *again, the second time.*

Ito, -are, -avi, -atum, frequent. to *go frequently, to frequent.*

J.

Jaceo, -ëre, -ui, -itum, to *lie, to lie down.*

Jacto, -are, -avi, -atum, to *throw, to cast, to boast.*

Jam, adv. *now.*

Janus, -i, *Janus*, god of the sun; *the temple of Janus*, open in war and closed in peace.

Jovem, acc. of *Jupiter, Jove.*

Jubeo, -ëre, jussi, jussum, to *command.*

Jucundiùs, adv. *more pleasantly*, comp. from *jucundè.*

Jucunditas, -atis, f. *pleasure, delight.*

Jucundus, -a, -um, *pleasant, agreeable.*

Judex, -icis, m. and f. *a judge.*

Judicium, -ii, n. *a judgement, a trial.*

Judico, -are, -avi, -atum, to *decide, to judge.*

Jugum, -i, n. *a yoke.*

Jugurtha, -æ, *Jugurtha.*

Jungo, -ëre, junxi, junctum, to *join; nuptias, to marry.*

Juno, -onis, *Juno*, a goddess.

Jupiter, Jovis, *Jupiter, Jove*, (the chief god among the Romans).

Jurè, adv. *justly, properly* (jus)

Jurgium, -ii, n. *a quarrel, dispute.*

Jus, juris, n. *right, justice, a court.*

Jusjurandum, -i, *an oath.*

Jussi, perf. of *jubeo.*

Jussus, -ûs, m. *a command* (jubeo)

Justitia, -æ, *justice.* [ing

Justus, -a, -um, *just, due, becom*

Juvenca, -æ, *a heifer, a cow.*

Juvênis, m. and f. *a youth.*

Juventus, -utis, f. *youth.*

L.

Labor, labi, lapsus sum, to *slip, to fall.*

Labor, -ôris, m. *labor.*

Lac, lactis, n. *milk.*

Lacedæmonia, -æ, *Lacedæmon.*

Lacedæmonius, -ii, *a Lacedæmonian.*

Lacéro, -are, -avi, -atum, to *tear in pieces, to rend, to mangle.*

Laconicus, -a, -um, *Laconic, Spartan.*

Lacryma, -æ, *a tear.*

Lacunar, -aris, *a ceiling.*

Lacus, -ûs, m. *a lake.*

Lælius, -ii, *Lælius*, (the name of a Roman).

Lætitia, -æ, *joy, gladness, rejoicing.*

Lætor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to *rejoice.*

Lætus, -a, -um, *joyful, abundant.*

Læva, -ôrum, n. *places on the left, left side.*

Lævus, -a, -um, *left, on the left, the left side.*

Lana, -æ, *wool.*

Lancea, -æ, *a lance, a javelin.*

Laneus, -a, -um, *made of wool.*

Lanificium, -ii, *the working or spinning of wool.*

Lanio, -are, -avi, -atum, to *tear in pieces.* [tioner.

Lanius, -ii, m. *a priest, an execu-*

Lapideus, -a, -um, *stony, of stone,*

Lapis, -idis, m. *a stone.* [ing

Lapsus, -ûs, m. *a gliding, a fly-*

- Laqueus, -i, a snare, a trap, a noose.**
Largitio, -ōnis, f. a giving freely, a bribe.
Lateo, -ere, -ui, to be concealed, to be hid.
Latini, -ōrum, the Latini, the Latins, a people of Italy.
Latro, -are, -avi, -atum, to rob, to plunder.
Latro, -ōnis, m. a robber.
Latrocinium, -ii, robbery.
Laturus, -a, -um, fut. part. (fero) about to bring or bear.
Latus, -a, -um, wide, broad.
Laudabilis, -is, -e, praiseworthy.
Laudo, -are, -avi, -atum, to praise.
Laus, laudis, f. praise, commendation.
Laurentia, -æ, and Larentia, Acca Laurentia, (the wife of Faustulus).
Lautè, adv. sumptuously.
Leæna, -æ, a lioness.
Lectio, -are, -avi, -atum, frequent. to read often, to peruse.
Lectus, -i, a bed, a couch.
Legatio, -ōnis, f. an embassy, the office of an ambassador.
Legatus, -i, an ambassador, a deputy.
Legum, gen. pl. of lex.
Legitimus, -a, -um, lawful, legitimate.
Lego, -ere, legi, lectum, to gather, to choose, to read.
Lentus, -a, -um, slow, lingering.
Leo, -ōnis, m. a lion.
Leonidas, -æ, Leonidas.
Leontinus, -a, -um, a Leontine, from
Leontini, -ōrum, m. Leontini (a town of Sicily).
Lepidus, -i, Lepidus (a Roman, colleague of Anthony in the triumvirate).
Letalis, -is, -e, deadly, mortal.
Levis, -is, -e, light, easy, slight.
Levitas, -atis, f. lightness, levity.
Leviter, adv. slightly (levis).
Levo, -are, -avi, -atum, to lighten, to relieve.
Lex, legis, f. a law.
Libenter, adv. gladly, willingly (comp. libentius, sup. libentis simè).
Liber, libri, m. a book.
Libère, adv. freely, without control.
Liberalis, -is, -e, liberal, polite.
Libéri, -ōrum, children; the singular is seldom used.
Liberalitas, -atis, f. liberality, generosity.
Libéro, -are, -avi, -atum, to set free, to acquit. [sion.]
Libido, -inis, f. lust, desire, passion.
Libratus, -a, -um, part. well aimed, from
Libro, -are, -avi, -atum, to weigh, to balance.
Licet, impers. verb, it is lawful, it is permitted.
Lictor, -ōris, a lictor, an executioner.
Lignum, -i, n. wood.
Lineamentum, -i, a line, outline; lineamenta, the features.
Lingua, -æ, the tongue.
Liparensis, -is, -e, Liparean.
Liquor, -ōris, m. a liquid, water, stream.
Litæra, -æ, a letter, learning.
Litærae, -arum, a letter, an epistle.
Literatus, -a, -um, adj. learned.
Littus and litus, -ōris, n. the shore.
Loco, -are, -avi, -atum, to place, to locate.
Locri, -ōrum, Locri, (the inhabitants of Locris, in Greece).
Locuples, -etia, adj. rich.
Locus, -i, m. (pl. loci, m. and loca, n.), a place, rank, station.
Locutus, -a, -um, part. dep. (loquor) having spoken, having addressed.
Longè, adv. long, far, at a great distance.

Longitudo, -inis, *f. length.*
 Longus, -a, -um, *long, late; longa*
ætas, advanced age.
 Loquax, -acis, *adj. (loquor) talk-*
ative, loquacious.
 Loquendi, *ger. of speaking, from*
Loquor, loqui, locutus sum, to
speak, to converse, to say.
 Lubens and libens, -ntis, *willing,*
with pleasure.
 Lubentissimè, *adv. most cheerful-*
ly or gladly, from libenter or
lubenter.
 Lucius, -ii, *Lucius (a Roman*
name).
 Lucretia, -æ, *Lucretia (the wife*
of Collatinus).
 Luctus, -ûs, *m. sorrow, mourning.*
 Ludibrium, -ii, *derision.*
 Ludicrus, -a, -um, or ludicer,
 -cra, -crum, *sportive, mock.*
 Ludus, -i, *m. sport, diversion,*
game.
 Lugeo, -ère, luxi, *to mourn, to*
deplete.
 Lumen, -inis, *n. light, splendor.*
 Lupus, -i, *m. a wolf.*
 Luscina, -æ, *a nightingale.*
 Lustrò, -are, -avi, -atum, *to re-*
view, to muster.
 Lusus, -ûs, *m. sport; per lusum,*
in sport.
 Lux, lucis, *f. light.*
 Luxus, -ûs, *m. luxury.*
 Lycurgus, -i, *Lycurgus (the fa-*
mous Spartan lawgiver).

M.

Macædo, -õnis, *a Macedonian.*
 Macedonia, -æ, *Macedonia.*
 Macto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to im-*
molate, to slay.
 Macûla, -æ, *a stain, a spot.*
 Magis, *adv. more.*
 Magister, -tri, *a master.*
 Magistratus, -ûs, *m. civil office, a*
magistrate.
 Magnificentia, -æ, *magnificence,*
grandeur.

Magnificus, -a, -um, *grand,*
splendid.
 Magnitudo, -inis, *f. size, great-*
ness, magnitude.
 Magnopère, *adv. very much,*
greatly.
 Magnus, -a, -um, *great; the*
great, comp. major, sup. max-
imus.
 Majestas, -atis, *majesty, great-*
ness.
 Major, -õris, *adj. (comp. of mag-*
nus) greater; natus, the elder,
majores, -um, elders, ancestors;
majõra, neut. pl. greater gifts
or qualities.
 Male, *adv. badly, ill, wrongly.*
 Maledico, -ère, -dixi, -dictum,
to revile, reproach.
 Maledictum, -i, *n. a reproach.*
 Malificus, -a, -um, *wicked, mis-*
chievous.
 Malignitas, -atis, *malignity, spite.*
 Malum, -i, *n. an evil, a curse*
(malus).
 Malus, -a, -um, *evil, bad, de-*
praved, false.
 Mancipium, -ii, *n. a slave.*
 Mando, -are, -avi, -atum, *to*
commit to one's care, to enjoin,
to command.
 Manifestus, -a, -um, *plain, clear,*
evident.
 Maneo, -ère, mansi, mansum, *to*
remain.
 Mantinea, -æ, *Mantineæ.*
 Manus, -ûs, *f. the hand, an army.*
 Maráthon, -õnis, *Marathon (a*
plain in Attica, famous for the
victory of Miltiades).
 Marcius, -ii, *Marcius (a Roman*
name).
 Mare, -is, *n. the sea.*
 Marmor, -õris, *n. marble.*
 Mars, -tis, *Mars (the god of war)*
 Massa, -æ, *a lump, a mass.*
 Mater, matris, *f. a mother.*
 Materia, -æ, *a material, sub-*
stance.

- Mathematicus**, -i, a *mathematician*.
- Maturè**, adv. *early*. [ten.]
- Maturo**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *hasten*.
- Maximè**, adv. *most of all, especially, greatly, very*, sup. of *magis*.
- Maximus**, -a, -um, sup. of *agnus*; *maxima pecunia, a very great sum of money*.
- Mecum**, with *me* (me and cum).
- Medius**, -a, -um, *middle, midst*.
- Megaricus**, -a, -um, *Megarian*.
- Mehercùlè**, adv. *by Hercules, in very truth*.
- Melior**, (comp. of bonus) *better*.
- Meliùs**, adv. *better*, from bonus.
- Melius**, n. comp. of bonus, *better*.
- Membrum**, -i, a *limb, a member*.
- Memini**, def. verb. perf. *I remember*.
- Memoria**, -æ, *memory, remembrance, recollection*.
- Memòro**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *mention, to recount, to relate*.
- Mendacium**, -ii, n. a *falsehood*.
- Mens**, mentis, f. *the mind*.
- Mensa**, -æ, a *table*.
- Mensis**, -is, m. a *month*.
- Mensus**, part. from metior, *iri, mensus sum, to measure*.
- Mentior**, -iri, -itus sum, to *lie, to feign, to deceive*.
- Mercès**, -èdis, f. *reward, pay*.
- Mercor**, -càri, -càtus sum, to *buy*.
- Mercurius**, -ii, *Mercury* (herald of the gods).
- Mereor**, -èri, -itus sum, to *deserve, merit*.
- Meritò**, adv. *deservedly*.
- Metuo**, -ère, ui, to *fear*.
- Metus**, -ùs, m. *fear*.
- Meus**, -a, -um, *my, mine*.
- Mi**, voc. of meus.
- Miles**, -itis, m. and f. a *soldier*.
- Mille**, num. adj. a *thousand*, n. pl. *millia*.
- Militaris**, -is, -e, *military*; *res, military art or concerns*.
- Militia**, -æ, *military service, domi militiæque, in peace and in war*.
- Milo**, -ònis, *Milo* (a Roman).
- Miltiàdes**, -dis, *Miltiades* (a celebrated Athenian).
- Milvius**, -ii, m. a *kite*.
- Mina**, -æ, a *mina* (a Grecian coin).
- Minæ**, -arum, f. *threats, a threat*.
- Minimus**, -a, -um, *the least*, sup. of *parvus*.
- Ministerium**, -ii, *service, attendance*.
- Ministràtor**, -òris, m. a *servant, waiter*.
- Ministro**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *serve, to wait upon*. [cn.]
- Minitor**, -ari, -atus sum, to *threaten*.
- Minor**, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to *threaten, menace*.
- Minor**, -òris, *less, smaller, weaker, younger*, comp. of *parvus*.
- Minuo**, -ère, -ui, -utum, to *diminish, impair*.
- Minùs**, adv. comp. of *parvus*, *less, less than*.
- Mirabilis**, -is, -e, *wonderful, admirable*.
- Miror**, -ari, miràtus sum, dep. to *wonder, to admire*.
- Mirum**, -i, n. a *wonder* (*mirus*, -a, -um).
- Mirus**, -a, -um, *wonderful, strange*.
- Miser**, -èra, -èrum, *miserable, unhappy*.
- Misericordia**, -æ, *compassion, pity*.
- Misèret**, impers., me misèret, *I pity, from misereo*, -ère, -ui, -utum, to *pity*.
- Mithridàtes**, -is, *Mithridates* (king of Pontus).
- Mitis**, -is, -e, *mild, gentle, soft*.
- Mitto**, -ère, m. si, missum, to *send, to shoot*.
- Mitylensus**, -a, -am, *Mitylanean*.
- Moderàtus**, -a, -um, *discreet, modest*.

Modēror, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. to moderate, restrain, govern.
Modestia, -æ, modesty, propriety.
Modò, adv. now, only.
Modus, -i, m. measure, manner, amount, limits, bounds.
Mœnia, -ōrum and -um, n. 2d and 3d dec. the walls (of a city).
Molestus, -a, -um, troublesome, toilsome, obtrusive.
Mollis, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to soften, to moderate.
Mollitus, -a, -um, part. subdued, softened, from mollis, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, to soften.
Moneo, -ēre, monui, monitum, to admonish, to advise.
Monitus, -ūs, m. an admonishing, command.
Mons, montis, m. a mountain.
Morbus, -i, m. a disease.
Mordax, -acis, adj. biting, snappish.
Mores, -um, pl. character, customs.
Morior, -iri, mortuus sum, to die.
Moror, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. to delay, to regard; nihil moror, I do not care for.
Morōsus, -a, -um, morose, ill tempered, cross.
Mors, mortis, f. death.
Morsus, -ūs, m. a bite.
Mortalis, -is, -e, mortal.
Mortui, -ōrum, the dead, from
Mortuus, -a, -um, part. dead.
Mos, moris, m. custom, fashion.
Motus, -ūs, m. a motion.
Motus, -a, -um, part. moved, from
Moveo, -ēre, movi, motum, to move, excite.
Mox, adv. soon, quickly, presently.
Mulier, -ēris, f. a woman.
Mulierōsus, -a, -um, fond of women, licentious.
Mulio, -ōnis, m. a mule driver.
Multa, adj. n. pl. many things.

Multitudo, -inis, f. a multitude, a great many.
Multo, abl. much, by much. §256.
 R. 16. (2), abl. of relative difference.
Multus, -a, -um, many, much.
Mundus, -i, the world, the universe.
Munio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to fortify.
Munus, -eris, n. a reward, office, service, a gift.
Mus, muris, m. and f. a mouse.
Muscūlus, -i, (dimin.) a little mouse.
Musica, -æ, music.
Mutatio, -ōnis, f. change.

N.

Nactus, -a, -um, part. having met with; morbum nactus, having fallen sick.
Nam, conj. for.
Namque, conj. for, for certainly.
Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, to meet with, to find.
Narro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to relate.
Nascor, -ci, natus sum, to be born.
Natalis, -is, -e, natal; natalis dies, a birth day.
Natio, -ōnis, f. a nation.
Nativus, -a, -um, native.
Natu, abl. (def.) by birth; major natu, the elder; maximus natu, the eldest; minor natu, the younger; minimus natu, the youngest.
Natura, -æ, nature.
Naturā, by nature.
Naturalis, -is -e, natural. [cor].
Natus, -a, -um, part. born (nas-
Natus, -i, m. a son.
Navalis, -is, -e, naval, belonging to ships.
Navigatio, -ōnis, f. a sailing, voyage, navigation.
Navigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to navigate, to sail.

Navis, is, f. a ship

Navius, -ii, Attius Navius (a Roman priest).

Ne, adv. lest, not.

Nebulo, -onis, a knave, a wretch.

Nec or neque, conj. neither, nor, and not.

Necessitas, -atis, f. necessity.

Neco, -are, -avi, -atum, to kill, slay.

Nefastus, -a, -um, (dies), a day on which it was not lawful to administer justice or hold assemblies; unlawful, wrong.

Negligens, -entis, adj. negligent, careless.

Negligens, part. neglecting, from Negligo, -ere, -glexi, -glectum, to neglect

Nego, -are, -avi, -atum, to deny.

Negotiandi, ger. gen. from

Negotior, -ari, -atus sum, to traffic, to transact business.

Negotium, -ii, n. business, employment.

Nemo, neminis, m. no one.

Nempe, adv. truly.

Nepos, -otis, m. a grandson.

Neptūnus, -i, Neptune (god of the sea)

Nequaquam, adv. by no means.

Neque, conj. See nec.

Nequeo, -ire, -ivi, and -iī, -itum, not to be able (ne and queo).

Nequidē, adv. (ne and quidem) not indeed, not even.

Nequis, nequa, nequod or nequid, pron. lest any one, that no one, no one.

Nervosus, -a, -um, forcible, vigorous; from

Nervus, -i, a sinew, nerve.

Nescio, -ire, -ivi and -iī, -itum, to be ignorant.

Neuter, -tra, -trum, adj. neither.

Nex, necis, f. death.

Nihil, indec. n. nothing.

Nihilominus, adv. nevertheless.

Nimius, -a, -um, adj. too much, too little.

Nisi, conj. if not, unless.

Nitidus, -a, -um, bright, clean.

Nitor, -ti, nixus and nisus sum, dep. to strive.

Nitor, -oris, m. brightness, splendor.

Nivis, gen. of nix.

Nix, nivis, f. snow.

Nixus, -a, -um, part. supporting (nitor).

No, nare, navi, natum, to swim.

Nobilis, -is, -e, noble, distinguished.

Noceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, to injure, harm.

Noctu, indec. abl. by night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, to be unwilling (non and volo).

Nomen, -inis, n. a name.

Nomino, -are, -avi, -atum, to name, to call.

Nominatus, -a, -um, part. named.

Non, adv. not.

Nondum, adv. not yet, not as yet

Nonnisi, adv. only.

Norbānus, -i, m. Norbanus.

Nosco, -ēre, novi, notum, to know, to regard.

Noster, -tra, -trum, pron. our.

Notans, -antis, part. distinguishing, stigmatizing, from noto, -are, etc.

Novacula, -æ, a sharp knife, a razor.

Novem, num. adj. nine.

Novi, I know, perf. of nosco used in the sense of the pres

Novus, -a, -um, new.

Nox, noctis, f. night.

Nubes, -is, f. a cloud.

Nubo, -ere, nupsi and nupta sum. nuptum, to marry, to be married (of a woman only), literally, to veil.

Nudatus, -a, -um, part. made bare, left destitute, from nudo, -are, etc.

Nudus, -a, -um, *bare, naked.*
Nullus, -a, -um, gen. nullius, *no one.*
Num, adv. *whether*; used in asking questions, and often is not to be translated.
Numa, -æ, m. *Numa Pompilius.*
Numëro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to count.*
Numëror, -ari, -atus sum, *part. to be counted.*
Numërus, -i, *a number.*
Numidiæ, -arum, *the Numidians.*
Numitor, -oris, *Numitor* (the grandfather of Romulus and Remus):
Nummus, -i, m. *a piece of money, a sesterce.*
Nunc, adv. *now.*
Nuncüpo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to name, to call.*
Nunquam, adv. *never.*
Nuntio and **nuncio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to announce.*
Nuntius and **nuncius**, -ii, *news, a messenger.*
Nuptiæ, -arum, *f. a marriage, nuptials.*
Nurus, -ûs, *f. a daughter in law.*
Nusquam, adv. *nowhere.*
Nutrix, -icis, *f. a nurse.*
Nutus, -ûs, m. *a nod, will, pleasure.*

O.

Obedio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to listen to, to obey.*
Oberro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to wander, to stray.*
Objicio, -ere, -jēci, -jectum, *to expose.*
Oblectamentum, -i, n. *pleasure, delight.*
Obliquus, -a, -um, *oblique, sideways, indirect.*
Oblitus, *part. dep. from*
Obliviscor, -ci, *oblitus sum, to forget.*
Obnoxius, -a, -um *liable, exposed to.*

Obruo, -ere, -rui, -rütum, *to cover over, to bury.*
Obscûrus, -a, -um, *dark, obscure.*
Obsëcro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to beseech.*
Obsëquor, -sëqui, -sequutus and -secutus sum, *to obey, to follow.*
Obsideo, -ere, -sëdi, -sessum (ob and sedeo) *to besiege.*
Obstinatus, -a, -um, *adj. determined, fixed.*
Obsto, -are, -stîti, -statum, *to stand in the way of, to hinder.*
Obstrëpo, -ere, -strepui, -strepitum, *to interrupt by noise, to disturb.*
Obstringo, -ere, -strinxi, -strictum, *to entangle, to involve.*
Obtempëro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to yield to, to obey.*
Obrunco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to cut away, to slay, to kill.*
Obviàm, adv. *in the way of, factus, meeting.*
Obvius, -a, -um, *in the way, meeting; esse, to meet.*
Occæcatus, -a, -um, *covered or buried in the ground, from occæco, -are, etc., to blind.*
Occæco, -are, -avi, -atum, (ob and cæco) *to make blind.*
Occasio, -õnis, *f. an occasion, opportunity.*
Occatio, -õnis, *f. a harrowing.*
Occidens, -ntis, *part. setting, from*
Occido, -ere, -cidi, -câsum, *to fall, to die, go down, set.*
Occido, -ere, -cidi, -cîsum, *to kill, slay.*
Occumbo, -ere, -cubui, *to fall, to die.*
Occüpo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to occupy, to seize upon.*
Occurro, -ere, -curri, -cursum, *to meet.*
Oceânus, -i, m. *the ocean.*
Ocûlus, -i, m. *the eye.*

- Odium, -ii, n. *hatred*.
- Odor, -ōris, *odor, smell, perfume, fragrance*.
- Œdipus, -i and -ōdis, m. *Œdipus* (a king of Thebes).
- Offēro, -ferre, obtūli, oblatum, *to present, to offer, to bring forward* (ob and fero.)
- Officiōsus, -a, -um, *courteous, respectful*.
- Officium, -ii, n. *office, duty*.
- Oleum, -i, n. *olive oil, oil*.
- Omnino, adv. *wholly, entirely* (omnis). [every.]
- Omnis, -is, -e, *all, the whole*.
- Onus, -ōris, n. *a load, a burden*.
- Onustus, -a, -um, *laden, burdened*.
- Opēra, -arum, *work, labor, pains*.
- Opes, -um, pl. of ops.
- Opifex, -ficis, m. and f. *an artificer, an artisan*.
- Optimus, -a, -um, *rich, abundant*.
- Opinio, -ōnis, f. *an opinion*.
- Opiparē, adv. *sumptuously, splendidly*.
- Oportet, impers. *it is proper, it ought, it behoves*.
- Oppidum, -i, n. *a town, a city*.
- Oppōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, *to place before, to serve, to oppose*.
- Opprimo, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, *to oppress, to overpower*.
- Oppressus, -a, -um, part. *overpowered*.
- Oppugno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to assail, to attack*.
- Ops, opis, f. *power, riches, aid, pomp*.
- Optandus, -a, -um, fut. part. *to be desired* (opto).
- Optimus, -a, -um, sup. of bonus, *the best, most excellent*.
- Optio, -ōnis, f. *choice, pleasure*.
- Opto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to wish, to desire*.
- Opus, -ōris, n. *work, a work of art, labor*
- Opus, adj. indec. *needful, necessary*.
- Opus, indec. subst. *need, want*.
- Ora, -arum, *a coast, a shore*.
- Oraculum, -i, n. *an oracle*.
- Oratio, -ōnis, f. *a discourse, an oration, a saying*.
- Orator, -ōris, m. *an orator*.
- Orbus, -a, -um, *deprived, bereft, orphan*.
- Ordīno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to put in order, to arrange*.
- Ordior, -iri, -orsus sum, *to begin, to undertake*.
- Ordo, -inis, f. *order, row, rank*.
- Oriens, -entis, part. *rising*.
- Orior, -iri, ortus sum, dep. 3d and 4th conjugation, *to rise, to arise*.
- Ornamentum, -i, n. *an ornament, decoration*.
- Orno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to adorn, to provide*.
- Oro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to beg, entreat, pray*.
- Ortus, -us, m. *a rising* (orior).
- Os, oris, n. *the mouth*.
- Os, gen. ossis, n. *a bone*.
- Ostendo, -ere, -di, -sum and -tum, *to show, to prove*.
- Ostento, -are, -avi, -atum, *to show, to exhibit*.
- Otiō, -ari, -atus sum, *to be at leisure, to enjoy leisure*.
- Otium, -ii, *leisure, rest*.
- Ovans, part. *exulting, triumphing*.
- Ovis, -is, f. *a sheep*.
- Ovo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to triumph, to exult*.
- Ovum, -i, *an egg*.

P.

- Pabūlans, -antis, part. *foraging, from*
- Pabūlor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to graze*.
- Pabulum, -i, n. *pasture, food, fodder*.

- Pacatus**, -a, -um, adj. *at peace, peaceful.*
- Paciscor**, -ci, pactus sum, *to bargain.*
- Pactum**, -i, n. *a bargain, in the abl. pacto, way, manner.*
- Pactus**, -a, -um, part. *agreed, bargained, from paciscor.*
- Pæne** or **pene**, adv. *almost.*
- Palea**, -æ, *chaff.*
- Pallium**, -ii, n. *a cloak.*
- Paludamentum**, -i, *a military cloak.*
- Palus**, -udis, f. *a marsh, a pool.*
- Pando**, -ère, pandi, pansum, *to open, expand.* [poppy.]
- Papaver**, -ëris, m. and n. *the Par, pàris, adj. equal.*
- Parco**, -ère, peperci, parsi, parçitum and parsum, *to spare.*
- Pareo**, -ère, parui, paritum, *to appear; to obey.*
- Pario**, -ère, pepëri, partum, *to beget, to cause, to produce, to gain; ovum, to lay.*
- Pariter**, adv. *in like manner, equally; pariter ac, just as, as much as.*
- Paro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to provide, to prepare, to acquire; insidias, to lie in wait.*
- Pars**, partis, f. *a part; omni ex parte, in every respect.*
- Partibus multis**, a phrase, *in many ways, by much, much.*
- Particula**, -æ, *a small part, a particle.*
- Partim**, adv. *partly, some.*
- Partior**, -iri, -itus sum, *to divide, to distribute.*
- Partus**, -a, -um, part, (pario) *produced, obtained, acquired.*
- Parùm**, adv. comp. *minùs, sup. minimè, little, but poorly.*
- Parvulus**, -a, -um, dimin. *very small, from*
- Parvus**, -a, -um, *small.*
- Pasco**, -ère, pavi, pastum, *to feed, to graze.*
- Pascor**, -ci, pastus sum, *dep to feed, to pasture.*
- Passus**, -a, -um, (pando); *crinis, disheveled, hanging loose.*
- Passus**, -a, -um, part. *from patior, having suffered.*
- Passus**, -ûs, m. *a pace (a measure of five Roman feet).*
- Pastor**, -ôris, m. *a shepherd.*
- Pastus**, -ûs, m. *a feeding (pasco).*
- Pater**, patris, m. *a father.*
- Paterfamilias**, gen, patrisfamilias, *the master of a family.*
- Paternus**, -a, -um, (pater) *paternal.*
- Patienter**, adv. *patiently.*
- Patior**, -i, passus sum, *to suffer, permit.*
- Patres**, -um, *the fathers, forefathers, ancestors, the senate.*
- Patria**, -æ, *one's native country, country.*
- Patro**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to perform, to execute.*
- Pauci**, -æ, -a, -ôrum, adj. *few, from*
- Paucus**, -a, -um, *few; not much used in the sing.*
- Paulatim**, adv. *little by little, gradually.*
- Paulò**, adv. *little, by a little (paulus).*
- Paululum**, adv. *a little.*
- Paululus**, -a, -um, *a little, very little; vis, some distance.*
- Pauper**, -ëris, adj. *poor.*
- Pauperculus**, -a, -um, dimin. of *pauper, very poor.*
- Pausanias**, -æ, *Pausanias.*
- Pavo**, -ônis, m. *a peacock.*
- Pax**, pacis, f. *peace.*
- Pectus**, -ôris, n. *the breast, heart.*
- Pecunia**, -æ, *money.*
- Pecus**, -ûdis, f. *a sheep, beast, animal.*
- Pecus**, -ôris, n. *a flock.*
- Pedester**, -tris, -tre, *on foot, milites pedestres, foot soldiers, infantry.*

- Pellis, -is, *f. the skin.*
 Pelopidas, -æ, *Pelopidas.*
 Pænè and pænè, *adv. almost.*
 Penna, -æ, *a feather, a quill.*
 Penitùs, *adv. within.*
 Per, *prep. through, during.*
 Perāgo, -ère, -ēgi, -actum, *to go through, to repeat, to perform.*
 Perāgro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to travel over, to survey.*
 Percipio, -ère, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to perceive, to learn, to commit to memory.*
 Percrebresco, -ère, -crebui, *to noise abroad.*
 Percunctor, -ari, -atus sum, *to inquire, to ask.*
 Percutio, -ère, -cussi, -cussum, *to strike, to slay; fœdus, to make a treaty.*
 Perditus, -a, -um, *adj. lost, ruined, abandoned, distracted.*
 Perdo, -ère, perdidì, perditum, *to destroy, to ruin, to lose.*
 Perduco, -ère, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead through, to conduct.*
 Perennis, -is, -e, *perennial, lasting, continual.*
 Pereo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to perish, to be lost.*
 Perfectus, -a, -um, *adj. perfect, complete, completed, finished.*
 Perféro, -ferre, -tūli, -latum, *to endure, to bear.*
 Perficio, -ère, -fēci, -fectum, *to finish, to effect.*
 Perfidia, -æ, *perfidy, treachery.*
 Perfidus, -a, -um, *faiithless, treacherous.*
 Perfuga, -æ, *a fugitive, a deserter.*
 Pergo, -ère, perrexi, perrectum, *to go, to proceed, to repair to.*
 Perhibeo, -ère, -ui, -itum, *to show, to say, to utter, to call.*
 Perhibeor, *pass. to be called.*
 Pericles, -is, *Pericles (a celebrated Athenian).*
 Pericūlum, -i, *n. danger.*
- Peripatetici, -ōrum, *the peripatetics (philosophers of the sect of Aristotle).*
 Pertus, -a, -um, *adj. skilled in.*
 Perlucidus, -a, -um, *transparent.*
 Perinaneo, -ère, -mansì, -mansum, *to endure, to continue.*
 Pernosco, -ère, -nōvi, -nōtum, *to know clearly, to know well.*
 Perpetior, -i, -pessus sum, *dep. to bear with patience, to endure.*
 Perpetuò, *adv. continually.*
 Persæ, -arum, *the Persians.*
 Persequendus, -a, -um, *fut. part. from*
 Persęquor, -i, -cūsus sum, *to follow, to go after, to pursue.*
 Persevero, -are, -avi, -atum, *to persist in, to continue.*
 Perspicio, -ère, -spexi, -spectum, *to see through, to perceive.*
 Perstringo, -ère, -strinxi, -strictum, *to bind, to dazzle, to seize on, to persuade.*
 Perstudiōsus, -a, -um, *very fond, very zealous.*
 Persuadeo, -ère, -si, -sum, *to persuade.*
 Perterreo, -ère, -ui, -itum, *to terrify.*
 Perterritus, -a, -um, *part. greatly frightened.*
 Pertinaciter, *adv. obstinately.*
 Pertinax, -acis, *adj. persevering, pertinacious.*
 Pervenio, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, *to come to, to arrive at.*
 Pes, pedis, *m. the foot. [plague.*
 Pestilentia, -æ, *a pestilence, a*
 Pestis, -is, *f. an evil,bane,plague.*
 Petitus, -a, -um, *part. attacked, from*
 Peto, -ère, -tīvi and -tīi, -tītum, *to ask, to seek, to seek to obtain, to attack, to go to.*
 Petulans, -antis, *adj. fretful, quarrelsome.*
 Petulantia, -æ, *impudence, fretfulness, roguery.*

- Pharsalus, -i, *f. Pharsalus* (a town in Thessaly near which Cæsar defeated Pompey).
- Philippus, -i, *Philip* (king of Macedon and father of Alexander the Great).
- Philosophia, -æ, *philosophy*.
- Philosöphus, -i, *a philosopher*.
- Phormio, -önis, *m. Phormio* (a philosopher).
- Pica, -æ, *f. a magpie*. [*painted*].
- Pictus, -a, -um, *adj. adorned*.
- Piätas, -ätis, *f. piety, virtue, dutifulness, devotion*.
- Piget, *impers. it displeases, it disgusts*, from pigeo, -ëre, -ui, *to feel disgust*.
- Pignus, -öris, sometimes -ëris, *n. a pledge*.
- Pileus and -um, -i, *a cap*.
- Pilus, *i, hair*.
- Pinguis, -is, -e, *rich, fat*.
- Piräta, -æ, *m. a pirate*.
- Piscätor, -öris, *m. a fisherman*.
- Piscis, -is, *m. a fish*.
- Piscor, -äri, -ätus sum, *to fish*.
- Pistrinum, -i, *a mill*.
- Placabilitas, -ätis, *f. placable disposition, placability*.
- Placeo, -ëre, -ui, -itum, *to please*.
- Placidus, -a, -um, *calm, peaceful*.
- Placitüs, -a, -um, *agreeable, pleasing*.
- Placo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to appease, to calm*.
- Plaga, -æ, *a region, a net, toils* (for catching wild beasts).
- Planè, *adv. plainly, clearly*.
- Planius, *adv. comp. of planè, more distinctly*.
- Plato, -önis, *m. Plato* (the Grecian philosopher and disciple of Socrates).
- Plebs, plebis, *f. the common people, people*.
- Plecto, -ëre, *to punish*.
- Plector, -ti, *pass. to be punished*.
- Plenus, -a, -um, *full, abounding, adorned with or by*.
- Plerique, pleræque, pleräque, *pl. most, the most*, from plerisque, pleräque, plerumque.
- Plerümque, *adv. for the most part*.
- Pluit, *impers. it rains*.
- Plurima, *adj. sup. n. pl. very many things*, from multus, plus, plurimus.
- Plurimus, -a, -um, *sup. of multus, very much, most, very many*.
- Plus, *comp. of multus, more*.
- Plüs, *adv. comp. of nullüm, more*.
- Pœna, -æ, *punishment dare, to suffer punishment*.
- Pœnitet, *impers. it repnts*.
- Pœta, -æ, *m. a poet*.
- Pol, *interj. by Pollux! in truth!*
- Polliceor, -ëri, pollicitus sum, *dep. to promise*.
- Pompeius, -ii, *Pompey* (one of the most celebrated Roman generals).
- Pondus, -ëris, *n. a weight, amount*.
- Pono, -ëre, posui, positum, *to place, to lay, to lay up, to record, to declare, to state, to assert*.
- Pons, pontis, *m. a bridge*.
- Populus, -i, *m. a people*.
- Porrigo, -ëre, -rexi, -rectum, *to stretch, to reach forth*.
- Porta, -æ, *a gate*.
- Portendo, -ëre, -tendi, -tentum, *to forebode, to portend*.
- Porto, -äre, -avi, -ätum, *to carry*.
- Positus, -a, -um, *part. from pono treasured up*.
- Possessio, -önis, *f. a possession*.
- Possum, posse, potui, *irreg. to be able*.
- Pöst, *adv. after, afterwards* quàm, *after that*.
- Post, *prep. after, behind*.
- Postea, *adv. afterwards*.
- Postëri, -örum, (postërus) *posterity*.
- Posteritas, -ätis, *f. posterity*.

- Postérus, -a, -um, following, next, ensuing; in postérum, for the future.**
Postquam, adv. after that, after.
Postridiè, adv. the day after, next day.
Postulata, n. pl. part. (postùlo) (things) demanded, demands, claims.
Postùlo, -are, -avi, -atum, to demand, to require.
Potens, entis, adj. powerful.
Potentia -æ, f. power.
Potentio -æ, adj. pl. the more powerf l, comp. of potens.
Potestas, -tis, f. power, ability.
Potior, -i, -itus sum, dep. to possess, enjoy.
Potissimùm, adv. most of all, chiefly, rather, sup. of potis.
Potius, adv. rather, preferable, more, comp. of potis.
Præ, prep. before, in comparison with.
Præbeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, to offer, to afford.
Præceptor, -oris, m. a teacher, master.
Præceptum, -i, n. a precept, command, rule, instruction.
Præcipio, -ëre, -cëpi, -ceptum, to command, to adviss.
Præclarus, -a, -um, excellent, noble.
Præco, -onis, m. a herald.
Præda, -æ, plunder, booty.
Prædicò, -are, -avi, -atum, to publish, to proclaim, to call, to declare.
Præmitto, -ëre, -misi, -missum, to send before.
Præmium, -ii, n. a reward, bestowment.
Præpòno, -ëre, -posui, -positum, to prefer.
Præripio, -ëre, -ripui, -reptum, to take away, to tear away, to snatch away.
Præsens, -tis, adj. present.
Præsentia, -òrum, adj. pl. n present things.
Præsepè, -is, n. a manger, a crib
Præsertim, adv. especially, chiefly
Præsidium, -ii, n. a guard, defence, protection.
Præstans, -antis, excellent, renowned.
Præstantia, -æ, f. superiority.
Præstò, adv. present, ready at hand.
Præsto, -are, -stiti, -stitum and -statum, to stand before, to excel, to show, to exhibit.
Præsum, -esse, -fui, to be before, to be set over, to preside over, to have the command of.
Præter, prep. except, besides, beyond.
Præterita, -òrum, things passed by, passed events.
Præteritus, -a, -um, part. past, gone by, from prætereo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, to pass by or away.
Prætervehò, -ëre, -vexi, -vectum, to carry by, to sail past or by.
Prætexta, -æ, a purple bordered cloak or gown, the toga prætexta.
Prævideo, -ëre, -vidi, -visum, to foresee.
Pratum, -i, n. a meadow.
Pravitas, -atis, f. deformity, wickedness, depravity.
Pravus, -a, -um, depraved, wicked, bad.
Precariò, adv. by entreaty or request.
Precor, -ari, -atus sum, to pray, to entreat.
Præsens, -entis, adj. present.
Pretium, -ii, n. price, worth, value.
Prex, precis, f. a prayer.
Primò, adv. first, at first.
Primòres, (primus) -um, nobles.
Primùm, adv. first, for the first time; ut primùm, as soon as, as soon as possible. [prior.
Primus, -a, -um, first, sup. of

- Princeps, -ipis, adj. *first, most distinguished.*
- Princeps, -ipis, m. and f. *first, the chief, the foremost, ruler, emperor.*
- Principium, -ii, n. *a beginning.*
- Prior, -ōris, adj. *former, first.*
- Priscus, -i, *Priscus Turquinius.*
- Prius, adv. *before, first; -quàm, before that.*
- Prius quàm, adv. *before that; often separated by intervening words.*
- Privatus, -a, -um, adj. *private.*
- Privo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deprive.*
- Pro, prep. *before, according to, as, instead of.*
- Probatus, -a, -um, part. *highly esteemed.*
- Probo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to approve, to prove.*
- Probus, -a, -um, *upright, good.*
- Proca or -as, -æ, m. *Silvius Proca.*
- Procēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to go forth, to come forth, to grow.*
- Proclamo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to proclaim.*
- Procreo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to beget.*
- Procul, adv. *far off, far.*
- Procullus, -i, *Procullus.*
- Prodeo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to go forth.*
- Prodigium, -ii, *a prodigy, a miracle.*
- Proditio, -ōnis, f. *treason.*
- Præliantes, part. pl. *those fighting; the combatants.*
- Prælior, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to fight, to contend.*
- Prælium, -ii, n. *a battle.*
- Profectus, -a, -um, part. (proficiscor) *having departed or marched.*
- Proféro, -ferre, -tūli, -latum, *to bring forward, to introduce.*
- Proficior, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, (pro and facio) *to advance, to succeed, to avail, to exert.*
- Proficiscor, -ci, profectus sum, *to go, to come, to depart, to march.*
- Profiteor, -ēri, -fessus sum, *to profess, to own, to confess.*
- Profundo, -ēre, -fudi, -futum, *to pour out, to shed, to waste.*
- Profusus, -a, -um, part. *shed (profundo).*
- Progredior, -di, -gressus sum, *to go forth, to advance, to proceed.*
- Proh! or pro! interj. *O!*
- Prohibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to hinder, to forbid.*
- Proinde, adv. *then, next, as, just as.*
- Promitto, -ere, -isi, -issum, *to promise.*
- Pronuntio and pronuncio, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *to relate, to pronounce.*
- Propè, adv. *near.*
- Propensus, -a, -um, adj. *inclined, prone.*
- Propèro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hasten.*
- Propitius, -a, -um, adj. *kind, propitious.*
- Propius, adv. *nearer, comp. of propè.*
- Propōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, *to set forth, to propose, to offer.*
- Propter, prep. *near, on account of.*
- Propterea, adv. *therefore, moreover, besides.*
- Propulso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to repel.*
- Prora, -æ, *the prow of a ship.*
- Proripio, -ere, -ripui, -reptum, (pro and rapio) *to drag forth; se, to hasten.*
- Proscribo, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to proscribe, to doom to death.*

- Proscriptio, -ōnis, *f. the proscription, a dooming to death.*
- Proscriptus, -a, -um, part. *doomed to death.*
- Prosequor, -qui, -catus or -cutus sum, dep. *to follow, to attend.*
- Proserpina, -æ, *Proserpina* (wife of Pluto the god of the lower world).
- Prospère, adv. *prosperously, successfully.*
- Prosperitas, -atis, *f. prosperity.*
- Prospérus, -a, -um, *successful, prosperous; in prospèris, abl. in prosperity.*
- Prosum, -desse, -fui, *to do good, to profit.*
- Protagoras, -æ, *Protagoras* (a philosopher of Abdera).
- Protinus, adv. *onward, hereupon, instantly.*
- Providentia, -æ, *foresight, providence.*
- Provoco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call out, to appeal.*
- Proximè, adv. *nearest, last, sup. of propè.*
- Proximus, -a, -um, *nearest, last, very near, sup. of propior.*
- Prudens, -entis, *discreet, skilful, intelligent, wise.*
- Prudenter, adv. *wisely, prudently.*
- Prudentia, -æ, *prudence, understanding, discretion.*
- Psittacus, -i, *a parrot.*
- Pubescens, -entis, part. *growing up to maturity, from pubesco, -ère, pubui, incept. to grow up to manhood.*
- Publicè, adv. *in public, publicly.*
- Publicus, -a, -um, *public; publica res, public affairs.*
- Pudet, impers. *it shames, from pudeo, to be ashamed.*
- Puella, -æ, *a maid, a girl.*
- Puer, -èri, *a boy.*
- Pueritia, -æ, *f. boyhood.*
- Pugna, -æ, *a fight, a battle.*
- Pugno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fight.*
- Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *fair beautiful, noble, honorable.*
- Pulchritudo, -inis, *f. beauty.*
- Pullus, -i, *a young animal, a chicken.*
- Pulsus, -a, -um, part. *banished, from pello, -ère, pepuli, pulsus, to drive away.*
- Punio, -Ire, -Ivi, -Itum, *to punish.*
- Puppis, -is, *f. the stern of a ship.*
- Purpureus, -a, -um, *purple.*
- Pusillus, -a, -um, *small, little.*
- Putandus, -a, -um, part. from
- Puto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to esteem, to think.*
- Pyrrhus, -i, *Pyrrhus* (king of Epirus).
- Pythagoras, -æ, *Pythagoras* (a celebrated Grecian philosopher).
- Pythagorei, -orum, *the disciples of Pythagoras.*
- Pythias, -æ, m. *Pythias* (the friend of Damon).
- Pythius, -ii, *Pythius.*

Q.

- Quadraginta, num. adj. *forty.*
- Quadriga, -æ, *a four horse chariot.*
- Quæritur, impers. *it is inquired.*
- Quæro, -ère, -sivi, -situm, *to seek after, to seek, to inquire.*
- Quæso, -ère, -Ivi, *to pray, to beg.*
- Quæsivisse, contracted, for quæsivisse from quæro.
- Quæstio, -ōnis, *f. an inquiry, a question.*
- Qualis, -is, -e, *of what kind, such as, as.*
- Quàm, conj. *than, as, adv. how, how much.*
- Quamòbrem, conj. *wherefore.*
- Quamvis, conj. *although, however.*
- Quamvis, pron., *See quivis.*
- Quando, adv. *when, ever, at any time.*
- Quanquam, conj. *although.*

- Quanti**, gen. of price used with *tanti*, for so much as.
Quanto, adv. by how much, the more, from *quantus*, -a, -um, the abl. of relative difference. See § 256. R. 16. (2).
Quantòpere, adv. how greatly, how much.
Quantus, -a, -um, adj. how great, how much, as much.
Quapropter, adv. wherefore.
Quare, conj. wherefore, why.
Quartus, -a, -um, the fourth.
Quasi, conj. as if.
Quaterni, -æ, a distrib. num. adj. four, four by four.
Quatuor, num. adj. four.
Que, conj. and.
Quemadmodum, adv. as, in what manner, how.
Queo, -ire, -ii and -ivi, -itum, I can, am able.
Queror, -i, questus sum, dep. to complain.
Qui, adv. how; an old form of the abl. of *qui*, quæ, quod.
Qui, quæ, quod, pron. who, which, that.
Quia, conj. because.
Quicquam, or *quidquam*, n. of *quisquam*, anything.
Quicum, compound of *qui* and *cum*, with whom.
Quicumque or *quicumque*, quæcum(n)que, etc. whosoever, whatsoever.
Quid, n. of *quis*, quæ, quid, what? anything; also, why? what? on what account?
Quidam, quædam, quoddam and *quiddam*, pron. some one, a certain one, a certain (person).
Quidem, adv. indeed.
Quidne, adv. (quis) why not?
Quies, -ëtis, f. rest, ease, peace.
Quin, conj. but, but that; haud procul, not far from.
Quingenti, -æ, -a, num. adj. five hundred.
- Quinquaginta**, num. adj. fifty.
Quinque, num. adj. five.
Quintus, -a, -um, num. adj. the fifth.
Quippe, conj. because.
Quirinalis, -is, -e, adj.; *collis*, the Quirinal hill (one of the seven hills on which Rome was built). [what?]
Quis, quæ, quid, who? which?
Quisnam, quænam, quodnam and *quidnam*, who? which? what?
Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam and *quidpiam*, any one or thing, some one or thing.
Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam and *quicquam*, any one, anything.
Quisque, quæque, quodque and *quidque*, every one, everything, whoever.
Quivis, quævis, quodvis and *quidvis*, any soever, any you please (*qui and volo*).
Quò, adv. and conj. where, wherefore, in order that.
Quòd, conj. that, because.
QuomInus, conj. that not (*quo and minus*).
Quomòdo, adv. and conj. in what manner, how.
Quondàm, adv. formerly, once.
Quoniam, conj. since.
Quoque, adv. also.
Quoquò, adv. to whatever part, whithersoever.
Quot, indec. num. adj. how many.
Quotannis, adv. yearly. [day].
Quotidie, adv. every day, day by day.
Quum or *cùm*, adv. and conj. when, since.
- R.
- Rana**, -æ, a frog.
Rapina, -æ, plunder, rapins.
Rapio, -ëre, rapui, raptum, to seize, to plunder in jus, to drag into court.

- Rarus, -a, -um, *rare, scarce, seldom found.*
- Ratio, -ōnis, *f. reckoning, account, plan, reason, care, providence, wisdom.*
- Ratus, -a, -um, part. dep. *supposing, from, reor, reri, ratus sum, to suppose, to believe.*
- Recedens, part. *retiring.*
- Recedo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to recede, retire.*
- Recipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive, to recover; recipere se, to return, to retreat.*
- Recito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to read aloud, to recite.*
- Reconditus, -a, -um, adj. *concealed, hidden.*
- Recondo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *to lay up, to hide, to conceal.*
- Recreatus, -a, -um, part. *restored, recruited, from recreo, -are, -avi, -atum.*
- Rectē, adv. *right, justly, correctly.*
- Rectus, -a, -um, *right, straight, direct.*
- Recuso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to object, refuse, deny.*
- Reddo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *to give back, to render; causam, to give a reason.*
- Redeo, -ire, -ii, rarely -ivi, -itum, *to return, to turn back.*
- Redigo, -ēre, -dēgi, -dactum, *to reduce, to subjugate.*
- Redintēgro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to renew, to restore.*
- Rediturus, -a, -um, part. from *redeo.*
- Reducendus, -a, -um, part. from *Reduco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, to conduct back; in gratiam reducere, to reconcile.*
- Refero, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *to carry back.*
- Refertus, -a, -um, *filled, abounding in.*
- Refugio, -ēre, -fūgi, -fūgītum, *to flee back, to retreat.*
- Regia, -æ, *a palace.*
- Regius, -a, -um, *royal.*
- Regno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to reign.*
- Regnum, -i, n. *a kingdom.*
- Regredior, -di, regressus sum, *to go back, to return.*
- Reipsā, *in reality (res and ipse).*
- Relabor, -i, -lapsus sum, *to flow back.*
- Relictus, -a, -um, (relinquo) *left, deserted.*
- Religio, -ōnis, *f. religion, integrity, veracity, superstition, veneration.*
- Religo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to bind, to fasten.*
- Reliquus, -a, -um, *remaining, the other, the rest.*
- Relinquo, -ēre, -liqui, -lictum, *to leave.*
- Remedium, -ii, n. *a remedy, cure.*
- Repentē, adv. *suddenly.*
- Repentinus, -a, -um, *sudden.*
- Reperio, -ēre, -pēri, -pertum, *to find (re and pario).*
- Repertus, part. from *reperio.*
- Repēto, -ēre, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to demand back; res, to demand satisfaction; pœnas, to punish.*
- Repōno, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to place back, to reply, to retort, to retaliate (re and pono).*
- Repudio, -are, -avi, -atum, *to reject, to disregard, to neglect.*
- Repugnans, -antis, part. *resisting opposing, from repugno.*
- Requies, -ētis, *f. rest, repose.*
- Requiro, -ēre, -quisivi, -quisitum, *to seek again, to demand (re and quæro).*
- Res, rei, *f. a thing, deed, business, advantage, affairs.*
- Reservans, part. *reserving, saving, from reservo, -are, etc.*
- Resideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *to sit.*
- Respicio, -ēre, -pexi, pectum, *to look back, to regard, to respect.*

- Respondeo**, -ēre, -spondi, -spon-
 sun, *to reply, to answer.*
Responso, -are, frequent. *to re-
 ply* (respondeo).
Responsum, -i, n. *a reply, an
 answer, response.*
Respublica, reipublicæ, *a com-
 monwealth.*
Respuo, -ēre, -ui, -atum, *to spit
 out, to reject, to repel.*
Restituo, -ēre, -ui, -atum, *to re-
 store, to replace.*
Resto, -are, -titi, *to stay, to re-
 main, to oppose.*
Retardo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to
 hinder, to retard.*
Retineo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, *to
 keep back, to retain.*
Reverā, adv. (re verā) *indeed,
 in reality.*
Reverentia, -æ, *reverence, respect.*
Reverētus, -a, -um, part. dep.
 (revereor) *fearing.*
Reversio, -ōnis, f. *a return; fa-
 cere reversionem, to return.*
Reverto, -ēre, -verti, -versum,
 and
Revertor, dep. *to return.*
Rex, regis, *a king.*
Rhea, -æ, *Rhea Silvia* (mother
 of Romulus).
Rheus, -i, *the Rhine* (a river of
 Germany).
Rhetoricus, -a, -um, *rhetorical.*
Rideo, -ēre, risi, risum, *to laugh,
 to laugh at, to smile, to deride.*
Rigo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to water,
 to irrigate.*
Ripa, -æ, *a bank* (of a river, etc.).
Ritē, adv. *in due form, properly.*
Ritus, -ūs, m. *a rite, a ceremony.*
Rivus, -i, m. *a small stream, a
 brook.*
Rixa, -æ, *a quarrel.*
Rixor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to
 quarrel.*
Robur, -ōris, n. *strength.*
Rogo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to ask,
 to inquire.*
- Roma**, -æ, *Rome.*
Romanus, -i, *a Roman.*
Romanus, -a, -um, *Roman.*
Romulus, -i, m. *Romulus* (the
 first of the Roman kings).
Rostrum, -i, n. *a beak.*
Ruina, -æ, *ruin, fall.*
Ruo, -ēre, rui, rultum and rutum.
*to dash down, to fall, to rush
 down.*
Rupes, -is, f. *a rock.*
Rursus, adv. *again.*
Rus, ruris, n. *the country, field.*
Rusticus, -a, -um, *rustic, rural.*
Rusticus, -i, *a countryman, a
 peasant.*
- S.
- Sablnus**, -i, *a Sabine; adj. Sa-
 bine.*
Sacer, -era, -erum, *sacred.*
Sacerdos, -ōtis, m. and f. *a
 priest, a priestess.*
Sacra, -ōrum, pl. *religious rites,
 sacrifice.*
Sacrificium, -ii, *a sacrifice.*
Sacrilegi, -ōrum, *the profane,
 from*
Sacrilegus, -a, -um, *one who
 steals sacred things from the
 temple, or any consecrated
 things.*
Sæcūlum, -i, n. *an age.*
Sæpè, adv. *often.*
Sæpius, adv. comp. of sæpe, *of
 ten, quite often.*
Sæpissime, sup. of sæpè, *very
 often.*
Sævitia, -æ, *cruelty.*
Saginātus, -a, -um, part. *fat-
 tened, well fed, from sagio,
 -are, etc.*
Sagino, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fat
 ten.*
Sagitta, -æ, *an arrow.*
Salii, -ōrum, (salio) *the Salii
 (priests of Mars).*
Salio, -ire, -ivi and -ii or -ui
 -tum, *to dance.*

- Salto, -are, -avi, -atum, frequen-
to dance.
- Salus, -ūs, m. a forest, a grove.
- Saluber and -bris, -bris, -bre,
healthy, salubrious.
- Salus, -utis, f. safety.
- Salutatio, -ōnis, f. salutation.
- Salūto, -are, -avi, -atum, to sal-
ute.
- Salvus, -a, -um, safe.
- Samus, -i, Samos (name of an
island).
- Sancio, -ire, -ivi or -ii, usually
-xi, sanctum, to ordain, to
make sacred.
- Sanctus, -a, -um, holy, sacred,
reverend.
- Sanē, adv. truly.
- Sanguis, -inis, m. blood.
- Sanus, -a, -um, sound, healthy.
- Sapiens, -entia, wise, a wise man.
- Sapienter, adv. wisely.
- Sarcīna, -æ, a bundle, a pack,
baggage.
- Sardinia, -æ, Sardinia (an island
near Italy).
- Satelles, -ītis, m. and f. a life
guard, a servant, attendant.
- Satiētās, -ātis, f. satiety.
- Satio, -āre, -āvi, -atum, to satisfy.
- Satis, adv. and adj. enough, suf-
ficient.
- Satus, -ūs, m. a sowing, a plant-
ing (sero, -ēre, sevi, satum).
- Saxum, -i, n. a stone.
- Scalmus, -i, m. an oar, a boat.
- Scelerātus, -a, -um, wicked, ac-
cursed.
- Scelēstē, adv. wickedly, impious-
ly.
- Scelus, -ēris, n. crime, knavery.
- Schola, -æ, a school.
- Scilicet, adv. truly, to wit, namely.
- Scilurus, -i, Scilurus.
- Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, to know.
- Scipio, -ōnis, Scipio (a celebrated
Roman general who conquered
Carthage).
- Sciscitator, -ōris, an inquirer.
- Sciscitor, -ari, -ātus sum, to in-
quire, to demand, to ask.
- Scrībo, -āre, scripsi, scriptum, to
write. [scribe.]
- Scriptor, -ōris, m. a writer, a
Scriptum, -i, n. a writing.
- Scutum, -i, a buckler, a shield.
- Scythia, -æ, Scythia.
- Scythæ, -arum, the Scythians.
- Scythicus, -a, -um, Scythian.
- Seco, -āre, secui, sectum, to cut.
- Sector, -ari, -ātus sum, to follow,
to strive after.
- Secum, with himself or them-
selves (cum and se).
- Secundissimē, adv. sup. most
prosperously.
- Secundum, prep. near, next to.
- Secundus, -a, -um, second, pros-
perous.
- Secūris, -is, f. an axe.
- Secūrus, -a, -um, secure, quiet.
- Secūs, adv. otherwise; non secūs
ac, not otherwise than.
- Secutārus, -a, -um, part. (sequor)
about to follow.
- Sed, conj. but.
- Sedeo, -ēre, sedi, sessum, to sit.
- Sedes, -is, f. a seat, place; in me-
diā sede, in the middle.
- Seditio, -ōnis, f. sedition, dissen-
sion, strife.
- Sedūlus, -a, -um, diligent.
- Sella, -æ, a seat, chair. See cu-
rulis.
- Semen, -inis, n. seed.
- Semper, adv. always.
- Senātus, -ūs, m. a senate.
- Senecta, -æ, old age.
- Senectus, -ūtis, f. old age.
- Senes, -um, pl. aged men, from
Senex, senis, adj. old, advanced
in age, an aged man.
- Senilis, -is, -e, of or pertaining
to an old person, declining, en-
feebled.
- Senior, -ōris, (comp. of senex)
older.
- Seniōres, -um, (senex) elders.

- Sensim**, adv. *insensibly, gradually.*
- Sententia**, -æ, *an opinion, decision.*
- Sentio**, -ire, *sensi, sensum, to perceive.*
- Separatim**, adv. *separately.*
- Sepelio**, -ire, -pelivi and -ii, -pultum, *to bury.*
- Septem**, num. adj. *seven.*
- Septuaginta**, num. adj. *seventy.*
- Sepulchrum**, -i, n. *a sepulchre, inscription upon a monument.*
- Sequor**, -i, *secutus sum, to follow.*
- Seriphus**, -a, -um, *a Seriphian.*
- Sermo**, -ōnis, m. *conversation, expression, discourse, speech, account.*
- Serò**, adv. *too late.*
- Sero**, -ère, *sevi, satum, to sow, to plant, to grow, to produce.*
- Servitùs**, -ūtis, f. *servitude, slavery.*
- Servius**, -ii, *Servius Tullius (the sixth king of Rome).*
- Servus**, -i, m. *a slave.*
- Seta**, -æ, *a hair.*
- Seu**, adv. *whether; seu — seu, either — or.*
- Sex**, num. adj. *six.*
- Sextilius**, -ii, *Sextilius (a Roman).*
- Sextus**, -i, *Sextus (a Roman name).*
- Si**, conj. *if.*
- Sic**, adv. *thus, so.*
- Siccus**, -a, -um, *dry; siccum, -i, dry land.*
- Sicilia**, -æ, *Sicily.*
- Siculus**, -a, -um, *Sicilian.*
- Sigeum**, -i, n. *Sigeum (a town of Troas).*
- Significo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to signify, to infer, conclude.*
- Signum**, -i, *a signal, sign.*
- Silentium**, -ii, *silence.*
- Silva**, -æ, *a forest.*
- Silvia**, -æ. *See Khea.*
- Similis**, -is, -e, *similar, like.*
- Similliter**, adv. *in like manner.*
- Similitudo**, -inis, f. *a likeness.*
- Simul**, adv. *at once, at the same time; ac, as soon as.*
- Simulacrum**, -i, *a likeness, image.*
- Simulatus**, -a, -um, part. *affected, counterfeited, dissembled.*
- Simulo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to pretend.*
- Sine**, prep. *without.*
- Singuli**, -æ, -a, distrib. num. adj. *one by one, each.*
- Singulus**, -a, -um, *single, each.*
- Sinister**, -tra, -trum, *left, left hand.*
- Sinus**, -ūs, m. *a bosom.*
- Siquidem**, conj. *if indeed.*
- Sistendi ejus vas**, phrase, *surety for his appearance.*
- Sitiens**, -entis, part. *being thirsty.*
- Sitio**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to be thirsty, to thirst.*
- Soboles**, -is, *a descendant.*
- Societas**, -atis, f. *society.*
- Socius**, -ii, *a companion, a partner.*
- Socrâtes**, -is, *Socrates (a celebrated philosopher at Athens).*
- Sol**, solis, m. *the sun.*
- Solemniter**, adv. *in a solemn manner, formally.*
- Soleo**, -ère, *solitus sum, to be accustomed.*
- Solicito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to urge, to stimulate.*
- Solicitus**, -a, -um, *troublesome, anxious.*
- Solidus**, -a, -um, *solid, substantial, strong.*
- Solitudo**, -inis, f. *a desert.*
- Solitus**, -a, -um, part. *(soleo) accustomed.*
- Solum**, adv. *only.*
- Solus**, -a, -um, gen. *solius, alone.*
- Solutus**, -a, -um, part. *untied, from*
- Solvo**, -ère, *solvi, solutum, to loose, to unbind; crines, to tear the hair.*

- gi, -actum, to conquer, to subdue. *lenly.*
 um, part. raised from tollo.
 a, of beams or high, high up.
 -mersi, -mer- to drown; sub- inf. p̄ass.
 -um, part. from a, part. smiling
 yi or -ilii, -silui, ing up, to leap
 mder, beneath,
 -um, under
 ceui, -textum, d.
 veni, -ventum, d.
 lly up.
 ssi, -cessum, to
 ceat.
 tūli, sublatum,
 cachinnum, to
 on. of himself,
 lf, of themselves.
 m, relating to
 stārus, to be.
 sum, the whole;
 ii, the supreme
 , sup. of sup̄-
 ceatest, latest, ut-
 asi and sumpsi,
 sumtum, to
 re; bellum, to
 and emo).
 e, upon.
- Superbē, adv. *proudly.*
 Superbia, -æ, *pride.*
 Superbio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to be proud.
 Superbus, -a, -um, *proud.*
 Super̄rant, from supersum.
 Superfluus, -a, -um, *superabundant, superfluous.*
 Sup̄ero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to overcome, to surpass, to excel, to conquer.
 Supersum, -esse, -fui, to survive, to remain.
 Sup̄erus, -a, -um, *high, above.*
 Supervenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum, to come upon, to surprise, to assist.
 Supplicium, -ii, a *punishment.*
 Suscipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, to receive, to take, to undertake.
 Suspectus, -a, -um, part. and adj. *mistrusted, suspected.*
 Suspicio, -ēre, -pexi, -pectum, to mistrust, to suspect.
 Susp̄icor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. to think, imagine.
 Sustento, -āre, -avi, -atum, to support, to sustain.
 Sustineo, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum, to bear, to sustain.
 Sustūlit, from tollo.
 Sutor, -ōris, m. a *shoemaker.*
 Suus, -a, -um, pron. *his own, her own, etc.*
 Syracūsæ, -ārum, *Syracuse.*
- T.
- Taceo, -ēre, tacui, tacitum, to be silent.
 Tacitus, -a, -um, *silent, still.*
 Tædet, impers. *it wearies, it loathes.*
 Talentum, -i, n. a *talent.*
 Talis, -is, -e, *such.*
 Tam, adv. *so, so much.*
 Tandiu, adv. *so long.* [ing.
 Tamen, conj. *yet, notwithstanding.*
 Tanāquil, -ilis, f. *Tanaquil* (the ambitious wife of Tarquin).

- Somnus, -i, m. *sleep*.
 Sonitus, -ūs, m. *sound*.
 Sonus, -i, *sound*.
 Sophista, -æ, a *sophist*.
 Sophocles, -is, m. *Sophocles* (a celebrated Grecian tragic writer).
 Soror, -ōris, *sister*.
 Sororius, -a, -um, *pertaining to a sister, a sister's*.
 Sospes, -ītis, adj. *safe, unharmed*.
 Sparsus, -a, -um, part. *scattered*, from spargo, -ēre, sparsi, sparsum, *to scatter*. [ple.]
 Spatiosus, -a, -um, *spacious, unspatium, -ii, n. space, distance*.
 Species, -ei, f. *an appearance*.
 Spectaculum, -i, n. *a spectacle, sight, show*.
 Spectantes, part. pl. *beholders*.
 Specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to behold*.
 Specūlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to observe, to await anxiously*.
 Spelunca, -æ, a *cavern, cave*.
 Spero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to hope, to expect*.
 Spes, spei, f. *hope*.
 Spicus, -i, m. *an ear of corn, a head of grain*.
 Spiritus, -ūs, m. *breath, passion*.
 Splendidus, -a, -um, *bright, splendid*.
 Splendor, -ōris, m. *splendor, brightness*.
 Spolio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to rob, to despoil, to strip off armor*.
 Spolium, -ii, *spoils, booty*.
 Sponsor, -ōris, m. *a surety*.
 Sponsus, -a, -um, part. (spondeo) *betrothed, a suitor*.
 Stabilis, -is, -e, adj. *firm, steadfast, stable*.
 Statim, adv. *immediately*.
 Stator, -ōris, m. *Jupiter Stator* (so called because he stopped the flight of the Romans).
 Statuo, -ēre, statui, statūtum, *to place, to fix, to resolve*.
 Status, -a, -um, part. (sto) *appointed, fixed*.
 Stella, -æ, a *star*.
 Sterilis, -is, -e, adj. *barren, sterile*.
 Stilpo, -ōnis, m. *Stilpo* (a philosopher).
 Stirps, -pis, f. *the root, a plant*.
 Sto, stare, steti, statum, *to stand to stand still, to rest*.
 Stoicus, -a, -um, *Stoic, a Stoic*.
 Stoici, -ōrum, *the Stoics*.
 Stolidus, -a, -um, *foolish*.
 Stomāchor, -ari, -ātus sum, dep. *to become indignant or angry*.
 Strages, -is, f. *overthrow, carnage, havoc*.
 Stragulum, -i, n. *a coverlet*.
 Stratus, -a, -um, part. *spread*, from sterno, -ēre, stravi, stratum, *to spread*.
 Strenuus, -a, -um, *bold, active*.
 Strepitus, -ūs, m. *noise, uproar*.
 Stringo, -ēre, strinxi, strictum, *to draw, to unsheath*.
 Structus, -a, -um, part. *arranged* from struo, -ēre, struxi, strutum, *to build, to prepare*.
 Studeo, -ēre, studui, *to study, pursue*. [zealous.]
 Studiōsus, -a, -um, *eager, fond*.
 Studium, -ii, n. *eagerness, zeal, fondness, study*.
 Stultitia, -æ, f. *folly*.
 Stultus, -a, -um, *foolish*.
 Stupidus, -a, -um, *dull, stupid*.
 Suadeo, -ēre, suasi, suasum, *to persuade, to advise*.
 Suavis, -is, -e, *sweet, agreeable, pleasant*. [ity.]
 Suavitas, -ātis, *sweetness, suavis, prep. under, on*.
 Subactus, -a, -um, part. *subdued, cultivated*, from subigo.
 Subdificilis, -is, -e, adj. *somewhat difficult*.
 Subduco, -ēre, duxi, ductum, *to withdraw*.
 Subeo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to go under, to bear, to endure*

- Subigo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *to constrain, to conquer, to subdue.*
Subitō, adv. *suddenly.*
Sublātus, -a, -um, part. *raised up, lifted up, from tollo.*
Sublicius, -a, -um, *of beams or timber.*
Sublīmis, -is, -e, *high, high up.*
Submergo, -ēre, -mersi, -mersum, *to sink, to drown; submersum iri, fut. inf. pass.*
Submersus, -a, -um, part. *from submergo.*
Subrīdens, -entis, part. *smiling (sub and rideo).*
Subsilio, -ire, -ivi or -illi, -silui, -sultum, *to spring up, to leap up.*
Subter, prep. *under, beneath, near.*
Subterraneus, -a, -um, *under ground, subterranean.*
Subtexo, -ēre, -texui, -textum, *to subjoin, to add.*
Subvenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come to, to aid.*
Subvōlo, -āre, *to fly up.*
Succēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to succeed, to follow.*
Sudor, -ōris, m. *sweat.*
Suffēro, -ēre, sustūli, sublātum, *to bear, suffer; cachinnum, to raise a laugh.*
Sui, reciprocal pron. *of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves.*
Sullanus, -a, -um, *relating to Sulla, Sulla's.*
Sum, esse, fui, futurus, *to be.*
Summa, -æ, *the sum, the whole; summa imperii, the supreme power.*
Summus, -a, -um, sup. of supērus, *highest, greatest, latest, utmost.*
Sumo, -ēre, sumsi and sumpsi, sumptum and sumtum, *to take, to assume; bellum, to wage war (sub and emo).*
Super, prep. *above, upon.*
Superbē, adv. *proudly.*
Superbia, -æ, *pride.*
Superbio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to be proud.*
Superbus, -a, -um, *proud.*
Superērant, from supersum.
Superfluus, -a, -um, *superabundant, superfluous.*
Supēro, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *to overcome, to surpass, to excel, to conquer.*
Supersum, -esse, -fui, *to survive, to remain.*
Supērus, -a, -um, *high, above.*
Supervenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come upon, to surprise, to assist.*
Supplicium, -ii, *a punishment.*
Suscipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive, to take, to undertake.*
Suspectus, -a, -um, part. and adj. *mistrusted, suspected.*
Suspicio, -ēre, -pexi, -pectum, *to mistrust, to suspect.*
Suspīcor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. *to think, imagine.*
Sustento, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *to support, to sustain.*
Sustineo, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum, *to bear, to sustain.*
Sustūlit, from tollo.
Sutor, -ōris, m. *a shoemaker.*
Suus, -a, -um, pron. *his own, her own, etc.*
Syracūsæ, -ārum, *Syracuse.*

T.

- Taceo**, -ēre, tacui, tacitum, *to be silent.*
Tacītus, -a, -um, *silent, still.*
Tædet, impers. *it wearies, it loathes.*
Talentum, -i, n. *a talent.*
Talis, -is, -e, *such.*
Tam, adv. *so, so much.*
Tamdiu, adv. *so long.* [ing.
Tamen, conj. *yet, notwithstanding.*
Tanāquil, -īlis, f. *Tanaquil (the ambitious wife of Tarquin).*

- Tandem**, adv. *at length*.
- Tanquam**, adv. *as, as if, as it were*.
- Tanti**, gen. of price used with *quanti*, *for so much as*.
- Tanto**, abl. of *tantus*, *by so much*; with the comp. *the more*.
- Tantopere**, adv. *so greatly, earnestly*.
- Tantus**, -a, -um, *so great, so many, so much*.
- Tarditas**, -atis, f. *slowness, delay*.
- Tardus**, -a, -um, *slow, sluggish, lingering*; comp. *tardior*, *rather slack or sluggish*.
- Tarentinus**, -i, a *Tarentine*.
- Tarpeia**, -æ, *Tarpeia* (the Roman maid who beguiled the Sabines into the Roman citadel).
- Tarquinius**, -orum, *the Turquins*.
- Tarquinius**, -ii, *Tarquinius* (the name of an illustrious family at Rome, two of which were kings).
- Tatius**, -ii, *Tatius* (king of the Sabines).
- Taurus**, -i, m. *a bull*.
- Tectum**, -i, *a roof, a dwelling*.
- Tecum**, *with you* (te and cum).
- Tego**, -ere, teci, tectum, *to cover, to protect, to defend, to conceal*.
- Tegula**, -æ, *a tile*.
- Tegumentum**, -i, n. *a covering*.
- Telum**, -i, *a weapon, a dart*.
- Temerarius**, -a, -um, *rash, imprudent*.
- Temere**, adv. *rashly, imprudently*.
- Tempestat**, -atis, f. *a storm, a tempest, time, ago*.
- Templum**, -i, n. *a temple*.
- Tempus**, -oris, n. *time*.
- Teneo**, -ere, tenui, tentum, *to hold, to remember*.
- Tener**, -era, -erum, *tender, young*.
- Tenuis**, -is, -e, adj. *thin, slender*.
- Tenus**, prep. *as far as, according to*.
- Tepefactus**, -a, -um, part. *warned* (tepefacio).
- Ter**, adv. *three times, thrice*.
- Tergum**, -i, *the back*.
- Terni**, num. adj. *three by three three*.
- Terra**, -æ, *the earth*.
- Territo**, -are, -avi, atum, *to affright, to terrify*.
- Terror**, -oris, m. *fear, alarm*.
- Territus**, -a, -um, adj. *alarmed, dismayed*.
- Tertiò**, adv. *the third time, thirdly*.
- Tertium**, adv. *for the third time*.
- Tertius**, -a, -um, *the third*.
- Testa**, -æ, *a shell*.
- Testis**, -is, m. and f. *a witness*.
- Texendo**, ger. abl. *by weaving, from*.
- Texo**, -ere, texui, textum, *to weave*.
- Testudo**, -inis, f. *a tortoise*.
- Textilis**, -is, -e, adj. *woven*.
- Thales**, -is and -ëtis, *Thales* (a philosopher of Miletus).
- Thebæ**, -arum, *Thebes* (a city in Greece).
- Thebanus**, -i, m. *a Theban*.
- Theophanes**, -is, m. *Theophanes* (a historian).
- Theophrastus**, -i, m. *Theophrastus* (a Greek orator and philosopher).
- Thesaurus**, -i, m. *a treasure*.
- Themistocles**, -is, m. *Themistocles* (a celebrated Athenian general).
- Tiber and Tibëris**, -is, *the river Tiber*.
- Tigillum**, -i, *a little beam*.
- Tigranes**, -is, m. *Tigranes* (a king of Armenia).
- Timastheus**, -i, *Timastheus*.
- Timeo**, -ere, timui, *to fear, to be afraid*.
- Timidus**, -a, -um, *timid, cowardly*.
- Timor**, -oris, m. *fear*.
- Tinnitus**, -us, m. *a tinkling*.

- Tintinnabulum**, -i, a *bell*.
Titus, -i, *Titus* (a Roman name).
Tolerabilis, -is, -e, adj. *easily borne, comfortable*.
Toléro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to *endure, bear*.
Tollo, -äre, sustüli, sublätum, to *raise, to take up, to take away, to strike out*.
Tonitru, -u, n *thunder*.
Tot, indec. adj. *so many*.
Totus, -a, -um, gen. totius, the *whole, all*.
Trabs, -is, f. a *béam*.
Tractans, -antis, part. *conducting, transacting*, from tracto, -äre, -ävi, -ätum.
Traditus, -a, -um, part. (trado) *delivered, related*.
Trado, -äre, tradidi, traditum, to *deliver up, to give up, to consign*.
Traduco, -äre, -duxi, -ductum, to *convey or lead over, to transfer*.
Tragedia, -æ, *tragedy*.
Trahó, -äre, traxi, tractum, to *draw, to derive*.
Trajicio, -äre, -jëci, -jectum, to *cross over, to convey over*.
Transeo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, to *pass over, to pass out*.
Transigo, -äre, -fixi, -fixum, to *thrust through, to pierce*.
Transilio, -ire, -ilui, -illii and -ilivi, -ultum, to *leap over*.
Transmitto, -äre, -misi, -missum, to *send over, to sling across, to place across*.
Trecenti, -æ, -a, num. adj. *three hundred*.
Tredécin, num. adj. *thirteen*.
Tres, tres, tria, num. adj. *thres*.
Tribanus, -i, m. a *tribune*.
Tribuo, -äre, tribui, tributum, to *give*.
Tridens, -entis, m. a *trident*.
Trigemini, -orum, *three brothers*.
Triginta, num. adj. *thirty*.
Tristis, -is, -e, *sad, sorrowful, difficult*.
Tristius, comp. n. *with more difficulty*.
Tristitia, -æ *sadness*.
Triumvir, -viri, a *triumvir* (tres and vir).
Triumviri, -örum, the *triumviri*, (three men who hold an office together).
Trojani, -örum, the *Trojans*.
Trojanus, -a, -um, *Trojan*.
Tu, tui, pron. *thou, you*.
Tuba, -æ, a *trumpet*.
Tubicen, -inis, m. a *trumpeter*.
Tullia, -æ, f. *Tullia* (name of a woman).
Tullus, -i, *Tullus* (name of two Roman kings).
Tuli, perf. of *fero*.
Tum, adv. *again, next, then, in the next place*;—tum, *at one time*,—tum, *at another*.
Tumultuo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to *make disturbance*.
Tumultus, -üs, m. a *noise, a tumult*.
Tumulus, -i, m. a *mound, a tomb*.
Tunc, adv. *then, at that time*.
Tunica, -æ, a *tunic* (the under garment of the Romans).
Turba, -æ, *uproar, tumult, a crowd, a multitude, a throng*.
Turbidus, -a, -um, *muddy*.
Turpis, -is, -e, *base, dishonorable*.
Turpitúdo, -inis, f. *disgrace, baseness, dishonor*.
Tutor, -ari, tutatus sum, dep. to *defend, to protect*.
Tutor, -öris, m. a *guardian, a tutor*.
Tutus, -a, -um, *safe*.
Tuus, -a, -um, *thine, yours, thy*.
Tyrannus, -i, a *tyrant*.

U.

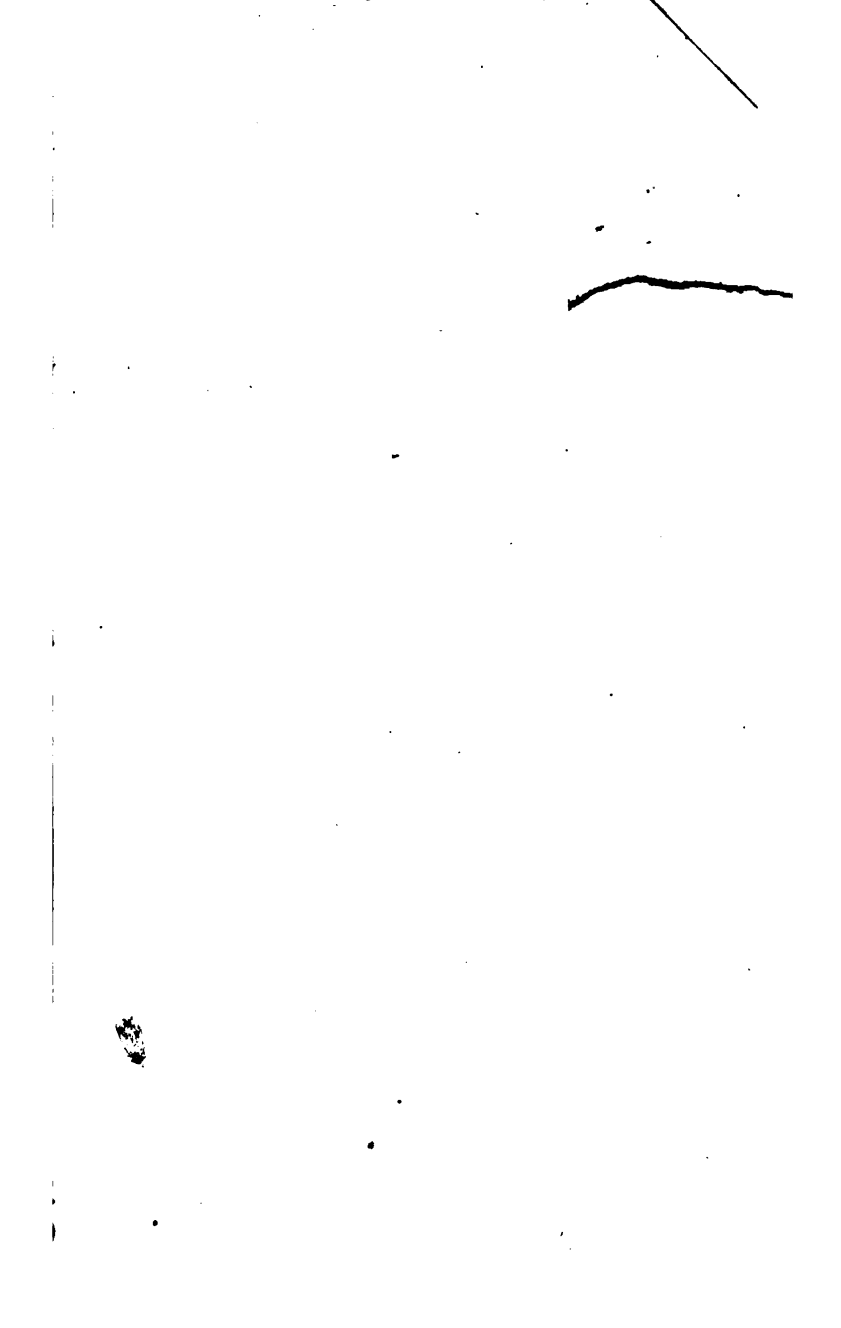
- Uber**, -ëris, n. an *udder, a teat*.
Uber, -ëris, adj. *fruitful, copious*.
Ubi, adv. *where, when*.

- Ullus, -a, -um, gen. ullus, *any, any one.*
 Ultro, adv. *voluntarily, of his own accord, unexpectedly.*
 Umbra, -æ, *a shadow.*
 Unà, adv. *together.*
 Unde, adv. *whence.*
 Undique, adv. *from all parts, on every hand.*
 Unguentum, -i, n. *ointment, perfume.*
 Ungula, -æ, *a claw, a talon, a hoof.*
 Universus, -a, -um, *the whole, universal.*
 Unversus, -i, m. *the universe.*
 Unquam, adv. *ever, at any time.*
 Unus, -a, -um, num. adj. *one.*
 Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquod or quidque, *each one, every one.*
 Urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*
 Usitatus, -a, -um, *usual, customary, familiar.*
 Usque, adv. *even to, as far as.*
 Usûra, -æ, *use, interest, usury.*
 Ut, conj. *that, as, when, although;*
 † *ut primum, as soon as.*
 Utunque, adv. *howsoever, in some degree.*
 Uterque, -traque, -trumque, adj. *both, each of the two.*
 Utilis, -is, -e, *useful.*
 Utor, -ti, usus sum, *to use, employ.*
 Utrinque, adv. *on both sides.*
 Utrum, adv. *whether.*
 Uva, -æ, *a grape.*
 Uxor, -oris, f. *a wife.*
- V.
- Vaco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to be exempt from, to want, to be at leisure.*
 Vagina, -æ, *sheath, integument.*
 Vagitus, -ûs, m. *a crying.*
 Vagor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to wander, revolve.*
 Vagus, -a, -um, *wandering.*
 Vale, imp. mode, *farewell, from*
 Valeo, -ere, valui, valitum, *to be well, to be in health.*
 Valerius, -ii, *Valerius (a Roman name).*
 Vallum, -i, n. *a fortification of sharp stakes, a rampart.*
 Vapor, -oris, m. *an exhalation, vapor.*
 Varietas, -atis, f. *diversity, variety.*
 Varius, -a, -um, *various, different.*
 Vas, vadis, m. *a surety, bail.*
 Vasto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to lay waste, to cause to become wild;*
 terram stirpium asperitate vastari, *to become wild, or grown over with weeds.*
 Vastus, -a, -um, *waste, desert, desolate.*
 Vecordia, -æ, *madness, folly.*
 Vehementer, adv. *strongly, urgently.*
 Veho, -ere, vexi, vectum, *to carry.*
 Veii, -orum, the city *Veii* of Etruria.
 Veientes, -um, *the Veians.*
 Vel, conj. *or, either—or.*
 Velo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to veil.*
 Velut and veluti, *as, as if.*
 Vena, -æ, *a vein.*
 Venalis, -is, -e, *to be sold, for sale.*
 Venaticus, -a, -um, *belonging to the chase; canis, a hunting dog.*
 Venatio, -onis, f. *hunting.*
 Venatum, sup. *to hunt (venor).*
 Vendo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *to sell.*
 Venenum, -i, n. *poison.*
 Venio, -ire, veni, ventum, *to come.*
 Venor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to hunt.*
 Venter, -tris, m. *the stomach, the belly.*

- Ventito, -are, -avi, -atum, to frequent, to come or go often, to be in the habit of going or coming.
- Ventum est, impers. perf. pass. they came, or have come.
- Ventus, -i, m. the wind.
- Vera, true things, the truth, neut. plur. of verus, -a, -um.
- Verber, -ëris, n. a blow.
- Verbum, -i, n. a word; verba dare pro re, to deceive.
- Verè, adv. truly.
- Verecundia, -æ, modesty, shame.
- Vereor, -ëri, veritus sum, dep. to fear.
- Veritas, -atis, f. truth.
- Verò, adv. truly.
- Verres, -is, Verres (a Roman prætor and governor of Sicily, where he made himself infamous by his avarice and cruelty).
- Verso, -are, -avi, -atum, to turn often.
- Versor, -ari, -atus sum, pass. to be employed or engaged.
- Verto, -ëre, verti, versum, to turn, to turn round, revolve.
- Verùm, conj. but; etiam, but even.
- Verus, -a, -um, true, real.
- Vescor, -ci, dep. to eat, subsist upon.
- Vesper, -ëris and -ëri, m. the evening star, evening.
- Vesta, -æ, Vesta (the goddess of fire).
- Vestibulum, -i, the porch.
- Vestigium, -ii, n. a footstep, track, trace, mark, indication.
- Vestis, -is, f. a garment.
- Vestitus, -a, -um, clothed, clad, attired.
- Vestitus, -ûs, m. clothing, covering.
- Vetellus, -i, Vetellus (a Roman).
- Veto, -are, -ui, -itum, to forbid.
- Vetus, -ëris, old, ancient
- Vetustas, -atis, f. antiquity, age, old acquaintance, friendship.
- Via, -æ, a way.
- Vicesimus, -a, -um, the twentieth.
- Vicinus, -i, m. a neighbor, from Vicinus, -a, -um, neighboring, near.
- Victor, -ôris, m. a conqueror.
- Victoria, -æ, victory.
- Victurus, part. about to live, will live (from vivo).
- Vicus, -ûs, a village, a street.
- Video, -ëre, vidi, visum, to see.
- Videor, -ëri, visus sum, dep. to seem, to appear.
- Videlicet, adv. it is clear, certainly, indeed.
- Vidua, -æ, a widow.
- Viduo, -are, -avi, -atum, to deprive.
- Vigilans, -antis, watching, careful, vigilant.
- Viginti, num. adj. twenty.
- Villa, -æ, a villa, a country-seat.
- Vincendus, fut. part. (vinco) to be conquered.
- Vinco, -ëre, vici, victum, to conquer.
- Vinculum, -i, n. a band, a bond, a tie, a chain.
- Vindico, -are, -avi, -atum, to claim, to avenge, to revenge, to assume.
- Vindicta, -æ, defence, vengeance, punishment.
- Vinolentus, -a, -um, full of wine, intoxicated.
- Vinum, -i, n. wine.
- Violo, -are, -avi, -atum, to injure, to violate.
- Vir, viri, a man, a husband.
- Virga, -æ, a twig, a rod.
- Virgo, -inis, f. a virgin, a maid.
- Virgula, -æ, a rod.
- Viridis, -is, -e, green.
- Viriditas, -atis, verdure, greenness, green corn or grain.
- Virtus, -ûtis, f. virtue.

- Vis, vis, f. strength, power, violence, abundance.**
Vis-ne, do you wish, (2d pers. from volo. Ne is an euclitic, used in asking questions).
Vita, -æ, life.
Vitiōsus, -a, -um, corrupt, vicious, vitiating.
Vitis, -is, f. the vine.
Vitium, -ii, n. a vice, a fault.
Vito, -āre, -āvi, -atum, to shun.
Vituperatio, -ōnis, f. blame, censure.
Vitupēro, -āre, -avi, -atum, to blame, censure.
Vivi, -ōrum, the living, from vivus, -a, -um.
Vivo, -ēre, vixi, victum, to live.
Vivus, -a, -um, alive, living, pure, fresh.
Vix, adv. scarcely.
Vocātus, -a, -um, part. called.
Vocifēro, -āre, -avi, -atum, to bawl out, to vociferate.
Voco, -āre, etc. to call.
Volito, -āre, -avi, -atum, to fly, to hover.
Volo, -āre, -avi, -atum, to fly.
Volo, velle, volui, irreg. to wish.
Volucres, -um, pl. birds, from Volūcer, -cris, -cre, adj. winged.
Volūcris, -is, -e, winged; a bird.
- Voluntarius, -a, -um, voluntary, spontaneous.**
Voluntas, -atis, f. wish, will, inclination.
Voluptas, -atis, f. pleasure.
Volsēnus, Volsenus (a Roman).
Volvo, -ēre, volvi, volatum, to roll.
Votum, -i, n. a wish, a prayer, a vow.
Voveo, -ēre, vovi, votum, to vow.
Vox, vocis, f. a voice.
Vulgò, adv. commonly, publicly.
Vulnēro, -āre, -avi, -atum, to wound.
Vulnus, -ēris, n. a wound.
Vulpecūla, -æ, dimin. a little fox.
Vulpes, -is, f. a fox.
Vultur, -ūris, m. a vulture, hawk.
Vultus, -ūs, m. the countenance.
- X.**
- Xanthippe, -es, Xanthippe (the wife of Socrates).**
Xenocrātes, -is Xenocrates.
Xerxes, -is, m. Xerxes (king of Persia).
- Z.**
- Zopyrus, -i, m. Zopyrus (a physiognomist).**

END.



Vis, vis,
lence, abu.

Vis-ne, do yo
from volo. Ne
used in asking que.

Vita, -æ, life.

Vitiosus, -a, -um, corrup

G. E. Gregory
A. M. Harmon

Quilts

By Lane ...
...

...
...
...
...
...

